FAMILYSEARCH
UNITING FAMILIES

RESEARCH OUTLINE

England

CONTENTS

Introduction 1
Search Strategies for England 2
The Family History Library Catalog 4
Records Selection Table 6
England Maps 7, 8
Archives and Libraries 9
Biography 12
Business Records and Commerce 13
Cemeteries 13
Census 14
Church Directories 18
Church History 18
Church Records 19
Civil Registration 27
Court Records 31
Directories 32
Emigration and Immigration 33
Gazetteers 36
Genealogy 37
Heraldry 39
Historical Geography 40
History 40
Land and Property 42
Language and Languages 43
Maps 43
Merchant Marine 45
Military Records 46
Names, Personal 51
Naturalization and Citizenship 52
Newspapers 53
Nobility 54
Occupations 54
Periodicals 55
Probate Records 56
Schools 60
Societies 60
Taxation 61
Vital Records 63
Other Records for England 63
Further Reading 63

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces you to records you can use to discover your English ancestors. It describes the content, use, and availability of major genealogical records.

Using This Outline

This outline will help you evaluate a record's content, reliability, availability, time period covered, and the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed.

The "Search Strategies For England" section of this outline, which follows, explains steps for effective research.

The "Records Selection Table" helps you select records to search. The "*Family History Library Catalog*" section of this outline explains how to use the library's catalog to find specific records in the collection.

This outline discusses in alphabetical order the major topics used for English research, such as "Archives and Libraries" and "Church Records." The names of these topics are the same as the subject headings used in the *Family History Library Catalog*.

At the end of this outline you will find a list of additional subject headings under "Other Records" and a short bibliography of sources under "Further Reading".

References to the *Family History Library Catalog*

The *Family History Library Catalog* is a listing of all the records available at the Family History Library. The catalog is available at the Family History Library and at each Family History Center. This outline gives instructions for finding information in the catalog. For example, in the section of this outline called "Census," you may find the following statement:

The above information tells you to look in the catalog under:

> For more information about census records, look in the "Locality Search" of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:
>
> ENGLAND - CENSUS
> ENGLAND, KENT - CENSUS
> ENGLAND, KENT, DEAL - CENSUS

- England and then the subject "CENSUS."
- A county in England and then the subject "CENSUS."
- A town in a county in England and then the subject "CENSUS."

This outline includes many references to specific records. The references include call numbers and computer numbers.

- **Call Numbers.** The call number is used to identify a record in the Family History Library (FHL).
- **Computer Numbers.** The computer number is used to identify a record in the catalog. If you are using the *Family History Library Catalog* on computer or compact disc, you can search for the record by the computer number. This is the quickest way to find a listing of the record in the catalog.

For additional information on using the catalog see the publication, *Using the Family History Library Catalog* (30966).

The localities in the catalog are based on the county structure as it existed in 1866 and as it is recorded in *The Imperial Gazetteer* (see the "Gazetteers" section of this outline).

References to Family History Library Publications

The Family History Library has produced other publications that may be helpful to you in your research. Some are mentioned in this outline. Their titles are in italics followed by their item numbers in parentheses. They are available at the Family History Library and the Salt Lake Distribution Center.

SEARCH STRATEGIES FOR ENGLAND

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Research should begin at home. Look for certificates, family Bibles, letters, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask relatives for any information they may have. Record the information you find on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Choose an ancestor born in England for whom you know at least a name, the town or parish where he or she lived in England, and an approximate date when he or she lived there. Knowing the religion and names of other family members born there is also helpful.

Decide what you want to learn about that ancestor. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you choose a goal.

It is usually best to begin by verifying information about the ancestor you know the most about. It is hard to find records on someone unless you know a name, and at least an approximate date and place of birth.

Step 3. Select a Record to Search

Effective researchers first find background information. Then they survey compiled sources and finally they search original records.

Background Information Sources. You must have some geographical and historical information. This will help you focus your research in the correct place and time period.

- *Find the parish or town of residence.* Use maps, gazetteers, histories, and other place-finding aids to learn about each place your ancestor lived. Identify governmental and ecclesiastical jurisdictions, nearby parishes, cities, counties, and other geographical features.
- *Review local history.* The lives of your ancestors and the records about them were affected by the happenings in the community.
- *Learn about English jurisdictions.* You will need to know about English civil and church boundaries. See the "Gazetteers" section of this outline for more information.

Compiled Records. Surveying research already done by others can save time and reveal valuable information. Check the following resources:

- The FamilySearch™ Internet Genealogy Service.
- Printed family histories and genealogies.
- *International Genealogical Index*
- *Ancestral File*
- PRF

- Family Group Records Collections
- Family history societies' lists of members' interests
- Indexes at archives, libraries, and societies

These records are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," and "Societies" sections of this outline. Remember, information in compiled records may have some inaccuracies; you should verify the information.

Original Records. After surveying previous research, you can begin searching original documents, which are often handwritten and copied on microfilm or microfiche. Original documents provide first-hand information recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search records of:

- Your ancestor's religious denomination.
- The jurisdictions that may have kept records about your ancestor.

Most researchers begin with civil registration, census records, church records, or probate records.

Step 4. Find and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may find the records you need through the following sources:

- Family History Library. The library is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records. For more information, write:

  Family History Library
  35 North West Temple Street, Rm 344
  Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3440

- *Family history centers.* The Family History Library can loan copies of most of its microfilmed records to thousands of family history centers worldwide. There is a small duplication and postage fee for this service. You can find a Family History Center near you by going to www.familysearch.org on the Internet, click on the Browse icon, and then click on Libraries. You can also call 1-800-346-6044.
- *Local archives and churches.* Although the Family History Library has many records on microfilm or microfiche, others are available only at local or national archives. See the "Archives and Libraries" section for more information.
- *Libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public, academic, and other research libraries may have some published sources for research in England. Many provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow records from other libraries.
- *Look-up exchange.* There are lists of people on the Internet who volunteer to search various types of records for certain areas, free of charge. You can locate these lists through the GENUKI Web site at:

  www.genuki.org.uk/big/wal/#Counties

  From the above site:

  Click **[County of your choice].**
  Click **Genealogy.**
  Click **Look-up Exchange.**

- *Professional researchers*. You can hire a researcher. Many researchers specialize in records of England. Archives or family history societies in England may also supply names of people who can do research for you. You may get help by sending a letter for publication in the relevant family history society's journal, especially if you become a member of the society.
- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library offers limited duplication service for a small fee. You must specify the exact pages you need. Books protected by copyright cannot be copied in their entirety. However, a few pages can usually be copied for personal research. The library does not copy large portions of a microfilm. To get a copy of a major portion of a film, write to the archive where the original material is stored. Other libraries may also offer a duplication service.

When contacting libraries, professional researchers, or family historians, write a brief, specific letter. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped, business-size envelope when writing within your own country. When writing to someone in a foreign country, enclose three international reply coupons (available from your post office). You will usually need to pay in advance for photocopy or search services.

Suggestions for Searching Records. Follow these principles as you search records for your ancestor:

- *Search for one generation at a time*. Do not try to connect your family to others who have the same surname if they lived more than a generation before your proven ancestor.

- *Search for your ancestor's entire family.* Records may contain clues for identifying other family members. Search other record types and in other localities to find missing family members.

- *Search each source thoroughly.* A small piece of information in a record may produce a needed clue.

- *Search a broad time period.* Dates in some sources may not be accurate. Look several years before and after the date you think an event occurred.

- *Look for indexes.* Though not every record has been indexed, many have been. Look for an index that includes the time period, event, and place you need. Be aware that indexes include only some of the people mentioned in the record. Make sure you check the original record after consulting an index.

- *Watch for spelling variations.* Spelling was not standardized until the late 19th century, and names were often written phonetically.

Step 5. Use the Information

Evaluate the Information You Find. Decide whether the information you find is complete and accurate by asking yourself the following questions:

- Who provided the information? Did the person witness the event?

- Was the information recorded near the time of the event or later?

- Is the information logical and consistent with other sources about the family?

- Does the information suggest other places, events, time periods, or records to search?

Record Your Searches and Findings. Copy the information you find and keep notes about each record you search. Note where the record was made and by what authority, even records that provide no information.

Share Your Information with Others. Your family history can become a source of enjoyment and education for yourself and your family. You can submit your family history information through the Internet site: www.FamilySearch.org. You may want to compile your findings into a family history and share it with family members, the Family History Library, and other archives.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, you want to provide temple ordinances for your deceased family members. Your ward family history consultant or a library staff member can help you.

THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The key to finding a record in the Family History Library's collection is the *Family History Library Catalog*. The catalog describes each record in the library and gives library call numbers. The catalog is available on microfiche, compact disc as part of FamilySearch, online at the Family History Library, and on the Internet as part of the FamilySearch Internet Genealogy Service at www.familysearch.org.

The *Family History Library Catalog* has the following searches:

- Locality
- Film Number
- Surname
- Computer Number
- Subject
- Locality Browse
- Author/Title

The catalog generally uses the same language that the records are written in to describe the records. The description includes a brief English summary of the content.

The Locality Search lists records according to the area they cover. Records relating to the entire country, such as passenger lists, are listed under ENGLAND. Most records are listed under a specific county or parish.

For example, in the "Locality" search look for:

- A geographic level for a place where an ancestor lived, such as:

GREAT BRITAIN	(kingdom)
ENGLAND	(country)
ENGLAND, DEVON	(country, county)
ENGLAND, DEVON, EXETER	(country, county, parish)

  You may need to look at each geographic level to find all record types for your area of interest.

- The record type you want, such as:

  GREAT BRITAIN - ***MILITARY RECORDS***
  ENGLAND - ***GENEALOGY***
  ENGLAND, DEVON - ***PROBATE RECORDS***
  ENGLAND, DEVON, EXETER - ***CHURCH RECORDS***

Call numbers in this outline are preceded by FHL, the abbreviation for Family History Library.

The “Surname” Search lists histories of families by the name of the family or individual.

The “Subject” Search lists records that are about a particular subject and not for a particular locality. For example, Boer Wars.

The “Author/Title” Search lists records by the title of the record or the author of the record.

The “Film Number” Search lets you find a record in the catalog by entering a microfilm or microfiche number.

The “Computer Number” Search lets you find a record in the catalog by entering the computer number of that record.

The “Locality Browse” Search lists localities alphabetically and allows you to look through the localities when you are not sure of the spelling or the jurisdiction of the locality you are looking for.

RECORDS SELECTION TABLE: ENGLAND

This table can help you decide which records to search. It is most helpful for research from 1800 to the present.

Step 1. Choose an ancestor you would like to know more about. Decide what information you would like to learn about that person. This new information is your research goal.

Step 2. In column 1 of this table, find the goal you selected.

Step 3. In column 2 of this table, find the types of records most likely to have the information you need; then read the sections in this outline about those types of records.

Step 4. Look in the *Family History Library Catalog* and choose a specific record to search.

Step 5. Look at the record.

Step 6. If you do not find the information you need, return to column 3 and search those record types.

Note: Records of previous research (Genealogy, Biography, History, Periodicals, and Societies) are useful for most goals, but they are not listed unless they are *especially* helpful.

1. If You Need	2. Search These Record Types First	3. Search These Record Types Next
Age	Census, Civil Registration, Church Records	Cemeteries, Obituaries, Military Records
Birth date	Civil Registration, Church Records	Obituaries, Newspapers, Military Records, Occupations
Birthplace	Census, Civil Registration, Church Records	Obituaries, Newspapers, Occupations, Military Records
Place of foreign birth (not England)	Church Records, Census	Emigration and Immigration, Military Records
Parish, district, and county boundaries	Gazetteers	Maps, History
Death	Civil Registration, Church Records, Obituaries, Newspapers, Cemeteries	Probate Records, Court Records, Land and Property, Military Records
Historical background	History, Genealogy	Church History
Immigration date	See research outline for country to which ancestor immigrated	Emigration and Immigration, Church Records
Living relatives	Directories, Civil Registration	Societies, Newspapers, Periodicals
Maiden name	Civil Registration, Church Records	Obituaries, Newspapers, Cemeteries
Marriage	Church Records, Civil Registration, Genealogy, Periodicals	Newspapers, Biography, Nobility, Cemeteries
Occupation	Church Records, Census, Directories, Civil Registration, Occupations, Probate Records	Court Records, Obituaries, Officials and Employees, Military Records, Taxation
Parents, children, and other family members	Census, Obituaries, Probate Records	Church Records, Newspapers, Civil Registration
Physical description	Military Records, Court Records	Church Records, Newspapers, Civil Registration
Place-finding aids	Gazetteers, Directories, Maps	History, Taxation, Land and Property, Periodicals
Places of residence	Census, Church Records, Directories	Land and Property, Probate Records, Taxation
Place of residence when you know only the county	Directories, Census, Probate Records, Civil Registration	Church Records, Taxation
Previous research (compiled genealogy)	Biography, Genealogy, Societies	Nobility, Periodicals
Record-finding aids	Archives and Libraries, Genealogy	Societies, Periodicals
Religion	Church Records, Biography, Obituaries, Civil Registration	Cemeteries, Genealogy, History, Probate Records

ENGLAND
PRE - 1974 COUNTY STRUCTURE

This map shows the county structure for England and Wales as it existed before 1974.

ENGLAND

1974 - 1996 COUNTY STRUCTURE

This map shows the county structure for England and Wales as it existed from 1974 to 1996.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

Archives collect and preserve original documents of organizations, such as churches or governments. Libraries generally collect published sources such as books, maps, and microfilm. This section describes England's major repositories of genealogical and historical records and sources.

If you plan to visit one of these repositories, write and ask about the collection, hours they are open, services, and fees several weeks before you arrive. Ask if you need a "reader's ticket" (a paper indicating you are a responsible researcher) and how to obtain one.

Remember, the Family History Library may have printed or microfilmed copies of the records you need.

The major types of repositories holding records of genealogical value are:

- National archives and libraries
- County record offices
- Public libraries
- Local history libraries
- Special archives

National Archives and Libraries

The following repositories house materials about England:

Public Record Office. The Public Record Office collects records of the central government (such as parliamentary papers) and law courts from 1086 to the present. These records provide a wealth of information for the family researcher but are best used after you have gathered information elsewhere. You must have a reader's ticket to use this collection. The staff does not do research but will usually do brief searches if you supply enough information. You can write to this office at the following address:

Public Record Office
Ruskin Avenue, Kew
Richmond, Surrey TW9 4DU
England

For a detailed list of the records housed in the Public Record Office, see:

Great Britain. Public Record Office. *Kew Lists*. Microfiche edition. Norwich, England: HMSO Books, 1988. This work comprises the *Public Record Office Current Guide* together with the *Class Lists to Records of Modern Government Departments Held at The Public Record Office, Kew*. It does not list records held at Chancery Lane before the two offices were combined. There are 3,542 microfiche and a manuscript introduction. (FHL book 942 A3gp; computer number 0541219.)

For other helpful guides to the Public Record Office, see:

Bevan, Amanda, and Andrea Duncan. *Tracing Your Ancestors in the Public Record Office*. 4th edition. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1995. (FHL book 942 A5p no. 19 1995; computer number 0529932.)

Cox, Jane. *New to Kew?: a first time guide for family historians at the Public Record Office, Kew*. Kew, England: Public Record Office, 1997. (FHL book 942 D27cjn; computer number 0226612.)

The Public Record Office has a Web site at:

www.pro.gov.uk

Information is also accessible through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk

Office for National Statistics. The Office for National Statistics (formerly known as the General Register Office) houses government birth, marriage, and death certificates from 1 July 1837 to the present for all of England. Copies of the records of the Office for National Statistics are housed at the Family Records Centre in London. See the "Civil Registration" section of this outline for the address.

The Family Records Centre also has copies of census records from 1841to1891, nonconformist church records, probate records, Regimental Registers, and Chaplain's Returns.

The British Library. The British Library is the national repository for all published materials in England. Because its collection is so complex, usually only experienced researchers use it. The library has several departments. The following are the most useful to family history researchers:

British Library at St. Pancras
96 Euston Road
London NW1 2DB
England

British Library Newspaper Library
Colindale Avenue,
London NW9 5HE
England

The Guildhall Library. The Guildhall Library has many guild (occupation) and business records, kept at:

Guildhall Library
Aldermanbury
London EC2P 2EJ
England

The Guildhall Library also has *Lloyd's Marine Collection* (see the "Merchant Marine" section of this outline) and London city parish registers.

For more information about these repositories, consult the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. This repository houses the Manorial Documents Register and the National Register of Archives (NRA). The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts has been working to inventory records that are in archives and private collections. They have a finding aid called the National Register of Archives (NRA) which includes over 191,000 lists of manuscript collections and close to 5,000 finding aids and annual reports from various repositories. These lists are indexed.

The Family History Library has a topographical index to the reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts on microfiche 6,021,002 through 6,021,007. These indexes are divided into three sections: people, businesses, and organizations. The commission has also published several inventories and reports, some of which are available through the Family History Library. Look in the Author/Title Search of the library catalog under "Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts." Also check the Locality search under:

GREAT BRITAIN - HISTORY - SOURCES
GREAT BRITAIN - HISTORY - SOURCES - INDEXES

Many of the records described by the commission have changed hands since being examined. For information about the present location of records surveyed by the commission see:

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts. Guides to Sources for British History based on the National Register of Archives. *Guide To The Location Of Collections Described in the Reports and Calendars Series 1870-1980*. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office. 1982. (FHL book 942 H25gs vol.3; computer number 0204994.)

The records are housed at:

Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts
Quality House
Quality Court
Chancery Lane
London WC2A 1HF
England

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts has a Web site at:

www.hmc.gov.uk/

Searches can be made in indexes created by the commission on their home page. Also, there are links from the home page to both the Manorial Documents Register and the National Register of Archives.

Information is also accessible through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk

County Record Offices

In England each county has one or more offices that house records about the particular county. Records of genealogical value in these offices include land records, church records, taxation records, probate records, miscellaneous indexes, and collections. Some county record offices have personal or place-name indexes to some of the records in their collection.

County record offices are open to the public. Some require a reader's ticket. If you write for information, be as concise as possible. The offices are small and have limited staff, so you may have to wait a few weeks for a reply. If staff members are unable to search their records, you may ask for a list of record agents who can search the records for you. Two books listing addresses for county record offices are:

Church, Rosemary, and Jean Cole. *In and Around Record Repositories in Great Britain and Ireland*. 3rd ed. Huntingdon, Cambridge: Family Tree Magazine, 1992. (FHL book 942 J54cj; computer number 0673604.) This gives street and mailing addresses and maps showing the locations of offices.

Record Repositories in Great Britain: A Geographical Guide. 10th ed. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1997. (FHL book 942 J54r 1997; computer number 0638954.) This gives street and mailing addresses of the repositories, along with their telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Internet sites.

Public Libraries

Public libraries collect many published sources such as local histories, city directories, maps, newspapers, family histories, and parish registers. You can find addresses for public libraries in:

Harrold, Ann, ed. *Libraries in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland 1991*. 18th ed. London: The Library Association Publishing Limited, 1991. (FHL book 942 A5lu; computer number 0193703.)

Local History Societies

Local history society librarians collect and write histories of the people and places in their area. Addresses of local history societies are in the following books:

Henderson, S.P.A., and A.J.W. Henderson,ed. *Directory of British Associations & Associations in Ireland*. 13th ed. Beckenham, Kent: CBD Research Ltd., 1996. (FHL book 942 E4hd; computer number 0054630.)

Pinhorn, Malcolm. *Historical, Archaeological and Kindred Societies in the United Kingdom: A List*. Isle of Wight: Pinhorns, 1986. (FHL book 942 C4h 1986; computer number 0370075.) An update to this book was published in 1995.

Special Archives

City, university, occupational, and ecclesiastical archives also hold family history information. Holdings and services vary widely. The books by Foster and Moulton described below in "General Guides" give more information about special archives.

General Guides

Some guides to English archives and libraries are:

Foster, Janet, and Julia Sheppard. *British Archives: A Guide to Archive Resources in the United Kingdom*. 3rd ed. New York: Stockton Press Ltd., 1995. (FHL book 942 J54f 1995; computer number 0763911.) This guide lists addresses, major records, and publications of various repositories in the United Kingdom. It is indexed by county and by type of collection.

Iredale, David. *Enjoying Archives: What They Are, Where to Find Them, How to Use Them*. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore & Co. Ltd., 1985. (FHL book 942 A5i 1985; computer number 0183662.) This guide describes the heritage of documents in Great Britain and a few of the archives where documents are stored. It explains the work of the county record office, how the staff preserves manuscripts, and a method for reading old records.

Moulton, Joy Wade. *Genealogical Resources in English Repositories*. Columbus, Ohio: Hampton House, 1988. Supplement published 1992. (FHL book 942 J54m; computer number 0469640.) This book contains addresses and describes the holdings of county record offices, genealogical and family history societies, and other repositories. Maps of repository locations are included.

Inventories, Registers, Catalogs

Most archives have publications that describe their collections and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit or use the records so you can use your time more effectively.

Many published inventories, guides, catalogs, and directories for archives and libraries are listed in the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

The *National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United Kingdom and Ireland* is a microfiche collection of calendars and finding aids for British archives, libraries, and museums. It provides a detailed listing of the box, folder, and sometimes individual documents contained in various collections. To find the call numbers, look in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

NATIONAL INVENTORY OF DOCUMENTARY SOURCES IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND IRELAND

A name and subject index to this collection is available (London: Chadwick-Healey, 1986–). (FHL fiche 6,341,118; compact disc 1313 no. 10.)

Locating Web sites for Record Offices and Libraries

You can locate an archive or library's Web site on the Internet through GENUKI at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/#Archives

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with Internet connections can be useful tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers.
- Post queries.
- Send and receive e-mail.
- Search large databases.
- Search computer libraries.
- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions.

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from England in a variety of sources at the local, county, national, or international level. The list of sources is growing rapidly and most of the information is available at no cost.

The FamilySearch Internet Genealogy Service at www.familysearch.org. This Web site, created by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, may help you with your family history by allowing you to:

- Search the Church's family history databases that are available on-line.
- Coordinate your research efforts with others.
- Preserve and share your genealogy.
- Search other Internet sites for information about your ancestors.

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of December 1998, the following site is an important gateway linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

www.genuki.org.uk

GENUKI is a cooperative effort by many genealogical and historical societies to list databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for parishes and counties.

BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. A biography may give you birth, marriage, and death information and the names of parents, spouse, children, or other family members. Use the information from a biography cautiously because there may be inaccuracies.

You can locate individual or family biographies in the Surname Search of the *Family History Library Catalog*. For biographies of royalty, nobility, and those with coats of arms, see the "Nobility" section of this outline.

Thousands of biographies have been gathered and published in collections of biographies, sometimes called biographical encyclopedias or dictionaries. Usually these include only biographies of prominent or well-known British subjects. However, some collections of biographies are of specific groups such as painters, ministers, radicals, or architects.

Look at the topic "Biography" in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* if your ancestor played an important part in a group or occupation. For prominent businessmen, leaders, or religious or historical figures, the following are important sources:

British and Irish Biographies. London:Chadwyck-Healey. 1986–. (The index is on microfiche number 6,342,001, 325 fiche.)

This is a major, growing microfiche collection of more than 250 biographies and directories. Find the titles in this collection by following these steps:

1. In the Family History Library Catalog, do a Title Search for "British and Irish Biorgrphies".
2. From the list that comes up, choose "Index to British and Irish Biographies".
3. The last box on the page that describes the record says "Series". Click on the words "British and Irish Biographies 1840-1940" which appears there. A list of the titles in this collection will be displayed.

You can find the fiche numbers and index references in:

Register to Family History Library Microfiche Numbers for British and Irish Biographies, 1840–1940. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1989. (FHL book Reg 942 A3cj; computer number 0460188.)

You can find this collection in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

BRITISH AND IRISH BIOGRAPHIES

British Biographical Archives. New York, New York: K. G. Sauer, Inc., 1986. (FHL fiche 6,029,709–732, 1260 fiche; computer number 0460188.) This collection of biographies is taken from 324 printed sources and covers the 17th–19th centuries.

Chalmers, Alexander. *The General Biographical Dictionary*. rev. ed. 32 vols. London: J. Nichols, 1812. (FHL book 920.042 C353g; computer number 0228062.) This is an historical and critical account of the lives and writings of most eminent British persons from 1060 to 1812. It is arranged alphabetically and has an index in each volume.

Dictionary of National Biography. London, England: Smith, Elder, & Co., 1885–1900. Reprint. London: Oxford University Press, 1993. (FHL book 920.042 D561n; on 278 fiche starting with 6,051,261; computer number 0696587.) This series includes biographies of British subjects whose careers would be of interest to many people. It includes people who lived from 500 to 1980.

Collective biographies are usually listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - BIOGRAPHY
ENGLAND - BIOGRAPHY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH or CITY] - BIOGRAPHY

You may find some collections under the localities listed above and then the subject "GENEALOGY."

BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE

Records or histories of businesses and commercial companies usually do not give dates or places of births, marriages, or deaths. They do, however, contain names, addresses, company owners and shareholders, and financial information. Most sources discuss business and company dealings and general history.

People who were involved in various occupations, trades, or businesses often appear in occupational records or commercial directories. See the "Occupations" and "Directories" sections of this outline to learn more about these subjects.

For a survey of the records of approximately 700 companies in England and Wales that began business between 1856 and 1889 and were still in existence in 1980, see:

Richmond, Lesley, and Bridget Stockford. *Company Records*. Aldershot, Hampshire: Gower Publishing Company Limited, 1986. (FHL book 942 U34r; computer number 0389718.) Each entry lists the history and extant records of each company along with a current address.

For help with locating English business records, write:

Business Archives Council
185 Tower Bridge Road
London, SE1 2UF
England

For more information about company records, see:

Watts, Chris T., and Michael J. Watts. "Company Records as a Source for the Family Historian," *Genealogist's Magazine*, June 1983, pp. 44–54. (FHL book 942 B2gm; computer number 0197288.)

To find business-related records in the Family History Library, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE

CEMETERIES

The English call tombstones "monumental inscriptions" (or M.I.s). Monumental inscriptions may provide birth, marriage, and death information. They sometimes give more information than the parish burial register or civil death certificate—information such as military service, occupation, or cause of death. Cemetery records are especially helpful for identifying ancestors not in other records. Because relatives may be buried in adjoining plots, search the entire record.

Before the Burial Acts of 1852 and 1853, most people were buried in church graveyards. The Burial Acts enabled the town officials to purchase

and use land as civil graveyards. Private companies also maintained cemeteries before and after this time. Civil cemetery registers are located at local archives or libraries or are held by the group controlling the cemetery.

To find monumental inscriptions, you need to know where an individual was buried. The person may have been buried in a church, city, or public

cemetery— usually near the place where he lived or died. You can find clues to burial places in church records, death certificates, or family histories.

Ministers may have the burial registers or the records of the burial plots for the cemetery you wish to search. The "Church Records" section of this outline tells how to find a minister's address.

English family history societies are transcribing the monumental inscriptions from their local areas. Write to the family history society in your area of interest to learn more about their work. See the "Societies" section of this outline for how to find an address.

Many monumental inscriptions have been transcribed. The Society of Genealogists in London has a collection in its library. Two guides to this collection, are:

Collins, Lydia. *Monumental Inscriptions in the Library of the Society of Genealogists*. Part 1: Southern England. London: Society of Genealogists, 1984. (FHL book 942 V33s, pt. 1; computer number 0383152.)

Collins, Lydia, and Mabel Morton. *Monumental Inscriptions in the Library of the Society of Genealogists*. Part 2: Northern England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland, and Overseas. London: Society of Genealogists, 1987. (FHL book 942 V33s, pt. 2; computer number 0383152.)

Another way to gain access to tombstone inscriptions is through the Internet. There are lists of people on the Internet who volunteer to search various types of records for certain areas, free of charge. You can locate these lists through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng

From the above site:

Click **[County of your choice].**
Click **Genealogy.**
Click **Look-up Exchange.**

The Family History Library has copies of some monumental inscriptions. These are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CEMETERIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CEMETERIES

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population. A census may list only selected persons (such as males between the ages of 16 and 45) or list the whole population. Censuses provide information when other records are missing. The percentage of people listed varies with the purpose of the census and how careful the enumerator was. Various types of censuses taken by different English authorities for their own purposes, include:

- Population studies.
- Military readiness (militia lists and so on).
- Poor rates (taxes for relief of the poor).
- Poll books (lists of eligible voters).

For information on these censuses, see the "Military Records," "Church Records," and "Taxation" sections of this outline. Poll books are not discussed in this outline. Poll books at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - VOTING REGISTERS

In this section we will only discuss the national census. National census records are especially valuable because they list nearly the entire population and are readily available at many repositories, including the Family History Library.

The English government has taken censuses every 10 years since 1801, except 1941. The first genealogically useful national census was taken in 1841. Earlier national censuses contain only statistical information, but some parishes compiled lists of names as they gathered the census information and some of these still survive. See the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CENSUS

A list of existing pre-1841 census records is in:

Chapman, Colin R. *Pre-1841 Censuses & Population Listings in the British Isles*. 4th ed. Dursley, England: Lochin Publishing, 1994. (FHL book 942 X27cc; computer number 0740281.)

The original census records for 1841 to 1891 are at the Public Record Office. Census records less than 100 years old are confidential and cannot be searched by individuals. However, the 1901 census can be searched for you. To obtain an application and the cost for this search, write to:

Office for National Statistics
Census Legislation, Room 4303
Segensworth Road, Titchfield
Fareham
Hampshire PO15 5RR
England

The search will be done only if you provide the name and address (at the time the census was taken) of the individual you are seeking. You must also get the written consent of the person on the record or a direct descendant. The only information you will get from the census is the individual's age and birthplace.

Understanding the Census

The 1841 census was taken on 7 June. The censuses taken between 1851 through 1931 were conducted between 31 March and 8 April. Instructions to the census taker were to list only those persons who spent the night in each household when the census was taken. Those traveling, staying at boarding schools, or working away from home were listed where they spent the night. For example, night watchmen are often listed under their employer's business address rather than with their families.

You will find the following information in the censuses:

- 1841. This census lists the members of every household with their name, sex, address, occupation, and whether or not they were born in the county. The census takers usually rounded the ages of those older than 15 down to a multiple of 5. For example, a 59-year-old would be listed as 55.

- 1851 and later. These censuses list the names, ages, occupations, relationships to the head of the household, and parish and county of birth (except foreign births, which may give country only) of each member of the household.

The census office organized the censuses by civil registration districts, which were subdivided into enumeration districts. The only exception is the 1841 census which was arranged by "hundreds" (hundreds are administrative subdivisions of land). On the census films, each enumeration district includes a title page with the district number and a description of the area covered by the district.

Searching Census Records

When searching census records, remember:

- Accept the ages with caution.
- Given names may not be the same as the name recorded in church or vital records.
- Information may be incorrect.
- Names may be spelled as they sound.
- Place-names may be misspelled.
- If the family is not at the expected address, search the surrounding area.
- Parts of the 1841 and 1861 censuses are faint and sometimes unreadable.
- When you find your family in one census, search the earlier or later census records to find additional family members and to verify details.
- Individuals missing from a family may be listed elsewhere in the census.
- Search available census indexes before using the actual census records.
- If possible, find your ancestor's address for the time period of the census you are searching. In big cities an address will help you find your ancestor in a census, especially when street indexes exist for the city.

The following sources may help you find an address:

- Old letters
- City, occupational, postal, or commercial directories
- Certificates of births, marriages, and deaths
- Church records of christenings, marriages, and burials
- Probate records
- Newspaper notices
- Court records
- Tax records
- Rate books
- Voting registers or poll books

Locating Census Records

In England original census records are located at the Public Record Office at Kew. Microfilm copies are located at the Family Records Centre (see the "Civil Registration" section of this outline for address) and at county record offices and some local libraries.

Census Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of all national censuses from 1841 to 1891. The following work, commonly known as the *Census Register*, gives film numbers for each census year and is arranged by parish, town, village, or city:

Index of Place-names Showing the Library Microfilm Numbers for the 1841–1891 Census of *England, Wales, Isle of Man, and Channel Islands*. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1992. (FHL book 942 X2pi; fiche 6,024,509; computer number 0695602.)

To find the microfilm numbers look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog*, under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CENSUS

Population tables (see "Civil Registration" section of this outline) and other census aids may help you pinpoint a location on the microfilm or solve unusual difficulties you may have in finding a locality on the census.

Census Indexes

Census indexes can reduce by hours the time you take to search the census. There are many published surname and street indexes for the census.

Surname Indexes. Before you search the actual census, look for a surname index. There are many surname indexes for English censuses. Many of these indexes have been produced by family history societies in England. Most of the published indexes are available at the Family History Library. The indexes vary in format and information given. Some list surnames only while others give complete transcriptions.

An index may cover part of a parish, a whole parish, a town, a subdistrict, or a district. Make sure it covers the area you need.

Many surname indexes do not give a Family History Library microfilm number. The indexes list a piece number (Public Record Office reference number). You may determine which microfilm a piece number is on by using one of the following registers:

Census

1841 . . . . . FHL book Ref 942 X22p 1841; film 599,273; computer number 0002520

1851 . . . . . FHL book Ref 942 X23c; computer number 0520104

1861 . . . . . FHL book Ref 942 X2pib 1861; computer number 0445465

1871 . . . . . FHL book Ref 942 X23cp; computer number 0786738

1881 . . . . . FHL book Ref 942 X22g; fiche 6,035,786; computer number 3080288

To find census surname indexes look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH or TOWN] -CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

You can also check the *Census Surname Indexes Register* at the Family History Library. This register is not available at Family History Centers.

For surname indexes that are not at the Family History Library, look in:

Gibson, Jeremy, and Elizabeth Hampson, eds. *Marriage and Census Indexes for Family Historians*. 7th ed. Birmingham: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1998. (FHL book 942 D27gjh; computer number 0828366.)

1881 Census. There is a complete transcription and index on microfiche for the 1881 census returns of England, Wales, Scotland, Isle of Man, Channel Islands, and the Royal Navy. The index is also available on compact disc, with a partial transcription.

The index and transcription were produced through a joint effort of the Federation of Family History Societies and the Genealogical Society of Utah.

The compact disc version, *1881 British Census and National Index* (50169), is available for purchase. It can be searched either nationwide or by region. The regions include the following counties:

- East Anglia: Bedford, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Lincoln, Norfolk, Northampton, Rutland, Suffolk
- Greater London: London, Middlesex, Berkshire, Hampshire, Isle of Wight, Oxford, Surrey, Buckingham, Essex, Hertford, Sussex, Kent
- Midlands: Cheshire, Hereford, Shropshire, Stafford, Worcester, Derby, Leicester, Nottingham, Warwick
- North Central: Lancashire, York
- Northern Borders and Miscellany: Channel Islands, Cumberland, Durham, Isle of Man, Northumberland, Royal Navy, Westmorland, Miscellaneous
- Southwestern: Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Somerset, Wiltshire
- Scotland
- Wales and Monmouth

The microfiche version is available for use at the Family History Library, family history centers, and other record repositories (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). The microfiche can be searched either nationwide or by county.

Within the nationwide index are two indexes:

- Surname Index (alphabetical by surname, then given name)
- Birthplace Index (alphabetical by birthplace, then surname)

Within each of the county indexes are seven sections:

- Surname Index (alphabetical by surname, then given name)
- Birthplace Index (alphabetical by surname, then birthplace)
- Census Place Index (alphabetical by surname, then census place)
- Census Record-as-Enumerated
- Miscellaneous Notes (alphabetical by surname, then given name)
- List of Vessels/Ships (alphabetical by ship's name)
- List of Institutions (alphabetical by institution's name)

See *1881 British Census Indexes* (34933) and *Using the 1881 British Census Indexes* (34700) for additional information.

To locate the microfiche numbers for the 1881 census indexes, look in the Family History Library Catalog under:

[COUNTRY] - CENSUS - 1881 - INDEXES
[COUNTRY], [COUNTY] - CENSUS - 1881 - INDEXES

1851 Census. The 1851 census for the counties of Devon, Norfolk, and Warwick is completely transcribed and indexed. This index is available on microfiche and on compact disc. The microfiche version is available through the Family History Library, family history centers, and other record repositories (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). The compact disc version, *1851 British Census* (50096), is available for purchase.

The information in an index may be incorrect or incomplete. If you believe your ancestor was in a particular census area, search the census even if your ancestor is not in the index.

Street Indexes. If you know the address where your ancestor may have lived, a street index can help you quickly find your ancestor in the census. Street indexes are available for major cities in England for each census year. Street indexes are available at the Family History Library in both book and microform. You can determine if a street index is available by looking in:

Register of Towns Indexed by Streets. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1999. (FHL book 942 X22r; fiche 6,026,692, on 2 fiche; computer numbers 0832008.)

If the above register does not list the town or district you need for a particular year, look for a street index in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY, PARISH, or DISTRICT] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

You may also write to the Family Records Centre and ask if a street index is available there (see the section on "Civil Registration" in this outline for the address).

CHURCH DIRECTORIES

A church directory lists church ministers, dioceses, and parishes and can provide important information, including:

- Addresses for church officials.
- Lists of church jurisdictions and headquarters.
- Chronological lists of principal church officials.
- Brief biographies or career summaries of current ministers.
- Addresses of church schools or other institutions.

For an annual directory that lists all Church of England ministers, see:

Crockford's Clerical Directory. 95th ed. London: Church House Publishing, 1997. (FHL book Ref 942 E4c; computer number 0009995.) This work is indexed by parish. Use it to obtain each minister's name, address, and telephone number. *Crockford's* has been produced annually since 1858. Previous editions can help you trace the career histories of former ministers. Earlier editions are on microfilm or microfiche in the Family History Library.

Similar directories for several other religions are also available. They are often organized by the church jurisdictional area. These directories may help you identify neighboring congregations of the same faith.

To find church directories, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CHURCH DIRECTORIES

CHURCH HISTORY

Effective research in church records requires some understanding of your ancestor's religion and the events that led to the creation of church records.

The Church of England began in the 1530s, when King Henry VIII declared himself to be the supreme head of the Church of England. The Church of England, which is also known as the Established, Anglican, or Episcopal Church, became the state religion. Individual church units, called parishes, were also used as civil parishes to help the government control poor relief, military conscription, some law enforcement, and taxation.

Until the late 18th century, there were few non-Church of England religions. Members of other churches were denied privileges or were otherwise persecuted.

The following major events affected church history and the records. The "History" section of this outline mentions other specific events.

1531 Henry VIII recognized as head of the newly created Church of England. All ties with the Pope and the church in Rome are severed.

1538 Thomas Cromwell ordered all parish ministers to keep a record of christenings, marriages, and burials. This record became known as the "parish register."

1563 The Test Act excluded Roman Catholics from governmental offices and fined them for not attending Church of England services.

1568 Some Puritans ordained their own ministers and tried unsuccessfully to separate from the Church of England. The Puritan movement split in two: the Presbyterians and the Separatists.

1580 Robert Browne, a separatist, and his followers became known as Independents or Congregationalists.

1598 Parish registers were required to be kept on parchment and previous registers copied onto parchment.

Ministers were required to send copies of their parish registers to the bishop of the diocese. These became known as "bishops' transcripts."

1606 A law required Roman Catholics to be baptized and married by Church of England clergy and to be buried in the churchyard. A fine was imposed for not complying. Many people obeyed regarding burials, but baptisms and marriages continued in secret.

1612 The first General Baptist Church was organized.

1620 A group of Independents sailed on the *Mayflower* to the New World.

1630 Puritans seeking Church reform left for New England.

1642–1660 The Commonwealth period during which civil war caused political and religious upheaval. Parish registers were poorly kept.

1644 Presbyterian and Independent records began, but many of these early records no longer exist.

1653–1660 During this time, records of birth, marriage, or death were kept by a registrar or preacher appointed by the government or sometimes by the regular minister.

1656 Society of Friends (Quakers) records began. These records are unique among English religious records because they are so detailed.

1685 England witnesses a considerable increase in the immigration of Huguenot refugees mainly from France.

1695–1706 A tax was assessed on parish register entries. To avoid the tax, some people did not register events.

1733 English replaced Latin in many registers.

1735 The Wesleyan Methodist group was started by John Wesley and others.

1752 The first day of the year changed from March 25 (Lady's Day) to January 1.

1754 Lord Hardwicke's Act outlawed marriage outside the Church of England (except for Quakers and Jews) and required that separate registers for marriages be kept. Common law marriages were also outlawed.

1778 Laws against Roman Catholics were repealed, and many priests started to keep records.

1812 The George Rose Act required Church of England christening, marriage, and burial records to be kept in separate registers starting 1 January 1813. Printed forms were used.

1837 Civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths began. However, religious events were still recorded in parish registers. Bishops' transcripts were kept less frequently.

1837 The first missionaries of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints began preaching in the Preston, Lancashire, area.

The Family History Library has several histories about various religious groups. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CHURCH HISTORY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH HISTORY

CHURCH RECORDS

Church records are an excellent source for accurate information on names and dates and on places of births, marriages, and deaths. Most people who lived in England have information recorded about them in a church record. Since civil authorities did not begin registering vital statistics until July 1837, church records are the best source for family information before that date.

In the 1530s King Henry VIII severed ties with the Pope and declared himself the head of the Church of England. This church became known as the state church and was also known as the Established, Anglican, or Episcopal Church. In the 17th Century, there began to be dissension within the Church of England and other religions began to spring up. These other religions are referred to as "nonconformists". Nonconformists are discussed further on in this section under the name of each denomination.

Some church records were destroyed by fire, lost, stolen, defaced, or damaged by dampness or aging. To protect their records, most parishes have deposited their early registers in county record offices. Addresses of the county record offices are given in:

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R., *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers*. 2nd. ed. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore & Co., 1995. (FHL book 942 E7pa 1995; computer number 0762412.)

Parish maps can help you determine which parish to search. Maps will reveal neighboring parishes to search if your ancestor is not listed in the parish where you expected him or her to be. See the "Maps" section of this outline for more information.

Church of England Records

Each local parish keeps records. A "parish" is the jurisdictional unit that governs church affairs within its boundaries. Small villages often do not have their own parishes but are part of a parish headquartered in another town. A parish may have one or more "chapelries" (dependent branches), which often keep their own records.

Many parishes are grouped together under the jurisdiction of a bishop. A bishop heads a "diocese". Some dioceses include one or more "archdeaconries" (administered by an archdeacon), which may be divided into "rural deaneries" (headed by a "rural dean"). Each deanery consists of several parishes.

The registers kept by the parish record christenings, marriages, and burials performed in that parish. The parish was also used by the government for taking care of the poor, the physical well-being of the parish, law enforcement, taxation and military conscription during the 16th, 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. These functions required that the parish keep other records beside the registers. These other records are often called "parish chest records" (see the subheading "Parish Chest Records" in this section).

Earlier registers often contained christenings, marriages, and burials in one book, called a general register. In 1754 a law was passed that required marriages to be kept in a separate register. In 1813 parishes were required to use preprinted registers. There were separate registers for christenings, marriages, and burials.

The amount of information recorded varies from parish to parish. Later records are usually more complete than earlier ones. However, content often changed when a new minister began keeping the records.

Some pre-1733 parish registers are in Latin and even records in English may contain some Latin words. Local dialects may have affected the spelling of some family names or places.

Christenings (Baptisms)

Children were usually christened within a few weeks of birth, though christenings of some older children or adults were recorded. The parish registers give at least the infant's name and the christening (baptismal) date. Additional information may include the father's name and occupation, the mother's first name, the child's birth date and legitimacy, and the family's place of residence. In larger cities the family's street address is given.

The preprinted forms introduced in 1813 called for the child's christening date and given names, both parents' given names, family surname, residence, father's occupation, and minister's signature. The birth date was sometimes added.

Marriages

Parish registers often record only the marriage date and the names of the bride and groom. The records may also include the marital status and the parish of residence of both parties, the groom's occupation, signatures of witnesses, and the minister's name especially after 1754.

Starting 1 July 1837 all parishes were required to use a new form. This form called for the bride and groom's ages, residences, and occupations and the names and occupations of their fathers.

Couples usually married in the bride's parish. Typically, the English married in their 20s.

You may find records that show a couple's "intent to marry" in addition to the records of the actual marriage. Sometimes, however, the couple registered their intent to marry but never married.

There were two ways to meet the requirements to marry.

By Banns. A law required couples to have the minister announce or post notice of their intent to marry for three consecutive Sundays unless they obtained a license. This gave others the opportunity to object to the marriage. Beginning in 1754 officials recorded banns in separate registers. Banns registers contain information almost identical to marriage registers, but banns usually do not list the witnesses or marriage date.

If you believe a marriage took place but cannot find a record of it, search the banns register (if available). The banns should have been recorded in both the bride's and the groom's parish. The marriage is usually recorded only in the parish where it took place. For banns registers, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS

By License. A couple applied to the proper church authority, usually the bishop, for a license when:

- Circumstances made it desirable to marry without waiting the three weeks required for the proclamation of banns.
- The bride and groom lived in different dioceses.
- A couple preferred not to subject themselves to publication of banns (common among upper classes and nonconformists).

Marriage licenses could be granted by the Archbishop of Canterbury, bishops, and archdeacons, or their surrogates within their respective jurisdictions. The licensing process created three types of documents, which may

provide additional information to what the marriage record itself contains:

- *Marriage bond.* A written guarantee made by the groom and another person swearing to the legality of the planned marriage. The bond usually lists occupations.

- *Marriage allegation.* A statement filed by the couple in support of their license application. It records the couple's names, ages, and parish of residence. The allegation sometimes lists where the marriage was to take place or gives a parent's name or signature.

- *Marriage license.* The actual document given to the couple to present to the minister. This document seldom survives but is sometimes found in family papers.

If a couple married by license but the bond or allegation cannot be found in the records for the diocese, check the records of the Vicar General and the Faculty Office of the Archbishop of Canterbury, which had a higher level of jurisdiction.

The current location of original marriage license documents is given in:

Gibson, J. S. W. *Bishops' Transcripts and Marriage Licences, Bonds and Allegations*. 4th ed. Birmingham: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1997. (FHL book 942 K23b 1997; computer number 0812775.)

Many license records are in county record offices. The Family History Library also has a good collection, usually listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS

Indexes to marriages. The largest marriage index is:

Boyd, Percival. *Boyd's Marriage Index*. Bound typescript. N.p., n.d. This work is an index to marriages in 4,375 parishes throughout England. It is available on microfilm, on microfiche, and as a book. Look in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* for library call numbers.

You can find an explanation of this series in:

Wells, Claire T. Wells, comp. *A Key to the Parishes Included in Boyd's Marriage Index*. 2nd ed. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1988. (FHL book 942 K22b 1988; fiche 6,035,667; computer number 0527859.)

A list of parishes is also given in:

A List of Parishes in Boyd's Marriage Index. London: Society of Genealogists, 1994. (FHL book 942 K22l 1994; computer number 0468880.)

Some county record offices and other repositories have indexes to church records, some of which are on film at the Family History Library (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for addresses).

Privately held marriage indexes for most counties are available by correspondence. Many indexes are listed with the addresses of where to write in:

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R., *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers*. 2nd. ed. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore & Co., 1995. (FHL book 942 E7pa 1995; computer number 0762412.)

or

Gibson, Jeremy, and Elizabeth Hampson, eds. *Marriage and Census Indexes for Family Historians*. 7th ed. Birmingham: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1998. (FHL book 942 D27gjh; computer number 0828366.)

A few marriage indexes are on film at the Family History Library, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS - INDEXES

Burials

A burial usually took place in the deceased's parish a few days after the death. Pre-1813 burial records list the deceased's name and burial date and sometimes mention the age, place of residence, cause of death, or occupation. The husband's name is sometimes given on the wife's burial entry. The father's name may be on the record for a deceased child. After 1813 the forms called for the name, age, abode, burial date, and minister's signature.

Burial registers may mention infant children who were not christened, including stillbirths. Christening records never record stillbirths.

Copies of Parish Registers

Copies of parish registers may be available in manuscript or published form. These copies include transcripts and abstracts that may have errors or omissions. Compare the transcript to the original parish register, if available.

Individuals and societies collect and compile copies of parish registers. Both the Society of Genealogists in London and the Family History Library have major collections of such records.

Bishop's Transcripts. Beginning in 1598 each parish was supposed to send a copy of its registers to the bishop of its diocese. Most parishes complied.

The current location of original bishop's transcripts is given in:

Gibson, J. S. W. *Bishops' Transcripts and Marriage Licences, Bonds and Allegations*. 4th ed. Birmingham: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1997. (FHL book 942 K23b 1997; computer number 0812775.)

Many bishop's transcripts are on film at the Family History Library, listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS

Most films contain all the years for one parish on one film. However, some are arranged by deanery and year. Those arranged by year and then by deanery are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS

Indexes to Church Records

The *International Genealogical Index* (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline for more information) is the most comprehensive surname index of English parish registers. Other indexes to parish registers exist. Many of these indexes have been published by family history societies in England (see the "Societies" section of this outline for more information).

To see what indexes to parish registers are available at the Family History Library, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS - INDEXES

Parish Chest Records

Church records were kept in a chest (or strongbox) known as the "parish chest". Records other than the parish registers were called "parish chest records." Some of these records still exist from the 16th century, but many do not begin until the late eighteenth or early nineteenth century.

Many parish chest records are available at county record offices. Parish chest records include:

Vestry Minutes. A vestry is a parish's presiding council. Minutes of vestry meetings often mention individuals, appointments of parish officers, and other affairs (such as agreements for the care of illegitimate children and lists of apprentices, parish newcomers, officials, and men eligible to serve as parish officers).

Poor and Other Rates. Parishes recorded payments made to the poor and rates, or taxes, assessed to meet welfare needs. Parishes also charged rates for things such as night watch, lighting, highway, pest control, constable expenses, sewer, and victim's or soldier's relief. They kept records of assessment, receipt, and disbursement.

Bastardy Bonds. When an unmarried woman was expecting a child, parish officials pressured her to reveal the father's name so the father, not the parish, had financial responsibility for the child's care. A "bond of indemnification", also known as a "bastardy bond", was the father's guarantee of responsibility for the child. Bastardy bonds or records of the mother's examination may still exist in the parish chest records or among quarter session records (see the "Court Records" section of this outline). Churchwardens (church officials) sometimes bypassed the bond with a gentlemen's agreement, records of which are among churchwardens' accounts or vestry minutes.

Churchwardens Accounts. Churchwardens, generally appointed at the Easter vestry meetings, were responsible to the bishop or magistrate to present any wrongdoings at quarter sessions, including failure to provide for the poor, failure to attend church, drunkenness, or other undesirable behavior. They were to report misbehavior of the vicar or other vestry members as well.

Churchwarden records often list men qualified to serve as churchwardens.

Settlement and Removal Records. Settlement records relate to a person's legal place of settlement, as determined by a set of rules. The parish of settlement was responsible for the welfare and old-age care of family members. Parish officials often aggressively denied settlement. When a family sought parish welfare, officials determined the family's legal settlement. A "removal order" was a document directing the constable to transport the family back to their parish of settlement.

Apprenticeship Records. These records often list the apprentice's father, his master, the length of the apprenticeship, and the occupation. A child's father often arranged the apprenticeship, but the parish "put out" many pauper children, since it was cheaper to pay for an apprenticeship than to raise a child. The child's name may also be in vestry minutes when the vestry decided to put the child out as an apprentice. You may also find apprenticeships in other sources (see the "Occupations" section of this outline).

Parish chest records are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - POORHOUSES, POOR LAW
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - TAXATION

For further information on parish chest material, see:

McLaughlin, Eve. *Annals of the Poor*. 3rd ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1986. (FHL Book 942 H6mev; computer number 0429077.)

Tate, W. E. *The Parish Chest*. 3rd ed. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore, 1969. (FHL book 942 K2t; computer number 0168578.)

Nonconformist Church Records

A nonconformist denomination is any denomination not conforming to the Church of England, including Roman Catholics, Jews, and Quakers. The registers of these religions sometimes contain more information than those of the Church of England, often including the person's birth date, baptism date, father's name and residence, and mother's name (including maiden name). They rarely contain marriage records (except for Quakers and Jews).

Nonconformist registers contain some burial entries, though nonconformists were usually buried in parish churchyards until the chapel obtained its own burial grounds or until civil cemeteries opened.

It is not uncommon to find an ancestor affiliated with more than one religion during his or her lifetime. Search all religions and all chapels of a particular religion if an ancestor might be a nonconformist because some people changed religions and traveled long distances to attend their meetings. Ministers often traveled large circuits keeping the vital statistics of several places in the register they carried with them.

A law passed in 1836 required many nonconformist groups to send their registers into the Public Record Office. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of those that were deposited. Many of these records have been extracted, and the names appear in the *International Genealogical Index*.

Major nonconformist groups are discussed below. The following two works contain more information about nonconformist sects:

Steel, Donald J. *Sources for Nonconformist Genealogy and Family History*. London: Phillimore, 1973. (FHL book 942 V26ste, vol. 2; computer number 0185011.)

Sources for Roman Catholic and Jewish Genealogy and Family History. London: Phillimore, 1974. (FHL book 942 V26ste, vol. 3; computer number 0185189.)

Presbyterians, Baptists, and Independents

These religions evolved from 16th century Puritanism. The records of these religions are similar to those of the Church of England. The Baptists, however, practiced adult baptism and recorded births in birth registers, not baptism registers. The Independent Church is also known as the Congregational Church.

Many congregations did not keep consistent records. In January 1743 officials formed a central registry for births for all three denominations, called *Dr. Williams' Library*.

This registry contains about 50,000 birth records. Information recorded includes the child's name, parents' names, birth date, address, names of witnesses, registration information, and sometimes the grandparents' names.

The original records are housed at the Public Record Office. Copies of these records are on microfilm in the Family History Library to 1837. To find the film numbers, look in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

DR. WILLIAMS' LIBRARY (LONDON)

The following book discusses Baptist history and records:

Breed, Geoffrey R. *My Ancestors Were Baptists: How Can I Find Out More About Them?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1988. (FHL book 942 K23bg 1988; computer number 0570007.)

For information or history about Baptists, contact:

Baptist Historical Society
15 Fenshurst Gardens
Long Ashton, Bristol BS18 9AU
England

The Family History Library filmed pre-1837 Presbyterian records from the Presbyterian Historical Society. The Presbyterian and Congregational churches are now combined. For information or history about either denomination, contact:

United Reformed Church History Society
86 Tavistock Place
London WC1H 9RT
England

For information on Presbyterians, see:

Ruston, Alan R. *My Ancestors Were English Presbyterians/Unitarians: How Can I Find Out More About Them?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1993. (FHL book 942 K23ra; computer number 0723606.)

For information on Congregationalists or Independents, see:

Clifford, D. J. H. *My Ancestors Were Congregationalists in England & Wales: With a List of Registers*. London: Society of Genealogists, 1992. (FHL book 942 K23cd; computer number 0675609.)

Methodists

There are several groups of Methodists in England: Wesleyan, Primitive, New Connexion, and so on. The Wesleyan group is the largest. Some groups recorded their baptisms and burials in the Church of England until the 19th century. For historical material, contact:

The Methodist Archives and Research Centre
John Rylands University Library
Deansgate, Manchester M3 3EH
England

To find the location of the birth and burial records, contact:

Wesley Historical Society
34 Spiceland Road
Northfield, Birmingham B31 1NJ
England

A useful guide for tracing Methodist ancestors is:

Leary, William. *My Ancestors Were Methodists: How Can I Find Out More About Them?* 2nd ed. London: Society of Genealogists, 1990. (FHL book 942 D27l 1990; computer number 0648623.)

The Wesleyan Methodist Metropolitan Registry recorded over 10,000 Wesleyan Methodist births and baptisms that occurred between 1773 and 1838 throughout England, Wales, and elsewhere. The records and index are on microfilm at the Family History Library and in the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address). To find the records in the Family History Library, look in the Author/Title Search of the library *Family History Library Catalog* under:

Wesleyan Methodist Metropolitan Registry at Paternoster Row Register of Births and Baptisms, 1818–1841

Roman Catholics

Catholic priests usually did not keep registers before 1778 and many registers were written in Latin. Baptism registers usually include the names of the child's sponsors or godparents.

Some registers have been published by the Catholic Record Society. The Family History Library has most of these published registers, which are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS

For information on records not available at the library, contact the society at:

The Catholic Record Society
c/o 114 Mount Street
London W2Y 6AH
England

Jews

Most synagogues have retained their own records. For historical information, contact:

Jewish Historical Society
c/o Mocatta Library
University College, Gower Street
London WC1E 6BT
England

Isabel Mordy collected and indexed a group of English Jewish records. This is now available in the Family History Library, listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, LONDON - JEWISH RECORDS

For more information, see:

Gandy, Michael. *My Ancestor Was Jewish: How Can I Find Out More About Him?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1982. (FHL book 929.1089924 G153; computer number 0217074.)

Huguenots

This Protestant group began in France, then spread to England as its members fled persecution. Huguenots began keeping records as early as 1567; however, few pre-1684 records still exist.

After arriving in England many Huguenots changed their names from French to English. For example, the French surname LeBlanc may have changed to White.

Until 1754 Huguenots often recorded their marriages in both Huguenot and Church of England registers. None were recorded in Huguenot registers after that date. The Huguenot Society has transcribed and published most of their original church records. You may write to them at the following address:

Huguenot Society
c/o University College, Gower Street
London WC1E 6BT
England

The best way to locate published Huguenot records at the Family History Library is to look in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

PUBLICATIONS OF THE HUGUENOT SOCIETY

Society of Friends

Also known as Quakers, the Society of Friends did not have appointed clergy to perform the rites of baptism. They recorded births instead. Burial registers usually include the date of death. Quakers recorded marriages to ensure their validity.

The organization of Quaker religious groups, known as "meetings", includes:

- The preparative meeting or the local church group, is about the size of a parish.
- The monthly meeting, made up of several preparative (local) groups, is the primary meeting for church affairs and includes records of births, marriages, and deaths.
- The quarterly meeting, comprised of two to seven monthly meetings, is similar to a diocese.
- The yearly meeting includes representatives from the quarterly meetings and Friends from other countries.

Quaker registers began in the late 1650s. From 1840 to 1842, the Society made digests of its records (to about 1837), which cover all English meetings. The digests are arranged first by date and then alphabetically by surname. Copies of digests and original registers are in the Family History Library. The original records are in the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address).

For a valuable booklet on this subject, refer to:

Milligan, Edward H., and Malcolm J. Thomas. *My Ancestors Were Quakers: How Can I Find Out More About Them?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1983. (FHL book 942 D27m; computer number 0239306.)

Locating Church Records

To find an ancestor in church records, you should know his religion and the parish where he lived. The Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* usually uses the parish names as given in *The Imperial Gazetteer*. See the "Gazetteers" section of the outline for this source and for other help in finding a parish.

Local residents sometimes referred to their parish by the name of the parish patron saint (such as St. John) rather than by the location of the parish. In cities where there is more than one parish, the *Family History Library Catalog* uses the patron saint's name with the name of the city to identify records of different parishes.

Many parishes had "chapelries" that served a small area within the parish boundaries. Chapelries kept separate registers. Their records are usually listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under the parish with which the chapelry is associated.

Some sources that describe the location or survival of church records are:

Lists of Non-parochial Registers and Records in the Custody of the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths, and Marriages. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1859. (FHL book Q 942 B4pro vol. 42; computer number 0193058.)

This volume from the Public Record Office series, *Lists and Indexes,* series tells which pre-1837 nonconformist parish registers are in the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address).

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R., *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers*. 2nd. ed. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore & Co., 1995. (FHL book 942 E7pa 1995; computer number 0762412.) This gives the location and repository address for each parish register.

Parish Register Abstract. England: House of Commons, 1833. (FHL book Q 942 X2gbc; film 599,640 items 1–2; computer number 0195664.) This book shows which pre-1813 parish registers existed in 1831.

Steel, Donald J., et al. *National Index of Parish Registers*. 13 vols. Chichester, England: Phillimore & Co. Ltd., 1968–. (FHL book 942 V26ste; computer number 0176108.) This index helps identify church records and congregations. Not all counties are published yet.

Youngs, Frederic A., Jr. *Guide to the Local Administrative Units*. London: Royal Historical Society, 1979, 1991. (FHL 942 C4rg no. 10, 17; computer number 0040498.) This guide helps identify Church of England ecclesiastical jurisdictions and gives an outline history of changes to the parishes.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has many church records. The most common are:

- Parish registers from their beginning up to the nineteenth century or later
- Bishops' transcripts from 1598 up to the mid-19th century
- Transcripts of parish registers
- Parish chest records
- Registers of nonconformist churches to 1837 (sometimes later)

You can determine whether the library has records, denominational histories, or religious society journals from your ancestor's parish by looking in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CHURCH HISTORY
ENGLAND - CHURCH HISTORY
ENGLAND - PERIODICALS

The Family History Library is always adding records to its collection. The catalog is updated periodically. If you need a record that is not at the library, you may write to the minister or to a repository to request a search.

Records Not at the Family History Library

Since England has no single repository of church records, the current location of records depends on several factors. Some counties have more than one approved repository. A few records remain with the parish minister. To determine the location of the original parish registers, use *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers* (see "Locating Church Records" in this section).

The following types of repositories often answer mail requests for information:

- County record office. Contact the county record office to determine the procedure for searching records.
- Local parish. Parishes will generally answer correspondence when a small donation is enclosed. Ask that your request be forwarded if the records are now in a repository. To find parish addresses, consult a church directory (see the "Church Directories" section of this outline).
- Other archives. Some church records are in libraries, museums, or other repositories.

When writing to England for genealogical information, be as concise as possible. Do not add unnecessary history about the family you are researching. If staff members at the archive cannot look up the requested information, ask them to send you a list of recommended researchers. Send the following with your request:

- An international money order for the search fee and postage or a donation to the church
- The full name and sex of the person sought
- The names of the parents, if known
- The event you are looking for, with approximate date and place
- Request for a complete copy (or photocopy) of the original record

If your request is not answered, write to the local family history society and ask if one of their members would do the search for you (see the "Societies" section of this outline).

Another way to access some church records and indexes is through the Internet. On the Internet there are lists of people who volunteer to search various types of records for certain areas free of charge. You can locate these lists through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng

From the above site:

Click **[County of your choice].**
Click **Genealogy.**
Click **Look-up Exchange.**

Search Strategies

As you search church records, use the following strategies:

- Search parish registers, bishops' transcripts, and all other available records for the time period.
- Note all entries (including burials) in the parish registers for the surname (unless the name is very common).
- Note gaps or missing pages in the record. (This may suggest that you should search alternative records for that time period.)
- If the church records do not contain enough information, search for hints (residence, occupation, and so on) that suggest other records to search.
- If you find little or no mention of your family in parish records, search neighboring parishes and nonconformist records.
- If you do not find your ancestor in church records, use the "Records Selection Table" at the beginning of this outline to find another record to search.
- Search both parish registers and bishops' transcripts, as either may contain entries missing from the other.

For further help on research procedures, use the handbooks listed in the "Further Reading" section at the end of this outline.

CIVIL REGISTRATION

Civil registration is the government recording of births, marriages, and deaths. Civil registration records are excellent sources of names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths.

Because they are indexed and cover most of the population, English civil registration records are important sources for genealogical research.

General Historical Background

Before 1837 only churches recorded birth, marriage, and death information in England (see the "Church Records" section). In the early 1800s, Parliament recognized the need for accurate records for voting, planning, and defense purposes. Birth, marriage, and death registrations for England and Wales began on 1 July 1837.

The basis of civil registration is the registration district. Each county is divided into districts. Each district has a superintendent registrar. Registrars receive birth and death registrations from individuals; an officiating minister or other responsible official registers marriages.

Copies of marriages performed by Church of England ministers are sent quarterly to the district and to the Office for National Statistics (formerly Registrar General). The ministers keep the original marriage registers in the parish chest.

Quaker and Jewish marriages are registered by their own representatives directly with the Office for National Statistics.

Each quarter superintendent registrars forward copies of their district's registrations to the Office for National Statistics in London. The original birth and death records (and those marriages recorded by the registrar) remain in the district.

Beginning in July 1837 all births and deaths were to be reported to the registrar. An estimated 90 to 95 percent of births and nearly all deaths and marriages were reported. However, until 1874 no penalty was imposed for failure to register. By 1875, 99 percent of all births, marriages, and deaths were being recorded.

If you cannot find a civil birth, marriage, or death certificate, search church records. A church record may verify known details or give additional information.

Most published English research guides have information on civil registration. The following are especially helpful:

Eve McLaughlin. *St. Catherine's House.* 8th ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1991. (FHL book 942 V27m 1991; computer number 0485632.) This guide discusses the information found in the civil registration records. The records for England and Wales were transferred to the Family Records Centre in 1998.

Cox, Jane, and Stella Colwell. *Never Been Here Before? A Genealogist's Guide to the Family Records Centre.* Kew, England: PRO Publications, 1997. This is a guide to the Family Records Centre in London which encompasses the birth, marriage and death records of the Office for National Statistics and the Public Record Office microfilms of census records, records of nonconformity, wills and death duties.

Other guides are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CIVIL REGISTRATION - HANDBOOKS

Information Recorded in Civil Registers

Births

Birth certificates usually give the child's name, sex, birth date, and birthplace; the parents' names, including the mother's maiden name; the father's occupation; and the informant's signature, residence, and description (often relationship).

The father, mother, neighbor, or other person present at the birth must register a birth within 42 days.

Marriages

Marriage certificates give the marriage date, place, and denomination (if a church marriage); the names of the bride and groom, whether they were single or widowed, and their ages, occupations, and residences at the time of marriage; the names and occupations of their fathers (and often whether they were deceased); and the signatures of the bride, groom, and witnesses.

The law required all marriages to be recorded in a civil register immediately after the ceremony. Marriages were often performed at the bride's parish.

Divorces

Divorce records contain information on family members, their marital history (including marriage date and place), property, residences, and sometimes dates of events such as children's births.

Divorce required an act of Parliament until 1857 and was uncommon before the mid-20th century. Records of parliamentary divorce acts are at:

House of Lords Library
London, SW1A 0PW
England

Civil divorce registration began in 1858. These divorce records are confidential for 75 years. Records older than 75 years can be consulted at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address). Indexes for 1858 to 1937 are available.

Relatives of divorced persons may obtain information on divorces that occurred in the last 75 years by contacting:

Divorce Registry of the Family Division
Somerset House, Strand
London W.C. 2
England

The Family History Library does not have any English divorce records.

Deaths

Death certificates show only the name; age; date, place, and cause of death; occupation; and signature, relationship, and residence of the informant. A spouse's name is sometimes given. If a child died, a parent's name is often written in the space provided for the occupation.

Civil registration death records are of limited usefulness because the information:

- Is very limited.
- May be inaccurate because it is based on the informant's knowledge.
- May be for the wrong person due to difficulties in identifying the correct index entry.

However, a death certificate is often the only civil registration record for persons born or married before July 1837.

Stillbirths and Adoptions

No provision was made for registering stillbirths until 1874, when a new law required a death certificate before burying stillborn children. Since 1927 all stillbirths (any birth where the child never took a breath) are recorded in the Register of Stillbirths, which is not available to the public.

Civil registration adoption certificates began in 1927, giving the child's new name, birth date, court, entry date and reference number, and district and subdistrict of birth as well as the adoptive parents' names, addresses, and occupation(s). Adoption records may be consulted only by arrangement with the Office for National Statistics.

Pre-1927 adoption records are kept by the agency or institution which handled the adoption and are very difficult to locate. Many may no longer exist. For more information, see:

Stafford, Georgina. *Where to Find Adoption Records: A Guide for Counsellors*. London: British Agencies for Adoption and Fostering, 1993. (FHL book Ref 942 D27sgw; computer number 0704440.)

Locating Civil Registration Records

Civil registration records are kept at the superintendent registrar's district office. Duplicates are kept at the Office for National Statistics (formerly Registrar General).

You can obtain certificates in person at:

The Family Records Centre
1 Myddelton Street
London EC1
England

You can order copies by mail from:

Office for National Statistics
Smedley Hydro
Trafalgar Road
Southport, Merseyside PR8 2HH
England

When requesting a certificate by mail, send the following:

- A check or money order for the search fee (the amount varies)
- The full name and sex of the person sought
- The names of the parents, if known
- An approximate date and place of the event

Civil registration certificates are not open to public inspection, but you can request individual certificates. Indexes are available (see "Indexes to Civil Registration Records" below). To see more information than is given in the index, you must obtain the actual certificate. Certificates from the Office for National Statistics are less expensive if you supply index reference numbers.

If you know the registration district, you may wish to order a certificate from the superintendent registrar, since search policies are often more liberal and mail order requests less expensive than through the Office for National Statistics (formerly Registrar General). The Office for National Statistics' index reference numbers do not help the superintendent registrar locate records in his or her district. Registrars usually will not search marriage records because marriage registration procedures are so complex.

Addresses for superintendent registrars' are found in:

The Official List of Registration Offices. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1993. (FHL book Q 942 X4g 1993; computer number 0768171.)

Another list of district addresses is in:

District Register Offices in England and Wales. 4th ed. Yorkshire, England: East Yorkshire Family History Society, 1989. (FHL book 942 E4ew 1989; computer number 0510247.)

Addresses for the superintendent registrars can also be found on the Internet through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng/RegOffice

Keep in mind that over time district boundaries have changed, and some districts have been abolished.

The Office for National Statistics has records for British subjects outside England, including registrations of events at sea, at consuls and embassies, and for military personnel. For further information, see:

Yeo, Geoffrey. *The British Overseas*. 3rd ed. London: Guildhall Library, 1995. (FHL book 942 V24y 1995; computer number 0764123.)

Indexes to Civil Registration Records

Indexes can help you find an entry for your ancestor. The Office for National Statistics (formerly Registrar General) creates nationwide indexes after receiving quarterly returns. These indexes are arranged by calendar quarter and give name, registration district, volume, and page number. Later indexes include the following:

- Age at death (post-1865 death indexes)
- Mother's maiden name (post-June 1911 birth indexes)
- Spouse's surname (post-1911 marriage indexes)
- Birth date (post-March 1969 death indexes)

With the index reference you can send for the certificate (see above). If you cannot locate an index entry, consider the following reasons:

- Surnames are often found under unexpected spellings.
- Events are filed by the date registered, not the date they occurred (for example, a birth on 20 March which was registered on 6 April will be in the April-June quarter).
- Indexes were prepared by hand and may contain copying errors (for example, "T" for "F") or omissions.
- A person may have been registered under a different name than he or she used later in life.
- Some marriages were indexed by the name of only one spouse.
- A woman's surname in the marriage index may be her surname from a previous marriage.
- Family information (particularly age at death) is often misleading.
- Persons with common names may be difficult to identify in the index.
- Some deaths were registered as "unknown".
- A child born before the parents' marriage may be registered under the mother's maiden name.
- Some children were registered as "male" or "female" if a name had not been selected before registration.

Knowing the district name and at least an approximate year in which the birth, marriage, or death occurred will reduce your search time.

Places in the index are registration districts, which are usually not the same as the actual place of birth. In rural areas many villages and parishes are included in one district. Large cities have many districts.

The following sources will help identify the district that served the place where your ancestors lived:

- *The Imperial Gazetteer* gives parishes and their civil districts. (See the "Gazetteers" section of this outline.)
- *Population Tables* are available for each census year. They give the population for the various localities and are arranged by county, district, and parish. The indexes to these tables are very helpful because they give the district for each place listed. District boundaries changed over time, so it is helpful to refer to these indexes. The Family History Library call numbers for the indexes are as follows:

  1841 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1841; fiche 6,036,965; computer number 0088492

  1851 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1851; fiche 6,036,964; computer number 0087178

  1861 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1861; fiche 6,036,966; computer number 0087006

  1871 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1871; fiche 6,036,967; computer number 0086935

  1881 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1881; fiche 6,036,968; computer number 0086923

  1891 . . FHL 942 X22ip 1891; fiche 6,036,969; computer number 0088503

  1951 . . FHL Q942 X2i 1951; films 410,102–3; computer number 0310013

1961 . . . . . FHL Q 942 X2p 1961; film 990,257; computer number 0195402

1971 . . . . . FHL Q 942 X2p 1971; not filmed; computer number 0037469

The following work contains nineteenth century maps and lists of districts:

A Guide to the Arrangement of the Registration Districts Listed in the Indexes to the Civil Registration of England and Wales. 2nd ed. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1977. (FHL book 942 V2icr 1977; film 990,269 items 4–5; fiche 6,020,287; computer number 0011281.)

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the civil registration indexes of all births, marriages, and deaths for England and Wales from 1837 through 1980. A microfiche copy of the indexes covering 1837–1983 is also available. The library does *not* have any actual civil registration certificates. However, the library may have the church baptism, marriage, or burial records for the same time period.

Indexes with their microfilm and microfiche numbers are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - CIVIL REGISTRATION - INDEXES

They are also listed in the following book:

England and Wales Civil Registration Indexes on Microfiche and Microfilm. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1997. (FHL book 942 V2ic 1997; computer number 0795014.)

COURT RECORDS

Court records will probably mention some of your ancestors as defendants, plaintiffs, jurors, or witnesses. Court records can establish family relationships and places of residence. They often provide occupations, descriptions of individuals, and other family information. They seldom provide birth, marriage, or death information.

Most researchers use court records after they have investigated other records. Court records tend to be difficult to use since few are indexed, the handwriting is hard to read, and they include unfamiliar legal terms. To interpret court records, you may need to consult a dictionary.

There are many English courts. Those described here (except for the Chancery Court and the Court of the Exchequer) generally pertain to the poorer classes. If your ancestor was wealthy, search the records described in the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

Quarter Session courts. From the 16th century on, Quarter Session courts dealt with many issues, including crime, land, licensing, oaths of denization, militia, county rates, roads and bridges, taxes, religion, social welfare, lunatics, and so on. Many middle class and poor people are mentioned.

A more detailed discussion of these records is in:

Emmison, F. G., and Irvine Gray. *County Records*. Rev. ed. London: The Historical Association, 1973. (FHL book 942 H2ha no. 62 1973; computer number 0202625.)

A list of available records is in:

Gibson, J. S. W. *Quarter Session Records for Family Historians: A Select List*. 3rd ed. Birmingham, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1992. (FHL book 942 P23gjs 1992; computer number 0665869.)

The original records are in the respective county record offices. Copies of some Quarter Session records are in the Family History Library. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS

Manorial Courts. Records of these courts give information about the day-to-day life on a manor (an estate held by a lord), including petty crimes, land transfers, manorial appointments, customs, rental fees, and so on. The court regulated the responsibilities and interrelationship of the manorial lord, his steward and bailiff (law officer), and the village people. Manorial court records began in 1066 and ended in the early 1900s. More detail is given in:

Park, Peter B. *My Ancestors Were Manorial Tenants: How Can I Find Out More About Them?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1990. (FHL book 942 D27pp; computer number 0592884.)

Ellis, Mary. *Using Manorial Records.* London: PRO Publications in association with The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, 1994. (FHL book 942 J77e; computer number 0320038.)

To find out the name of the manor, or if there was a manor for the locality where your ancestor lived, use a gazetteer such as *The Imperial Gazetteer* (see the "Gazetteer" section of this outline).

Manorial court records in England can be found in many different repositories. For more information on the location of manor records in Yorkshire, Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, consult the *Manorial Documents Register* on the Internet at:

www.hmc.gov.uk/mdr/mdr.htm

Information is also accessible through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk

If you do not have access to the Internet, or for counties other than Yorkshire, Hampshire, and the Isle or Wight, you may write to the Royal Commission on Historical Documents, which maintains the register:

Royal Commission on Historical Documents
Quality House, Quality Court
Chancery Lane, London WC2
England

The Family History Library has some manorial court records. To find the records that are in the library, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - COURT RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - COURT RECORDS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [MANOR] - COURT RECORDS

Assize Courts. These circuit courts usually dealt with the more serious criminal cases from the 13th century to 1971. The records mention many middle class and poor people. Assize court records can be found at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address). The records are described in the *Current Guide* (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline). Few are in the Family History Library. To find assize court records, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - COURT RECORDS

Chancery Court. Records from the Chancery Court begin in the 14th century and relate to wealthier people. This court heard disputes about such things as land, property rights, debts, inheritance, trusts, and frauds. A helpful guide is:

Garrett, R. E. F. *Chancery and Other Legal Proceedings*. Oakhill, Somerset: The Oakhill Press, 1968. (FHL book 942 P2ga; computer number 0146469.)

Chancery Court records are at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address). The Family History Library has microfilm copies of some records. To find Chancery Court records, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - COURT RECORDS

Court of the Exchequer. This court also dealt with matters of the wealthy. Beginning early in the 12th twelfth century, it became an administrative body for collecting the royal revenue and performing the accompanying judicial business. As time went by, the court gained jurisdiction over suits between two individuals. The Public Record Office keeps the records from the Court of the Exchequer. The Family History Library does not have any of these records.

Ecclesiastical Courts. These courts helped regulate religious affairs. The records are in the respective county record office or diocesan archive in England.

Other court records are:

- Probate records, discussed in the "Probate Records" section of this outline.
- Inquisition post mortem records, discussed in the "Land and Property" section of this outline.

DIRECTORIES

Directories are alphabetical lists of names and addresses. They list information for the year they are published. Directories first appeared in the early 17th century but were not compiled for

places other than London until the 1760s. They usually show the name of a person, his or her address, and occupation. Directories usually list the head of the household. Directories can also include information such as:

- City maps.
- Indexes to streets.
- Addresses of churches or cemeteries.

A person's inclusion or omission in directories of successive years can show when he or she came to the city, left the city, or died. Knowing an individual's address can help you search the census of a large city.

There are various types of directories:

- Postal or commercial directories provide alphabetical lists of people living in an area, usually including those engaged in some kind of trade or profession.
- Trade directories contain alphabetical lists of trades and professions and the people engaged in them.
- Street directories have alphabetical lists of the principal streets and the people living there.
- Court directories list the city officers, government officials, and "private" residents.
- Law directories list judges, staff of various courts, lawyers, police, notaries, and registration officers.
- Telephone directories give names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals and businesses. Current telephone directories are published by British TELECOM on microfiche.

Directories can also provide addresses for societies, libraries, newspapers, and other organizations. To find a current directory of this type, see:

Current British Directories. Rev. ed. Beckenham, Kent: CBD Research Ltd., 1985. (FHL book 942 E43c; computer number 0377690.)

Church directories give information and addresses for dioceses, parishes, and congregations (see the "Church Directories" section of this outline).

The Family History Library has many directories. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - DIRECTORIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - DIRECTORIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY] - DIRECTORIES

There are several bibliographies of directories listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - DIRECTORIES - BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following is one such bibliography:

Shaw, Gareth, and Allison Tipper. *British Directories and Guide to Directories Published in England and Wales (1850–1950) and Scotland (1773–1950)*. London: Leicester University Press, 1989. (FHL book 942 E43s; computer number 0552786.)

To locate a volunteer who will search some directories for you free of charge, visit the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng

From the above site:

Click **[County of your choice].**
Click **Genealogy.**
Click **Look-up Exchange.**

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Emigration records are records of people leaving England. Immigration records are records of people entering England. Passenger lists, permissions to emigrate, records of passports issued, lists of transported prisoners, or registers of assistance to emigrate often contain genealogical information. These records may contain the name, age, occupation, destination, place of origin or birthplace, ship, and date of arrival. Names of fellow passengers may help construct family groups or provide hints on place of origin or destination.

Beginning in 1606 people emigrated from England to countries such as the United States, India, Canada, Australia, South Africa, and New Zealand. Emigration increased after 1815 when it became a means of poor relief. Emigration also increased during gold rushes in Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, and the United States. Emigration from England peaked in the 1880s.

Records were not required for free emigrants to the United States until 1776; Canada before 1865; or Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa until the 20th century.

People immigrating to England generally came from continental Europe. Movements within the United Kingdom (England, Scotland, Ireland, Isle of Man, and Channel Islands) and to England's colonies required no documents.

Finding the Emigrant's Place of Origin

Once you have traced your family back to an English emigrant, you must determine the parish where he or she lived. If the individual immigrated after 1 July 1837, you may find the place of origin by using the general indexes to births, marriages, and deaths (see the "Civil Registration" section of this outline). There is no complete nationwide index to pre-1837 birth, marriage, or death records.

The International Genealogical Index (see the "Genealogy" section of this outline) and *Boyd's Marriage Index* (see "Indexes to Marriages" in the "Church Records" section of this outline) are partial national indexes that you can try before searching emigration records.

There are several sources that may reveal where your ancestor came from. You may learn your ancestor's place of origin by talking to older family members. Other relatives may have documents naming the parish, city, or county, such as:

- Birth, marriage, or death certificates
- Obituaries
- Journals
- Photographs
- Letters
- Family Bibles
- Church certificates/records
- Naturalization applications and petitions
- Passenger lists
- Newspaper announcements or articles
- Passports
- Family heirlooms

Some of these documents may also be found in libraries.

For further information about finding the origins of immigrant ancestors, see the publication *Tracing Immigrant Origins: Research Outline* (34111).

Emigration from England

There was no systematic, official method of emigrating from England. The following types of emigrants account for most persons who left England:

- *Free emigrants.* Beginning in 1606 emigrants left England to promote trade or set up military outposts and way stations for merchant ships. Later free emigrants sought opportunities in a new land or fled poverty or oppression in England.

- *Assisted emigrants.* From 1815 to 1900, qualified emigrants received passage money or land grants in the destination country as an alternative to receiving poor relief.

- *Transported prisoners.* From 1611 to 1870, more than 200,000 criminals were conditionally pardoned, exiled, and transported to penal colonies. Before 1775, more than 50,000 prisoners were sent to America—primarily to Virginia and Maryland. From 1788 to 1869, more than 160,000 prisoners were sent to Australia.

- *Military personnel.* Upon discharge, soldiers serving overseas were offered land or other inducements to settle in the colony where they were serving. This was common practice in Australia from 1791, Canada from 1815, and New Zealand from 1844.

- *Latter-day Saints.* About 1840, converts to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints emigrated to the United States. Most settled in Utah. For further information, see the publication *Utah: Research Outline* (31081).

Records of English Immigrants in Their Destination Countries

Usually you will find the best information about your immigrant ancestor in the country he or she immigrated to. You may find the name, place of origin, occupation, and age of the immigrant. Knowing an approximate date and port of arrival or ship name will probably help you search immigration records.

Naturalization records in the destination country may also be an excellent source for determining your ancestor's place of origin. See the "Naturalization and Citizenship" section of the research outline of the destination country. Most immigration records at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

[COUNTRY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

United States. Immigrant lists, or ships' passenger lists, are the main source of information on those arriving in the United States. More than 1,000 lists are indexed in an ongoing series by:

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981–. (FHL book 973 W32p; computer number 0122828.)

A bibliography of over 2,500 published lists is:

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigrations Lists Bibliography, 1538–1900*. 2d ed. Detroit: Gale Research, 1988. (FHL book 973 W33p 1988; computer number 0482522.)

The library has post-1820 passenger lists for most U.S. ports. Most are indexed. For further information, see the United States Research Outline (30972).

India. Many British subjects went to East India to trade or settle. Until 1834, no British subject could go to India without permission from the East India Company. The applications for consent as well as other records dealing with immigration are at the British Library Oriental and India Office Collections, 96 Euston Road, London NW1 2DB England.

Canada. From 1815 to 1850 Canada was the primary destination of English emigrants. Over 650,000 there. Military settlers and Loyalists (Americans loyal to the Crown during the American Revolution) account for nearly 200,000 English settlers in Canada. Before 1900 most immigrants arrived in Quebec City or Halifax.

Passenger lists into Canada are rare before 1865. Microfilm copies of lists from 1865 to 1900 are at the Family History Library. See the publication, *Canada: Research Outline* (34545) for further information.

Australia. Australia was founded as an English penal colony in 1788. Immigration records vary by state in content and coverage. Some list the immigrant's birthplace, residence in England, and education; his or her mother's maiden name and parents' names; and his or her father's name, occupation, and residence. Some records are indexed. You might find the ship and arrival date in death certificates or published sources. Copies of most pre-1900 records are at the Family History Library. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

AUSTRALIA - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
AUSTRALIA, [STATE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

South Africa. The British took South Africa from the Dutch in 1795. Few English settled in South Africa until a group of 3,675 British subjects settled in eastern Cape Province in 1820. These settlers are well documented. A memorial museum that has genealogies of their descendants is located at:

Albany Museum
Somerset Street
Grahamstown 6140
South Africa

A list of arriving passengers was usually published in the government gazette for the province of arrival. Before 1836 only Cape Province had white settlements. Microfilm copies of many immigration records are available at the Family History Library. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

SOUTH AFRICA - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
SOUTH AFRICA, [PROVINCE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

New Zealand. The English began colonizing New Zealand in 1840. Immigration records usually give settlement details and the wife's and children's names and ages. Most immigrants received assistance from either the New Zealand Company or from a government or church association formed to encourage immigration. Microfilm copies of many of these records are at the Family History Library. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

NEW ZEALAND - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
NEW ZEALAND, [PROVINCE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

English Records of Emigration

To search emigration records effectively, you should know the approximate date of emigration, the name of the ship, the type of or reason for emigration, or the emigrant's previous residence in England. If you know the ship's name, the following work may provide additional details on the ship, including ports of embarkation and arrival:

Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping. Fiche ed. LaCrosse, Wisconsin: Brookhaven Press, 1981. (FHL fiche 6,024,581–6,025,295; computer number 0106601; does not circulate to family history centers.)

Passenger Lists. Port records listing the names of departing or arriving passengers are called passenger lists. Passenger departure lists are rare before 1890. After 1890 they are arranged chronologically by port of departure. These lists usually give the emigrant's name, age, occupation, address, and sometimes destination are kept at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address).

Assisted Emigrants Registers. Persons who applied for assistance to emigrate were recorded in "assisted emigrants registers," which often contain name, age, occupation, residence, destination, name of sponsor, address of relative, and size of family. Those available at the Family History Library appear in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

[DESTINATION COUNTRY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
ENGLAND - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
GREAT BRITAIN - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Probate Records. Probate records may mention emigrant relatives. Probates of persons dying overseas who owned property in England should have been proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury (until 1858) or at the Principal Probate Registry (after 1857).

The following work lists some American wills proved in England:

Coldham, Peter W. *American Wills and Administrations in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 1610–1857*. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Company, Inc., 1989. (FHL book 942 P27c; computer number 0015448.)

For more information see the "Probate Records" section of this outline.

Other Records. The Public Record Office has many other records that refer to emigrants. Of particular importance are the "poor law union" papers, which among many other things include some records of poor-relief emigration from 1834 to 1900. These records are at the Public Record Office, class MH 12. For information on other emigration records at the Public Record Office, use the *Kew Lists* (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline under the subheading "Public Record Office").

There are other lists of emigrants by authors such as Peter W. Coldham, Michael Tepper, and P. William Filby.

Immigration to England

People immigrating to England came primarily from continental Europe. Specific immigrant groups include refugees from wars (such as the French Revolution) or from religious persecution (such as Huguenots and Jews).

No regular series of arrival records exists before 1836. The few that exist are not indexed. If your ancestor immigrated to England before 1836, search naturalization and denization records (see the "Naturalization and Citizenship" section of this outline).

Beginning in 1836 certificates exist for aliens. These are arranged by port, and give the individual's name, nationality, profession, date arrived, country last visited, and signature.

Starting in 1878 there are lists of incoming passengers which give the passenger's name, birthplace, last residence, and sometimes an address of a relative in the country of origin. However, passengers from Europe or the Mediterranean did not have to be listed. All of these immigration records are at the Public Record Office.

Immigration records at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Because few English immigration sources exist, you may need to search the emigration records of the country your ancestor moved from.

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a dictionary of place-names. Gazetteers describe towns, villages, parishes, counties, rivers, mountains, population, and other geographical features. The place-names are usually in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary.

Gazetteers may also provide:

- Distances from nearby places.
- Different religious denominations.
- Major manufacturing works.
- Canals, docks, and railroad stations.

Gazetteers are also helpful for determining the county jurisdictions used in the *Family History Library Catalog*.

You can use a gazetteer to locate the places where your family lived and to determine the civil and church jurisdictions over those places. A sample gazetteer entry might be "Polesworth, a village and a parish in Atherstone district, Warwick. [It has] an Independent chapel, two Baptist chapels, and Church of England endowed schools."

Many places in England have the same or similar names. A gazetteer can help you identify the place you are interested in and describe its location.

Finding Place-Names in the *Family History Library Catalog*

The place-names used in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* are the names and spellings used in:

Wilson, John M. *The Imperial Gazetteer of England and Wales*. 6 vols. Edinburgh: A. Fullerton, 1870. (FHL book 942 E5i; films 897,325–7; fiche 6,020,308–36; computer number 0070193.) This gazetteer lists place-names as they were in the 1860s and gives distances from other nearby places, names of the church denominations in the area, historical background, and civil district.

To find which county a town is filed under, you may type the city or parish in the Locality Browse Search of the computerized *Family History Library Catalog*. The computer will display a list of places with that name. With the microfiche version of the *Family History Library Catalog*, you may look at the "see" references on the first few microfiche of the country in the Locality Search.

Modern Place-names

In 1974, England realigned its county boundaries and renamed many counties. More county boundary changes were made in 1996. For some research purposes, such as correspondence, you may need to identify modern county names for the area where your ancestors lived. Knowing the modern names is also helpful if you wish to find an ancestor's town on a modern map. For a good atlas and gazetteer showing modern county names, refer to:

Mason, Oliver. *Bartholomew Gazetteer of Places in Britain*. Edinburgh: John Bartholomew & Son, 1986. (FHL book 942 E5bb 1986; computer number 0584006.) Places are in alphabetical order. The town descriptions in the gazetteer will tell you where to find each locality on the maps included in the book.

Historical Place-names

In addition to gazetteers, post office directories list places in a county and usually give the same type of information as gazetteers. For more information see the "Directories" section of this outline.

The English Place Name Society has compiled studies of place-names for several counties in England. The Family History Library has the volumes which have been published. Most are indexed. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL

Other helpful gazetteers are:

Gazetteer of the British Isles. Reprint of 1943 edition. Edinburgh: John Bartholomew and Sons, Ltd., 1966. (FHL book 942 E5ba; computer number 0638347.) This gazetteer lists and describes townships, chapelries, and parishes.

Lewis, Samuel. *Topographical Dictionary of England*. 4 vols. London: S. Lewis, 1831. (FHL book 942 E5l 1831; films 413,519–22; fiche 6,340,019–34; computer number 0305657.) This gazetteer has historical and statistical descriptions of England's counties, cities, boroughs, corporate and market towns, parishes, and townships. The library also has later editions of this set.

An abbreviated form of the above volumes is:

Smith, Frank. *A Genealogical Gazetteer of England*. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1968. (FHL book 942 E5g; computer number 10897.)

Gazetteers and similar place-name guides are found in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - GAZETTEERS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - GAZETTEERS

GENEALOGY

The term "genealogy" is used in this outline to describe records that contain family information gathered by individuals, societies, or archives. These records may include pedigree charts, compiled family information, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These excellent sources of information can save you valuable time. However, these types of records may contain inaccuracies, so you should verify the information you find.

The "Nobility" section of this outline describes genealogical sources for noble families.

Handbooks explaining genealogical terms, research procedures, and records are listed in the "Further Reading" section of this outline.

Unique Family History Library Sources

The library has several sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information. These sources include:

- *International Genealogical Index (IGI)*. Millions of deceased individuals born or married in England are listed in the International Genealogical Index. More additional names are added periodically. The index includes names extracted from English parish and civil registers and names submitted by other researchers.

  The International Genealogical Index is available on microfiche, on compact disc, and on the Internet through the FamilySearch Internet Genealogy Service located at www.familysearch.org. If you are using microfiche, you need to know which county to search. If you are using compact disc, the computer will search the entire country for any name.

- *Ancestral File*. The Family History Library has developed a computer database of family information called *Ancestral File*, containing millions of names. It is available on compact disc and on the Internet through the FamilySearch Internet Genealogy Service located at www.familysearch.org.

- *Family Group Records Collection*. More than 8 million microfilmed family group record forms are in the Family Group Records Collection. The collection has two major sections: the Archive Section and the Patron Section. The film numbers are listed in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

  CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS. GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. FAMILY GROUP RECORDS COLLECTION

- *Smith's Inventory of Genealogical Sources: England*. (FHL book 942 D23s 4 vol.; fiche 6,110,526; computer number 0755437.) This is a subject and surname index to items within selected periodicals, books, and films. (Some of the items are not in the library catalog; others are difficult to find in the catalog.)

Family Histories

Many English families produce histories or newsletters that may contain genealogical information, biographies, photographs, or other valuable information.

To find family histories in the Family History Library, look under the family name in the Surname Search of the *Family History Library Catalog*.

A good bibliography of family histories is:

Thomson, Theodore Radford. *A Catalogue of British Family Histories*. London: The Research Publishing Co., 1976. (FHL book 942 A3t 1976; computer number 0183050.) This book lists over 2,200 family histories published in England.

Genealogical Collections

The Family History Library has some genealogical collections for English families, including published and unpublished collections of family histories and lineages, research files of prominent genealogists, and a few surname indexes. The following surname indexes include many major collections:

Marshall, George W., ed. *The Genealogist's Guide*. Reprint of 1903 ed. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 929.142 M356g; film 496,451; computer number 0191131.) This book, continued in the following books by Whitmore and Barrow, compiles information found in printed sources that contain pedigrees of at least three generations.

These three books, arranged by surname, are prime sources to use when looking for pedigrees.

Whitmore, John B. *A Genealogical Guide: An Index to British Pedigrees in Continuation of Marshall's Genealogist's Guide (1903)*. London: Walford Bro., 1953. (FHL book 929.142 M356g supp.; fiche 6,054,492; computer number 0375591.) This book, also arranged by surname, continues Marshall's guide and is continued by Barrow.

Barrow, Geoffrey B. *The Genealogist's Guide: An Index to Printed British Pedigrees and Family Histories, 1950–1975*. London: Research Publishing, 1977. (FHL book 929.142 M356g; fiche 6,026,284; computer number 0008520.) This book continues those by Marshall and Whitmore.

National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United Kingdom and Ireland lists major manuscript collections (see "Inventories, Registers, Catalogs" under the "Archive and Libraries" section of this outline for more information).

A few collections are discussed in the "Biography" and "Nobility" sections of this outline.

Research Coordination

The following publications show names and addresses of individuals and the family names they are researching. Using them may help you coordinate your research efforts:

British Isles Genealogical Register [S.l.:]. Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1997. (FHL fiche 6,344,978 for the address list and 6,344,979 for the index; computer number 0748499.) This is commonly referred to as the "Big R."

Johnson, Keith A., and Malcolm R. Sainty. *Genealogical Research Directory*. Sydney: Genealogical Research Directory Editors, 1996. (FHL book 929.1025 G286grd; computer number 0507132.) Search all editions, since it is published yearly and specific family names may appear in only one edition.

The Internet also lists people who are researching certain surnames. Lists arranged by county can be found through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng

From the above address:

Click **[County of your choice].**
Click **Genealogy.**
Click **Surnames.**

The Guild of One Name Studies. The Guild publishes a list of organizations that study and research the history of specific surnames. This list is:

Register of One-Name Studies. 12th ed. London: Guild of One-Name Studies, 1996. (FHL book 942 D24re 1996; computer number 0775295.)

Genealogical collections are listed in the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

GREAT BRITAIN - GENEALOGY
ENGLAND - GENEALOGY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

Since most people with the same surname are not related, you will need to determine whether a name in one of the above sources belongs to your family. You may have to do some research to connect your family to a family listed in one of these sources.

HERALDRY

Heraldry is the design, use, regulation, and recording of coats of arms and related emblems. Originally the Crown granted coats of arms to individuals, not families, to identify them in battle. A person entitled to bear arms is an *armiger*. An armiger's legitimate male descendants can inherit the right to use his coat of arms. Most English did not have a coat of arms.

The Crown awards the right to use coat of arms to a person who performs a heroic deed, makes a notable achievement, or holds a prominent position. Such grants are recorded by representatives of the Crown called King's heralds, who house their records at:

College of Arms
Queen Victoria Street
London EC4V 4BT
England

In the 16th and 17th centuries, heralds visited all parts of England to discover who was using coats of arms. They asked for proof of male descent from the original grantee. Heraldic visitations are records of these visits (see the "Nobility" section of this outline).

Heralds developed terms to describe the records they kept. To understand a coat of arms, you need to understand the terms used by the heralds. Many books define heraldic terms. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - HERALDRY
GREAT BRITAIN - HERALDRY

One such book is:

Lynch-Robinson, Sir Christopher, and Adrian Lynch-Robinson. *Intelligible Heraldry*. Baltimore, Md.: Heraldic Book Company, 1967. (FHL 942 D24Ly; computer number 0168373.) This is a good basic explanation of heraldic symbols and heraldry.

There are two kinds of books that describe a coat of arms. "Armorials" are alphabetical lists of names with a description, or "blazon," of the arms. "Ordinaries" are similar books that describe coats of arms and arrange them according to design. Some minor armigers are not included in either type of book. The following books are of particular interest:

Burke, Sir John Bernard. *The General Armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, Comprising a Registry of Armorial Bearings*

from the Earliest to the Present Time. 2nd ed. 1884 reprint. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Company, 1969. (FHL book 942 D24b 1969; film 962,347 item 1; computer number 0546082.) This book lists names alphabetically and contains a blazon and a brief explanation, a glossary, and a few black and white sample coats of arms.

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R. *General Armory Two*. London: Tabard Press, Ltd., 1973. (FHL 942 D24hg; computer number 0170801.) This book contains additions and corrections to the Burke book listed previously.

Papworth, John W. *Ordinary of British Armorials*. Reprint. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1965. (FHL 942 D6p; film 1,559,395 item 3; computer number 0170825.) This ordinary is arranged by design and gives the names of those who use each design.

The Family History Library has many books on heraldry, including armorials and ordinaries. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - HERALDRY

Also, families who bore heraldic arms are often subjects of books or articles (see the "Genealogy" and "Nobility" sections of this outline).

HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

Learning about where your ancestors lived helps you understand the records about them. Local histories and gazetteers describe changes in the land and in the communities where people lived. Unlike place-names in other European countries, many English place-names have not changed for hundreds of years.

England's county boundaries were changed in 1974 and again in 1996. The new county names are used on recent maps and in current addresses. The addresses in this outline use the new county names. See the maps at the beginning of this outline.

England has both civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions, but until 1834 they were usually combined in rural areas.

The following books explain more about English historical geography. You can find these and similar materials at the Family History Library and many other research libraries.

Adams, I. H. *Agrarian Landscape Terms: A Glossary for Historical Geography*. London: Institute of British Geographers, 1976. (FHL book 942 E34ad; computer number 0033371.) This glossary defines words found in several types of records associated with land. The bibliography is extensive.

Gilbert, Martin. *British History Atlas*. New York: Macmillan Co., 1968. (FHL book 942 E3bri; computer number 0170903.) This national historical atlas contains maps to illustrate population movements, railways, battles, plagues, and more.

Taylor, Christopher. *Village and Farmstead: A History of Rural Settlement in England*. London: George Phillip, 1983. (FHL book 942 E3t; computer number 0239766.) This work presents information about how and when the English countryside was settled and how it changed over time. It includes maps and sketches.

Other sources are found in the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY
GREAT BRITAIN - HISTORY
ENGLAND - HISTORY

HISTORY

Effective family research requires understanding the historic events that affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, local events, laws, migrations, settlement patterns, and economic or religious trends may help you understand family movements. These events may have led to the creation of records, such as settlement certificates or military records, that mention your ancestors. Your ancestors may be more interesting to you if you learn about the events that shaped their lives.

Some key dates and events in English history are:

450	Angles, Saxons, and Jutes arrive in England.
1066	*Norman Conquest*. William of Normandy (the Conqueror) invades and is crowned King of England.
1215	*The Great Charter*. Barons force King John I to sign the Magna Carta.
1536	England and Wales unite politically.
1642–	*Civil War*. Charles I executed in 1649.

1660 Oliver Cromwell became Lord Protector of England. Bishop's courts abolished. Many other changes affect record-keeping.

1660 Charles II restored as monarch, ending civil strife. Bishop's courts restored.

1688–1689 William of Orange from Holland crowned King of England.

1707 England and Wales unite with Scotland to form the United Kingdom.

1733 English replaces Latin in official records.

1752 England adopts the new Gregorian calendar. See ("Calendar Changes" later in this section.)

1756–1765 The first English navigation canals appear. The Industrial Revolution begin and cities grow with the invention of the steam engine and the spinning jenny.

1800 Ireland becomes part of the United Kingdom.

1830 First railways appear in England.

1834 Poor law unions takes poor relief responsibilities away from parishes. Workhouses established.

1837 Civil registration began on 1 July. Queen Victoria reigns from 1837 to 1901.

1841 The first genealogically useful census taken.

1858 Principal Probate Registry begins handling all English probates.

1882 Married women given the right to use and dispose of their own property.

For dates and records of wars and key dates for church records, see the "Military Records" and "Church History" sections of this outline. To find out when English rulers reigned, see:

Cheney, C. R., ed. *Handbook of Dates*. London: Royal Historical Society, 1978. (FHL book 942 C4rg No. 4; computer number 0167991.)

The Family History Library has many national, county, and parish histories for England. It also has many other histories for specific time periods, groups, occupations, and places. You can find histories in the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

GREAT BRITAIN - HISTORY
ENGLAND - HISTORY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - HISTORY

The following are a few of the available historical sources. Major research libraries may have others.

Cook, Chris, et al. *British Historical Facts*. London: Macmillan Press, 1975–. (FHL book 942 H2ccb.) This lists key dates, offices, and office holders in history.

The Oxford History of England. 15 vols. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1949–1965. (FHL book 942 H2oh; films 874,261–267; computer number 0148309.) The volumes in this series are organized by time period and cover 100 B.C. to A.D. 1945.

Riden, Phillip. *Record Sources for Local History*. London: B.T. Batsford, 1987. (FHL book 942 H2rp; computer number 0464254.) This explains governmental changes and how they affect local and family history.

Stephens, W. B. *Sources for English Local History*. Rev. ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1981. (FHL book 942 H2ss, 1981; computer number 0102603.) This book explains historical records and lists sources with more detailed information.

Many bibliographies of history are available. To find ones available at the Family History Library, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Local Histories

A local history describes the economy, prominent families, and the founding of churches, hospitals, schools, and businesses in an area. Even if a local history does not mention your ancestor, you may find important clues that suggest other records to search. Local histories also provide background information about your family's lifestyle, community, and environment.

Many localities have more than one history. There are thousands of histories about English parishes. The Family History Library has many of them. Similar histories are often available at major public and university libraries and archives.

Victoria County Histories is an important ongoing series of local histories for most counties. Each history includes general historical information from pre-Roman times and individual chapters on the industries, economy, and local history. Pedigrees or histories of prominent individuals and occupants of historic homes are often included.

Local histories are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - HISTORY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH HISTORY

Calendar Changes

The Gregorian calendar, the one commonly used today, is a correction of the Julian calendar, which because of miscalculated leap years, was 11 days behind the solar year by 1752.

England began using the new calendar in 1752. Eleven days were omitted to bring the calendar in line with the solar year. The day after Wednesday, 2 September 1752, became Thursday, 14 September 1752.

Also at that time, the first day of the year changed to 1 January. Before 1752 the first day of the year was 25 March.

Pre-1752 dates may be confusing. For example, the day after 24 March 1565 was 25 March 1566. Dates between 1 January and 24 March are often recorded using a technique called "double dating." An example of a date using double dating is 16 February 1696/7.

LAND AND PROPERTY

You can use land records to learn where and when an individual lived. They often reveal the names of a spouse, children, heirs, other relatives, or neighbors. You may find where a person lived previously, his occupation, or other clues for further research.

The records in this section usually pertain to transactions among the wealthy class. If your ancestors were poor, search the records described in the "Court Records" section.

Domesday Book. The first land survey, known as the *Domesday Book*, was compiled in 1086 by order of William the Conqueror. Tenants and subtenants are listed along with a description of their land holdings. The survey covered all of England except the city of London and the counties of Cumberland, Durham, Rutland, Lancashire, Northumberland, and Westmoreland. However, parts of these counties are included with the entries of other counties. Many libraries have the following published edition:

Morris, John, ed. *Domesday Book*. 35 vols. Chichester: Phillimore, 1975–. (FHL book 942 R2d; computer number 0104055.)

Deeds. Records of landownership and transfer are difficult to find. There was no national system of registration before 1862. Yorkshire and Middlesex began recording deeds as early as 1708. Deeds provide the names, addresses, and occupations of the parties mentioned, a description of the property, and the date and terms of the sale.

The original records for Yorkshire are in the East, West, and North Yorkshire County Record Offices. The Middlesex records are in the Greater London Record Office. You can find microfilm copies of some deeds listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY

Inquisitions Post Mortem. When a person who held king's land died, an inquest was held to establish the date of death, the identity and age of the heir, and the extent of the lands held. These records began during the reign of Henry III (1235) and continued until 1660. The original records are in the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address). A few copies are in the Family History Library. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - LAND AND PROPERTY

Close Rolls. From 1204/5 until the late 19th century, letters to wealthy individuals from the Crown were folded (closed) and impressed with the Great Seal. They contained deeds, transfers of land, and records of charities, coinage, armed forces, wills, and so on. These letters are in the Public Record Office. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of a few. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - PUBLIC RECORDS
ENGLAND - TAXATION
GREAT BRITAIN - PUBLIC RECORDS
GREAT BRITAIN - TAXATION

Manorial Records. Manorial records include information about land transfers and rent payments

for tenants of the manor. See the "Court Records" section of this outline for information about manorial records.

LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES

Most records used in English research are in English. They may, however, be difficult to read because of the use of Latin words or different handwriting styles or because of changes in the spelling or meaning of words.

Until 1733 many records were kept in Latin. Sometimes records written in English contain some Latin words. Knowing some Latin will help you read these records. For help with Latin words, see the *Latin Genealogical Word List* (34077).

Handwriting styles have changed over time. In early records the handwriting is quite different from what it is today. You may want to study some of the sources available for help in reading the old handwriting.

Before 1900 spelling was not standardized. Family and place-names were often spelled as they sounded. Given names were often abbreviated.

The meanings of many English words changed over time. To find how words were used at different times, use:

Murray, Sir James A. H., ed. *Oxford English Dictionary*. 13 vols. plus supps. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1933. (FHL book 423 M964o; computer number 0222041.)

Milward, Rosemary. *A Glossary of Household, Farming, and Trade Terms from Sixteenth Century Probate Inventories*. 3rd ed. Chesterfield, England: Derby Record Society, 1986. (FHL book 942.51 H25deo No. 1; computer number 0036622.)

Language and Handwriting Aids

The following books may help you learn to read old records. You can find these or similar materials at most libraries:

Ainsworth, Robert. *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae Compendiarius*. London: F. Westly and A.H. Davis, 1836. (FHL book 473 Ai65a 1836; film 599,788; computer number 0258012.) This is a Latin dictionary. Most libraries have similar works.

Gardner, David E., and Frank Smith. *Genealogical Research in England and Wales*. vol. 3. Salt Lake City, Utah: Bookcraft Publishers, 1956–64. (FHL book 929.142 G172g; computer number 0005581.) Volume three contains a list of Latin words and names and handwriting samples.

McLaughlin, Eve. *Reading Old Handwriting*. 2nd ed. Birmingham, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1987. (FHL book 417.7 M222; computer number 0448340.) This is a basic explanation of techniques for reading old handwriting.

Petti, Anthony G. *English Literary Hands from Chaucer to Dryden*. Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1977. (FHL 942 G3p; computer number 0431631.) This book gives a background and explanation of handwriting with samples from records.

MAPS

Maps can help you find where your ancestors lived. There are many types of maps. Each can help you in a different way. Historical maps describe economic growth and development, boundaries, migration and settlement patterns, military campaigns, transportation development, effects of plagues, and other historical information. Road maps provide details on highways, rivers, and town size. Other types include parish maps, county maps, topographical maps, enclosure maps, civil district maps, and church diocesan maps.

Maps are published separately or in bound collections, called atlases. You may find maps in gazetteers, guidebooks, local histories, directories, or history texts.

Since 1800 the Ordnance Survey has been the major source of topographical maps. English, Welsh, Scottish, and Irish maps are available in 1, 6, and 25 inches to the mile. The series has been revised and published at different dates. There are also Ordnance Survey maps of greater detail (up to 10 feet to the mile).

City and street maps are helpful for research in large cities. A partial list of such maps available at the Family History Library is:

Rural and City Maps. Typescript. Salt Lake City, Utah: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1985. (FHL book 942 E73c; computer number 0357032.)

Using Maps

Use maps carefully for the following reasons:

- Several places may have the same name. For example, 100 places are called Mount Pleasant in England.

- The place-name on the map may not be spelled as expected, because names were often spelled as they sounded.

- Parish boundaries are seldom indicated.

Finding a Specific Place on the Map

To do successful research in English records, you must identify where your ancestor lived. Because many localities have the same name, you may need some additional information before you can find the correct area on a map. Search gazetteers, histories, family records, and other sources to learn all you can about the area, including the following:

- The parish and county where the place is located

- The civil registration district that served your ancestor's parish (after 1837)

- The names of the churches

- The size of the town and parish

- The names of other villages in the parish

- Your ancestor's occupation

- Nearby localities, such as large cities

- Places where related ancestors lived

- Nearby features, such as rivers and mountains

- The area's industries

This information will help you distinguish between places of the same name and help you locate the correct place on a map. See the "Gazetteers" section of this outline for more information.

Finding Maps and Atlases

Collections of maps and atlases are available at historical societies, county record offices, and public and university libraries. Major collections for England are at the British Library (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for address) and the Bodleian Library at Oxford:

Bodleian Library
Broad Street
Oxford OX1 3BG
England

The Family History Library has a good collection of English maps and atlases. These are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

GREAT BRITAIN - MAPS
ENGLAND - MAPS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - MAPS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - MAPS

Some helpful maps at the Family History Library:

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R., *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers*. 2nd. ed. Chichester, Sussex: Phillimore & Co., 1995. (FHL book 942 E7pa 1995; computer number 0762412.) This includes an indexed parish boundary map and general topographical maps for each county.

Mason, Oliver, comp. *Bartholomew Gazetteer of Places in Britain*. Scale 1:300,000. Edinburgh: John Bartholomew & Son Ltd., 1986. (FHL book 942 E5bb, 1986; computer number 0584006.)

Landranger Series. Southampton: Ordnance Survey, 1987–89. (FHL map 942 E7lan nos. 1–204; computer number 0683130.)

National Map Series. Scale 1:100,000. Var. eds. Edinburgh: John Bartholomew & Son, 1978–81. (FHL book 942 E7bm; computer number 0114641.) These are detailed, modern sheet maps, roughly one inch to the mile.

The Old Series Ordnance Survey Maps of England and Wales, Scale 1:64,000. Lympne Castle, Kent: Harry Margary, 1986–. (FHL book Q 942 E3os; computer number 0189627.) These original-release, one-inch-to-the-mile maps (published from 1805 to 1873) have been republished in 10 volumes.

Other useful publications on maps include:

Harley, J. B. *Ordnance Survey Maps: A Descriptive Manual*. Southampton: Ordnance Survey, 1975. (FHL book 942 E3osa; computer number 0172505.) This explains the history of and detail on ordnance survey maps.

Hindle, Brian Paul. *Maps for Local History*. London: B. T. Batsford, Ltd., 1988. (FHL book 942 E77h; computer number 0494937.) This explains types of maps and contains a bibliography.

Watt, Ian, comp. *A Directory of United Kingdom Map Collections*. London: McCarta, Ltd., 1985. (FHL book 942 E74w; computer number 0452346.) This is a brief description of map repositories (including county record offices) that describes the holdings, hours, and copying facilities.

Contact your local bookstore to order maps of England, or you may purchase maps by writing to either of the two following places:

John Bartholomew & Sons, Ltd.
12 Duncan Street
Edinburgh, EH9 1TA
Scotland

Ordnance Survey Office
Department LM
Romsey Road
Southampton, SO9 4DH
England

The Ordnance Survey Office also has an Internet Web site at:

www.ordsvy.gov.uk/home/index.html

Information is also accessible through the GENUKI Internet Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk

MERCHANT MARINE

A merchant marine worked aboard commercial vessels. You may want to search merchant shipping records if you find one of the following terms in records about your ancestor: captain, mariner, seaman, mate, boatswain (bosun), or super cargo.

The Board of Trade (BT) kept merchant marine records. Some are discussed here. The Public Record Office classification numbers are added for convenience.

Ship's Muster Rolls and Agreements and Crew Lists (BT 98). The ship master had to carry a written agreement with every crew member stating his wages, the capacity in which he was serving, and the nature of the voyage. These records were kept from 1747 to 1860. Pre-1854 records are arranged by port and ship number. Post-1854 records are arranged by ship number. *Lloyd's Marine Collection* can provide the ship number.

Lloyd's Marine Collection. This collection contains several types of records, including captains' registers, 1869–1947. These show the captain's birth date and place, certificate number, examination date and place, the vessels on which he served, and death date. More information about this collection is in:

Hall, Christopher A. *A Guide to the Lloyd's Marine Collection at the Guildhall Library*. London: Guildhall Library, 1985. (FHL book 942.1/L1 A3hc; computer number 0463853.)

Register of Seamen (BT 112, 119, 120). These registers contain copies of the certificates issued to individuals authorizing them to serve on a ship. The registers exist for the years 1835 to 1856 and give the man's age, birthplace, date of first going to sea, rank, service record, and the ship's name. Those from 1844 to 1856 give a physical description of the man. The registers for some years are indexed.

Births, Deaths, and Marriages Occurring On Board British Merchant Vessels (BT 158–60). Shipboard events were recorded in a ship's log. They cover the years 1854 to 1890. Some of these records are indexed.

Surname Index to the 1861 Census Returns of Ships. This is an alphabetical list (FHL fiche 6,025,598, 8 fiche; computer number 0506739.) of all people who were on board naval, merchant, and smaller vessels when the 1861 census was taken. These ships are not emigrant ships. The few passengers listed are usually family members of the crew. The information includes name, age, occupation, birthplace, name of the ship, and reference numbers for finding the records either in the Family Record Centre (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address) or in the Family History Library.

Census returns for other years include lists of persons on board ships. They are filed with the returns of the port city where the ship was docked.

Trinity House Petitions. These appeals for relief from poverty-stricken merchant seamen or their widows exist for 1780 to 1880 and often include birth, marriage, and death information. There are several Trinity Houses in Great Britain. Some of the records are indexed. For an index to the petitions for the London hospital, see:

The Trinity House Petitions. London: Society of Genealogists, 1987. (FHL book 942 U3tr; computer number 0427261.)

Certificates of Competency and Service: Masters, Mates, and Engineers (BT 121–27, 139–42). If a man wanted to become a master or mate, he had to take an examination. A certificate showing the name, the date and place of birth, and the date and place the certificate was issued was given to the man after the examination. Registers were kept of these certificates. They start in 1845, but few were kept until compulsory registration in 1850.

Two valuable pamphlets on researching merchant marine records are:

Records of the Registrar General of Shipping and Seamen. London: Public Record Office, 1983. (FHL book 942.1/L1 A3pa no. 5; computer number 0746297.) Discusses records available at the Public Record Office.

Watts, Christopher T., and Michael J. Watts. *My Ancestor was a Merchant Seaman: How can I find out more about Him?* London: Society of Genealogists, 1986. (FHL book 942 U37w; computer number 0432166.) This guide explains contents of a variety of records as they relate to the merchant seaman, including *Lloyd's Marine Collection*.

Foreign Consular Records. Foreign consular records include records of seaman who died at sea. The place where the seaman came from is often included. The records are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - CIVIL REGISTRATION

How to Find Records in the Family History Library

The Family History Library has copies of the captains' registers, Trinity House petitions, and all Board of Trade records discussed here except the Certificates of Competency and Service. The Board of Trade records are now housed in the Public Record Office. *Lloyd's Marine Collection* is in the Guildhall Library. The merchant marine records in the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - MERCHANT MARINE
GREAT BRITAIN - MERCHANT MARINE

MILITARY RECORDS

Military records are potentially of great genealogical value and may provide information not found in any other source. These records identify individuals who served or were eligible to serve in the military. Military service (other than the militia) was usually a lifetime career. Officers came from the upper classes; soldiers usually came from the poor. A compulsory draft was seldom used except by the militia.

You may find evidence that an ancestor served in the military from family records, biographies, census, probates, civil registration, or church records.

The regular army and navy were the major military forces. Other forces include the militia, fencibles, yeomanry, territorial armies, coast guard, and royal marines. These are briefly discussed at the end of this section.

History and Background

England was almost always involved in some military action. Some of these were:

1455–1485 Wars of the Roses. These ongoing wars involved mostly knights pledged to lords or vassals. Few commoners were involved, and few records were kept.

1642–1649 Civil War and Cromwellian period. Disputes over the form of government and religion led to civil war. Only very brief military records of officers still exist.

1755–1762 Seven Years War. Called the French and Indian War in North America, this war involved 120,000 British soldiers and began a continuous series of army records.

1775–1783 U.S. Revolution. The British army had 135,000 men in North America when fighting broke out. Some men remained in Canada after the war, but most returned to England. Records of Loyalists and others who remained in Canada are separate from other military records.

1805–1815 Napoleonic Wars. Numerous battles across Europe involved 365,000 British soldiers and 300,000 seamen. These battles include the Peninsular Wars in Portugal and Spain.

1854–1856 Crimean War. 225,000 troops were involved in the Crimea (Russian Black Sea).

1857–1860 Indian Mutiny. Many of the troops discharged after the Crimean war were recalled to quell the revolt in India.

1877–1901 Boer Wars. The first Anglo-Boer War led to South African independence in 1881. The second Anglo-Boer War (1898–1901) led to the unification of South Africa in 1910.

1914–1918 World War I. About 3 million English troops served in this war. 750,000 died.

1939–1945 World War II. Over 1 million British soldiers and civilians died in the war.

Army Records. The army began as a permanent organization in 1660. Earlier armies were raised as needed, usually as county militia units. For information on pre-1660 military records, see the handbooks listed at the end of this section.

Prior to 1847, English army service was usually for life. Some soldiers were discharged early for disability (liberally defined) or age (often by age 40).

Pre-1872 army records are organized by regiment. Most regiments have published histories that tell the places where they served and the battles they fought. For a bibliography of these histories, see:

White, Arthur S. comp. *A Bibliography of Regimental Histories of the British Army*. Dallington, East Sussex: Naval and Military Press Ltd., 1992. (FHL book 942 M23was; computer number 0666228.)

Military histories or regimental histories are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY HISTORY

Navy Records. The first permanent naval fleet was formed during the reign of King Henry VIII (1509–1547). For many years Britain had the strongest navy in the world. The earliest surviving navy records are from 1617, but the majority of the extensive collection date from the mid-1600s. Many records are available only at the Public Record Office.

Several sources list navy ships with descriptions and the dates on which they were placed in service.

One such work is:

Colledge, James J. *Ships of the Royal Navy*. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1987. (FHL book 942 M3c; computer number 0510642.)

The Navy *Official List* books, available from 1673, give ports of call for ships during each year. Some of these lists are available in the Family History Library.

Seamen often moved between the navy and the merchant marines. Until 1853 enlistment was informal and lasted for the ship's commission, usually three years. Individual "ratings" (seamen) were not mentioned in navy records other than musters or pay lists unless they deserted, misbehaved, or earned a medal. After 1853 seamen often made the navy their career. They were assigned continuous service numbers and records were maintained for the duration of their careers.

Royal Marines. This branch originally maintained military discipline on navy vessels. It has been a separate branch of the military since 1755.

Alphabetically arranged records of marines exist from 1790, some by enlistment date and others by discharge date.

Twentieth Century Records

Lists of British soldiers who died in World War I and World War II have been compiled from official casualty lists and published in:

Soldiers Died in the Great War, 1914–1919. Reprint. 80 parts. Colchester: J.B. Hayward, 1988–9. (FHL book 942 M23s; computer number 0175532; compact disc no. 128.) This gives birthplace, place of enlistment, rank, date of death and cause of death.

The War Dead of the British Commonwealth and Empire. London: Imperial War Graves Commission, 1957. (FHL 942 M2wdf; film 1,441,037; computer number 0138318.) This work gives the name, rank, regiment, and grave location of casualites buried in France during World War II.

The Commonwealth War Graves Commission has an Internet Web site:

www.cwgc.org/

Information about the commission is also accessible through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk

For information on 20th century army records, see:

Holding, Norman H. *World War I Army Ancestry*. 2nd ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1991. (FHL book 942 M2hol; computer number 0265826.)

Holding, Norman H. *More Sources of World War I Army Ancestry*. 2nd ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1991. (FHL book 942 M24hnr; computer number 0640527.)

Understanding Military Records

Before you can use British military records, you must determine the specific army regiment or navy ship on which your ancestor served. For suggestions on finding this information, see "Search Strategies" at the end of this section.

Once you know the regiment or ship, the following records may help you trace your ancestor's career, age, and birthplace:

Muster Rolls. A commanding officer made every effort to list everyone on his muster rolls since the number of men determined his funding. The records usually list each person assigned to a ship or regiment at the muster date, his age on joining, the date he joined, the place where he joined, and sometimes information such as a dependent list (in later army musters) and birthplace (on sea musters from 1770). Army musters exist for 1760 to 1878. Navy musters cover 1667 to 1878. Naval musters contain "alphabets" (indexes organized by the first letter of the surname) from 1765.

Description Books. The army description book for each regiment includes each recruit's full name on "attestation" (enlistment), age when he joined, place where he joined, birthplace, previous trade, and physical description. Most books start about 1805 and continue to 1850. Many no longer exist. Similar records were kept for each navy ship from 1790, but many were never turned in or no longer exist.

Returns of Service. In 1806 the War Office compiled the first return of service, listing all men in the army. The scope, content, and frequency of returns of service vary greatly. Returns of officers' service tend to be more complete, including the names of the officer and his wife and children; birth and marriage dates and places; and a complete summary of stations, regiments, and promotions.

The returns of officers services for 1828 and 1829 have been transcribed and are found at the Family History Library. The following books serve as an index to the original returns of service for 1828 and 1829:

Children of Officers on Full or Half-pay, 1828. Bound manuscript. N.p., n.d. (FHL book 942 M23ber; computer number 0173085.)

Children of Officers on Full-pay, 1829. Bound manuscript. N.p., n.d. (FHL book 942 M23be; computer number 0173131.)

Similar returns of naval officers begin in 1817. The naval returns are indexed at the Public Record Office (ADM 10). See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address.

Pension Records. These records often contain details of an individual's reason for pension, his fitness on discharge, and sometimes the address where pension payments were sent.

Army pension records start in 1690. Pensions were awarded for length of service, disability, or wounds to most individuals who legally left army service. Sometimes the widows or children of military men received the payments. Payments to retired officers, called "half-pay," were not considered pensions. Many different types of pension records covering different time periods still exist.

Naval pension records begin as early as 1617 and give the name of pensioner, reason for discharge, and sometimes next of kin, birthplace, age, and physical description.

Widow's or children's pension records often include marriage or baptismal certificates in support of the claim for assistance.

There are many other pension-related records among those of the Paymaster General (Class PMG) at the Public Record Office. The Family History Library also has some pension records.

Pay Records. Pay records include the following:

- Pay lists give the name and rate of pay and sometimes 'to whom paid' (which may be a spouse or other relative). Navy pay lists were kept by ship and are not indexed. Active duty army personnel were paid from the muster rolls, and separate pay lists do not always exist.

- Pay warrants are records of actual payment filed with the Exchequer records at the Public Record Office. Final pay warrants often mention a will or administration and the death date.

- Pay ledgers contain the assignments of pay, addresses to which pay was sent (from 1837), and sometimes birth dates.

- Half-pay registers contain officers' names, ranks, regiments, dates of first half-pay, rates of pay, and sometimes death dates.

Ship Logs. Ship logs exist from 1673. While they usually give information only on position, weather, and sightings of other ships, records of shipboard events may include names of individual seamen.

Continuous Service Engagement Books. From 1853 navy ratings (seamen) were assigned continuous service numbers. The records gave name, birth date and place, description, and ship. Brief career details were later added. From 1872 until 1892 merchant seamen were included.

Registers of Service. These records tell which ship a man served on. For officers these start in 1846. Those for warrant officers and seamen cover 1802 to 1871.

Soldiers' Documents. These records of army service are available only for those soldiers who were discharged to pension. The records contain the reason for discharge and details on age, birthplace, and trade or occupation on enlistment. They are arranged by regiment, then alphabetically by surname for the years 1760 through 1872. The records for 1873 to 1882 are alphabetically arranged by corps (cavalry, foot soldiers, guards, and so forth). From 1883 to 1914, these records are arranged in one alphabetical series.

Chaplains' Returns. Army chaplains throughout the British Empire kept records that list the baptisms, marriages, and burials of officers, soldiers, and their families. These returns (from 1760 to 1971) are indexed and are available by correspondence from the Office of National Statistics (formerly Registrar General). See page 9 for the address. Indexes for births 1796–1880, for marriages 1796–1955, and for deaths 1786–1880, are available at the Family History Library. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - CIVIL REGISTRATION
GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS

Regimental Registers. Regiments kept birth, marriage, and death records for officers and men. Births and baptisms are indexed. These records (1790–1924) are available by correspondence from the Office of National Statistics (formerly Registrar General). See page 9 for the address. The indexes are available at the Family History Library. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - CIVIL REGISTRATION
GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS

Records of Service. These records, similar to soldiers' documents, were kept for army officers from 1771 until 1911. However, they are incomplete before 1828. They contain the officer's birth date and place; promotions; transfers; marriage date and place; his spouse's name; and his children's names, birth dates, and birthplaces.

Lists of Officers. Published annually, these records give an officer's name, rank, regiment or ship, and date of commission. See:

Army List. London: publishers and title vary, 1754–. (FHL book 942 M25g; films 856,427–452 and others.) First published in 1740, these lists have been published continuously since 1754 and are indexed beginning in 1766. They list army officers and are arranged by regiment. Half-pay (semi-retired) officers were not included in the early indexes.

Index to Commission and Warrant Books. N.p., n.d. (FHL films 824,516–7; computer number 0374247.) It This index lists naval officers from 1695–1742 and gives dates of commission and a reference to further details available at the Public Record Office.

Navy List. London: several publishers, 1782–. (FHL book 942 M25gba; films 918,928–940, 990,323–326; computer number 0118195.) The *Navy List* names all commissioned officers, including masters, pursers, surgeons, chaplains, yard officers, coast guardsmen, and reservists.

World War I Service Files. These records are the service files of soldiers who were discharged from the British army between 1914 and 1920. They are a collection known as the "unburned documents," and they represent about eight percent of the soldiers who served during those years.

The files usually contain the soldier's unit name and number, birthplace, age at time of enlistment, name and address of next of kin, and date and reason for discharge. They may also include the names of his parents, spouse, and children. Some mention his occupation before he enlisted in the service and show the assignments he had in the service. Some files contain death certificates.

The files are arranged alphabetically, but many documents are missing. Therefore, you will not find every soldier listed in these files.

The original files are at the Public Record Office in England. The Family History Library has microfilmed copies, which are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS-ARMY - WORLD WAR, 1914–1918

Militia Lists and Musters. Militia lists (beginning as early as 1297) contain the names of men eligible for military service. Militia musters are lists of men in the militia. Early militia lists and most militia musters contain only the men's names. A brief explanation of musters and the location of available pre-1757 lists are given in:

Gibson, Jeremy, and Alan Dell. *Tudor and Stuart Muster Rolls*. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1989. (FHL book 942 M2gj; computer number 0037822.)

Militia units were generally raised on a county basis and kept their own records. From 1757 to 1876, lists of men ages 18 to 55 were compiled by individual parishes and turned in to the shire (county) lieutenant. These lists usually contain each man's name, parish of residence, age, fitness for service, and sometimes cause for exemption (such as a man with more than two young children, a disability, or an exempt occupation).

For further information on militia lists and musters, see:

Medlycott, Mervyn, and Jeremy Gibson. *Militia Lists and Musters, 1757–1876*. 3rd ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1994. (FHL book 942 M2gmm; computer number 0740207.)

Other Records. Many other records are available, such as records on medals, casualties, promotions, desertion, and court martials. The following military branches have separate records:

- Fencibles were army units raised for home service only. Fencibles were usually classed with the militia, and records are kept with militia records.
- Yeomanry were volunteer regiments, records of which often do not survive or are less complete than other military records.
- Colonial armies were forces raised in other countries. Records of these forces are usually in the country where the forces were raised. A notable exception is the Indian Army, for which many records are held at the British Library Oriental and India Office Collections, 96 Euston Road, London NW1 2DB England.
- Coast Guard (1816–1923) and Royal Marines (1790–1914) kept their own records, including pension, description, and other records.

These records are at the Public Record Office. For further information on military records for branches of the service other than navy or regular army, see the military record handbooks at the end of this section.

Locating Military and Naval Records

Pre-1914 records for both the army and the navy are at the Public Record Office.

Post-1914 army records are at:

Army Records Centre
Bourne Avenue
Hayes, Middlesex UB3 1RF
England

Post-1914 navy records are at:

Ministry of Defense
Main Building, Whitehall SW1A 2HB
England

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library's collection of army records includes:

- Army soldiers' documents (before 1882)
- Description books
- World War I service files
- Officers' records of service
- *Army Lists* 1740 to the present
- Indexes to the Regimental Registers and the Chaplains' Returns
- Regimental histories
- Other miscellaneous army records

For the navy, the library has:

- Continuous service engagement books
- Indexes to commission and warrant books
- Bounty papers
- Various published sources

Some Royal Marine attestation (enlistment) records are also available at the library.

A number of name indexes to some military records containing birth, marriages, or deaths are in the Family History Library. These indexes can be found in the Locality search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - CIVIL REGISTRATION

The library staff has compiled a typescript listing of army records in its collection (FHL book 942 M2A; film 990,313 item 5; computer number 0172550).

Library records are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under either ENGLAND or GREAT BRITAIN and the following subject headings:

MILITARY RECORDS
MILITARY HISTORY
MILITARY RECORDS - ARMY
MILITARY RECORDS - NAVY

Search Strategies

It is difficult to locate an individual's record without knowing his ship or regiment. If you do not know this, you may find it in other types of records. Once you know the regiment or ship, consult the muster rolls, records of service, or other records available for that ship or regiment. Strategies for finding the ship or regiment follow.

Soldiers. If your ancestor married, died, or had children while in the army after 1760, he may be listed in the Chaplains' Returns or Regimental Registers. If you cannot find your ancestor's regiment from these records, the other sources you should search will depend on what you know:

- If you know a campaign or battle in which the ancestor fought, a place he was stationed, or a place where a child was born while the father was in the service, use:

  Kitzmiller, John. *In Search of the "Forlorn Hope."* 2 vols. plus supp. Ogden, Utah: Manuscript Publishing Foundation, 1988. (FHL book 942 M2j; computer number 0169069.) This work will help you find where regiments were stationed during a range of years.

- If you know the area where the individual was living during his late teens, use regimental histories or the handbooks listed in this section of the outline to find which regiments were recruited in that area.

- If you know where he died after receiving an army pension, search district pension returns. For more information about district pension returns, see:

  "District Pension Records of the British Army" in *Irish at Home and Abroad,* by Dwight A. Radford, vol. 4 no. 1 (1997) p. 11–17. (FHL 941.5 D25ih; computer number 0714490.)

- If you know that he was in the army in 1806, you may wish to search the return of all men in army service on 24 June 1806 (not including commissioned officers). While the 1806 return is indexed only by regiment, it is more complete and easier to search than other sources, such as soldiers' documents.

- If you know approximately when he died, search probate records. Before 1858, search the Prerogative Court of Canterbury first.

For information on probates, see the "Probate Records" section of this outline.

If you know nothing of his career or where he served, you must find more information before searching army records.

Army Officers. You can usually find army officers in the *Army List* (1740 to the present - see "Lists of Officers" in this section of the outline). If your ancestor does not appear in the *Army List* for the right time period, consult the card index to officers, available only at the Public Record Office.

If an officer was living during 1828 or 1829, you can use the indexed returns of service. "Birth certificates" submitted with widow's pension applications may reveal an officer's name. If you still cannot find a record, use the search strategies for soldiers.

Usually there are separate records for Commissariat officers, staff officers, medical officers (surgeons), chaplains, and others. Board of Ordnance officers (artillery, engineers, sappers, miners, artificers, and others) are not always included in the *Army List* and have their own records until 1855.

Seamen. If your ancestor was in the navy after 1852, search the index to Continuous Service Engagement Books, or the *Surname Index to the 1861 Census Returns of Ships* (see the "Merchant Marine" section of this outline). Before 1853 the source to use depends on what you know about your ancestor. If you know:

- The name of a ship on which he served, search the ship musters, pay lists, and ship logs for the time period he should have been aboard.

- A port where your ancestor landed on a specific date, search the *List Books*, a geographically arranged list of ship locations at the Public Record Office (class ADM 8).

- A battle or campaign in which his ship was involved, search the medal rolls.

- The name of an officer serving with your ancestor, search the *Navy List* for that officer's ship.

Since many seamen also served in the Merchant Marines during their careers, search the records described in the "Merchant Marine" section of this outline.

Navy Officers. You can usually find navy officers in the *Navy Lists* (1782 to the present) or in the *Index to Commission and Warrant Books* (1695 to 1742). See the sub-heading of "Lists of Officers" in this section for details.

Many officers are included in published biographies, such as:

Commissioned Sea Officers of the Royal Navy, 1660–1815. 3 vols. N.p., n.d. (FHL book 942 M23cs, films 908,026–027; computer number 0514167.)

Handbooks for Military Records

If your ancestor is not listed in the above sources, consult these handbooks:

Bevan, Amanda, and Andrea Duncan. *Tracing Your Ancestors in the Public Record Office*. 4th edition. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1995. (FHL book 942 A5p no. 19 1995; computer number 0529932.)

Hamilton-Edwards, Gerald. *In Search of Army Ancestry*. London: Phillimore & Co., Ltd., 1977. (FHL book 942 M2ha; computer number 0168879.)

Higham, Robin. *A Guide to the Sources of British Military History*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1972. (FHL book 942 M2h; computer number 0168877.)

Kew Lists. (See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for details.)

Records of Officers and Soldiers Who Have Served in the British Army. London: Public Record Office, 1984. (FHL book 942 M2am no. 1; computer number 0168749.)

Rodgers, N.A.M. *Naval Records for Genealogists*. 2nd ed. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1988. (FHL book 942 A5p no. 22; computer number 0501982.)

Swinson, Arthur S., ed. *A Register of the Regiments and Corps of the British Army*. London: Archive Press, 1972. (FHL book 942 M2am; computer number 0168749.)

NAMES, PERSONAL

Understanding given names and surnames can help you trace your ancestors. The English did not have a specific naming pattern, but they often gave their children family names. Sometimes when a child died, the next child of that sex born into the family was given the same name. Occasionally two or more living children in the family had the same given name.

Surnames

The nobility and wealthy landowners first began using surnames. Merchants and townspeople adopted the custom, as eventually did the rural population. This process took several centuries. Surnames developed from several sources. For example:

- Occupational (based on a person's trade, such as Carter or Smith)
- Geographical (based on a person's residence, such as Drayton or Debenham)
- Patronymic (based on a person's father's name, such as Jones, son of John)
- Descriptive or nickname (such as Joy or Child)

Many books discuss English names. Two are:

Bardsley, Charles W. *A Dictionary of English and Welsh Surnames*. Reprint of 1901 ed. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1980. (FHL book 942 D4b; computer number 0167904.) This book mentions early dates and places where particular surnames are common.

Hanks, Patrick, and Flavia Hodges. *A Dictionary of Surnames*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1988. (FHL book 929.42 H194d; computer number 0514167.) The book contains entries for most major surnames of European origin and some rare surnames.

Given Names

When they were christened, children usually received one or two given names. Some were named after parents or other relatives.

For a book describing given names, see:

Withycombe, E.G. *The Oxford Dictionary of English Christian Names*. 3rd rev. ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1950. (FHL book 942 D4w 1950; computer number 0162186.)

Many names in pre-1700 records are in Latin. A select list of Latin given names with the English equivalent are listed in volume three of David E. Gardner's, and Frank Smith's *Genealogical Research in England and Wales*. 3 vols. Salt Lake City, Utah: Bookcraft Publishers, 1956–64. (FHL book 929.142 G172g; computer number 0005581.)

NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization is the process of granting a foreign resident the rights, protections, privileges, and responsibilities of a British citizen. An alternative to naturalization was denization, the process of granting a foreign resident a subject's rights except the rights to inherit property or to hold public office. In general, denization or naturalization was granted only to adult males.

Most foreign immigrants settling in England did not go through the legal formalities and do not appear in naturalization records. From 1708 to 1711, standards relaxed and allowed 'oaths of denization' to be taken at quarter session courts. Here the immigrant took an oath of allegiance and agreed to attend the sacrament of a Protestant church (except for the Society of Friends or Jewish services). Quarter session court records contain denization records from this time period.

Record content varies greatly by court and by time period. Some records give only names, but others give birthplace or place of origin, length of residence in England, occupation, employees, age, parish of residence, and wife's name.

Boroughs (towns or cities possessing special privileges conferred by royal charter) granted privileges similar to naturalization by admitting a man to the "freedom of the city." He was then referred to as a "freeman." The library has a few freemen records. These are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

> ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY] - OCCUPATIONS

Until 1844 English naturalization required an act of parliament, which limited naturalization to the wealthy. These records are in the patent rolls. From 1844 to 1878, the secretary of state's acts of "making aliens English" are recorded in the Chancery Court records.

Acts of Parliament were published in the *London Gazette* (see the "Newspapers" section of this outline). The original records are at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address) except for the "oaths of denization" which are part of the quarter session court records.

The Family History Library filmed the Public Record Office's records of denization from 1835 to 1924 (film 824,515) and the index (film 824,514 item 3). Indexed lists of naturalizations and denizations from 1509 to 1835 are in:

> Shaw, William. *Letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalization for Aliens in England.* Lymington, England: Huguenot Society of London, 1893–1932. (FHL book 942.1/L1 B4h vols. 8, 18, 27, and 35; films 824,513 items 1–2 and 824,514 item 1; computer number 0177311.)

The *Kew Lists* (See "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline) contain an index to all letters and acts of naturalization (including denied petitions) between 1509 and 1935, except quarter session "oaths of denization". Only the Middlesex (outer London) quarter session "oath rolls" are included in the index. The Public Record Office number is "HO 1/INDEX" which is contained on fiche numbers 1882 to 1938 in the *Kew List*.

Records of denization or naturalization at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

> ENGLAND - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

NEWSPAPERS

English newspapers began in 1620. At first content was limited to foreign news. A tax on each printed sheet of paper limited the number of pages and the amount of information now useful to family historians. The first successful newspaper was the *London Gazette*, a biweekly government list of bankruptcies, naturalizations, official acts, and public notices. It began in 1665/6 and still continues today.

In 1690 the first local newspaper began in Worcester. The content was still very limited because of taxes, but useful items published from 1690 to 1800 include the following:

- Ads with physical descriptions of runaway apprentices, giving the apprentices' names, addresses, and occupations and the names of their fathers and masters
- Ads to locate runaway or kidnaped children, military deserters, and missing heirs or family members
- Marriage, engagement, and death notices (since 1730)

Local newspapers did not flourish until the paper tax was lowered in 1836. When the tax was abolished in 1855 hundreds of newspapers started.

In the 19th century, other useful information found in local newspapers includes:

- Birth announcements (usually the father's name only).
- Reports of court cases (often in detail).
- Gun licenses granted (at quarter sessions).
- Details of inquests, divorces, funerals, and marriages including lists of those attending (from the late 1800s).

The following work may help you decide if newspapers will contain information you need:

Nicholson, Cregoe D. P. *The Genealogical Value of Early English Newspapers*. London: C.D.P. Nicholson, 1934. (FHL film 1,468,841 item 7; fiche 6,026,113.)

From 1731 to 1864 *Gentlemen's Magazine* published notices of births, deaths, marriages, key promotions, and appointments (FHL book 942 B2g; films 844,665–710; computer number 0114008). These notices have been indexed in:

College of Arms, comp. *Gentlemen's Magazine Index*. Bound unpublished manuscript. N.p., 1958–60. (FHL 942 B2g Index; films 599,738–761; fiche 6,026,701; computer number 0770292.)

The *London Times* published notices of deaths, marriages, and births of prominent families. Abstracts with semiannual indexes from 1785 to 1933 have been prepared in *Abstracts of Birth, Marriage, and Death Announcements*, a manuscript on film at the Family History Library, listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, LONDON - NEWSPAPERS - INDEXES

For an index to key topics, events, deaths notices, and obituaries appearing in the *London Times* from 1790 to 1901, see:

Palmer, S. *Palmer's Index to the Times Newspaper*. Reprint. Nendeln, Liechtenstein: Kraus Reprint, 1965–1978. (FHL book 942.1/L1 B32pa; computer number 0127129.)

Copies of British newspapers are at many repositories and libraries. The most complete collection is in the Newspaper Library section of the British Library (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address).

The following work lists holdings by town of publication:

Catalogue of the British Newspaper Library. 8 vols. London: British Museum Publications, 1975. (FHL book Q 942 A5cn; computer number 0182816.)

Other lists of holdings of British newspapers include:

Bibliography of British Newspapers. London: The Library Association, 1975–. (FHL book 942 B33b; computer number 0321796.) This bibliography is an ongoing series. It lists newspapers by county and gives background information on the papers.

Crane, R. S., and F. B. Kaye. *A Census of British Newspapers and Periodicals, 1620–1800*. 2nd ed. London: Holland Press, 1966. (FHL book 942 B3ce; computer number 0226560.) This lists holdings at major U.S. libraries.

Gibson, J. S. W. *Local Newspapers, 1750–1920*. Rev. ed. Birmingham: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1987. (FHL book 942 B33g; computer number 0448342.) This book lists holdings in English repositories, arranged by county and city.

The Family History Library has a few English newspapers listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - NEWSPAPERS

The Family History Library usually does not collect newspapers. However, the library does collect indexes and abstracts of genealogical information from newspapers. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - NEWSPAPERS
ENGLAND - NEWSPAPERS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - NEWSPAPERS

You may also gain access to some newspapers through the GENUKI Internet Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng/#Newspapers

NOBILITY

The nobility is a class of people who had special political and social status. Nobility is inherited or granted by the Crown as a reward to people who

perform a heroic deed, achieve greatness in some endeavor, or hold a prominent government position.

British nobility has a well-defined order. The highest noblemen are peers, which include the titles of (in descending rank) duke, marquis, earl, viscount, and baron. This is followed by the gentry, whose titles are baronet, knight, esquire, and gentleman. Both peers and gentry are entitled to coats of arms.

The noble class forms less than five percent of England's population. England limits the growth of the noble class. The eldest son inherits the father's title, and younger sons may or may not have lesser titles. Younger sons do, however, have the right to use the father's coat of arms altered with cadency, a mark showing birth order. When a nobleman dies without sons, the title may pass to a brother, cousin, or uncle. It may also lapse unless the Crown awards the title to a daughter's husband.

Most family traditions of having a noble ancestor who was disinherited and then emigrated are not true since most noblemen did not emigrate. Contrary to popular belief, few nobles disowned family members for unacceptable behavior. Thus, most traditions of an ancestor's being "erased" or "eliminated" from all records are unfounded.

Illegitimate children are not entitled to noble status and often do not appear on family pedigrees. They may, however, be granted a variation of the father's coat of arms.

Because of frequent false claims to coats of arms, kings' heralds required descents to be documented. These pedigrees are called "visitations." Many visitations from the 16th and 17th centuries have been published by the Harleian Society and other private groups. Those available at the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - VISITATIONS, HERALDIC

There are many publications that can help you trace noble families. The most important are three indexes to published works compiled by Whitmore, Marshall, and Barrow. These books are described in the "Genealogy" section of this outline.

For further information on visitation records, see:

Squibb, G.D. *Visitation Pedigrees and the Genealogist*. Rev. ed. London: Pinhorns, 1978. (FHL book 942 A1 no. 702, 1978; computer number 0191151.)

The records of peerage creations and related documents are kept at the College of Arms (see the "Heraldry" section of this outline).

Many family histories have been published about noble families. Use the Surname Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* to look for the family name. It is important to use published sources on families with caution because they may contain inaccuracies.

The publications of Burke's Peerage Limited are widely used sources of information on noble families. Many titles and editions have been published. Many are on film or fiche at the Family History Library and are listed in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

BURKE, SIR JOHN BERNARD

Major publications by Burke's Peerage Limited are indexed in:

Burke's Family Index. London: Burke's Peerage Limited, 1976. (FHL book 942 D53b; computer number 0149543.) This work is available in most major libraries.

Many are also indexed in *British and Irish Biographies* (see the "Biography" section of this outline).

The Family History Library has many records of noble families other than family histories. Look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

GREAT BRITAIN - NOBILITY
ENGLAND - NOBILITY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - NOBILITY

See also the "Heraldry" and "Genealogy" sections of this outline.

OCCUPATIONS

Knowing an ancestor's occupation can help you distinguish him from other individuals with the same name. The records associated with your ancestor's occupation could provide information about his life and family.

Some occupations are more likely to have records about the people in those occupations than others. There are many records of people in trades, such as bootmakers, tailors, and so on.

To learn a trade, an individual had to be apprenticed. Records were usually created of the agreement between the master (the one doing the

teaching) and the person (father, guardian) or the organization (parish) placing the apprentice.

After learning the trade, the apprentice became a journeyman. A journeyman was an employee who received wages.

Master was the level after journeyman. A master was the most skilled craftsman or the owner.

Often the craftsmen of the same trade banded together to regulate trade and protect their members' interests. The organization they formed was a guild. Those belonging to the guild were given special privileges, such as voting, and were called freemen. In a city a freeman was also called a citizen. In a town or rural area, he was called a burgess.

The city livery companies developed from the craft guilds of the 12th to the 15th centuries. The word livery originally referred to the distinctive uniform granted to each company. It now also denotes a company's collective membership.

Guild records contain lists of members, information on journeymen practicing in the town, and advancements from the rank of apprentice to journeyman and from journeyman to master. Contracts between masters and parents of apprentices may also be included.

Freemen records are more useful than apprenticeship records because they usually give ages, birthplaces, parentage, and occupations.

Guild records are usually among city or borough records or in the possession of the modern guild. Many are in London at the Guildhall Library. Chapter 14 in the following book explains guild records:

> *A Guide to Genealogical Sources in Guildhall Library*. 2nd rev. ed. London: Corporation of London, 1981. (FHL book 942.1/L1 A3g 1981; computer number 0261980.)

Freemen and apprenticeship records are usually at the county record offices.

A child could be apprenticed by his father or by the parish council if the child was an orphan or a pauper. A person was apprenticed between the ages of 7 and 18 years. An indenture was a legal agreement that bound the apprentice to serve a number of years, usually 7. Indentures usually contain the names of the apprentice and the master, the master's trade and residence, the terms of apprenticeship, and sometimes the name, occupation, and residence of the apprentice's father.

Between 1710 and 1811 a tax was assessed on the masters of the many who were apprenticed. For more information about these tax records, see the "Taxation" section.

Doctors, lawyers, ministers, and other professionals were educated at British schools and universities rather than through apprenticeship. While not members of guilds, they did have organizations that published biographical directories of members and sometimes histories.

The following book categorizes the duties of many occupations in England:

> General Register Office. *Classification of Occupations, 1960*. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1960. (FHL book Q 942 U2gr; computer number 0174979.)

Definitions of occupations are given in Sir James A. H. Murray's *Oxford English Dictionary* (see the "Language and Languages" section in this outline).

Occupational histories, records, and related items are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

> ENGLAND - OCCUPATIONS
> ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - OCCUPATIONS
> ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH or CITY] - OCCUPATIONS

PERIODICALS

A periodical is a regularly published magazine, newsletter, or journal. In England periodicals are called journals. Journals are published by societies created for the study of family history, local history, or one surname. Articles in journals often include:

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of church records, migration lists, and cemetery records.
- Suggestions for research procedures.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
- Researcher's queries or requests for information about their ancestors.

A few of the countrywide journals are:

Family History. 1962–. Published by the Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies, Northgate, Canterbury, Kent CT1 1BA. (FHL book 942 B2f; computer number 0250981.) This journal includes informative articles on heraldry, genealogy, and family history, and contains notices of books for sale and courses offered by the Institute.

Family History News and Digest. 1975–. Published by the Federation of Family History Societies, c/o Benson Room, Birmingham & Midland Institute, Margaret Street, B3 3BS Birmingham. (FHL book 942 B2ff; computer number 0196337.) This publication reports on the activities of its member societies. Articles published in the member society journals are summarized. A list of publications is included, offering low-priced, well-written booklets on various English records.

Family Tree Magazine. 1984–. Published by Michael Armstrong, 15/16 Highlode Industrial Este, Stocking Fen Road, Ramsey, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire PE17 1RB. (FHL book 942 D25f; computer number 0350532.) Features of this journal include informative articles, book reviews, advertisements, a question and answer column, and much more.

The Genealogists' Magazine. 1925–. Published by the Society of Genealogists, 14 Charterhouse Buildings, London EC1M 7BA. (FHL book 942 B2gm; computer number 0197288.) This journal features scholarly articles about records, book reviews, and information concerning the genealogical world. All of Each issue is indexed.

Many major libraries have the following book:

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory. New York: Bowker, 1932–. (FHL book 016.05 Ul7p; computer number 0026149.) This book gives the subscription address and name for many journals.

Journals are available from the societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections have copies of many journals, especially those of the area they serve.

The Family History Library subscribes to most journals published by these societies. If you know the title, look in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog*. If you do not know the title, look in the Locality Search under ENGLAND or ENGLAND, [COUNTY] and one of the following subjects:

PERIODICALS
SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
HISTORY - PERIODICALS

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records dealing with the distribution of a person's estate after death. Information recorded may include the death date, names of heirs and guardians, relationships, residences, inventories of the estate (including trade and household goods), and names of witnesses.

These records are very helpful because probate actions were recorded long before birth, marriage, and death registration.

Probate records were not created for every person who died. Courts probated estates (with or without a will) for fewer than 10 percent of English heads of households before 1858. However, as much as one-fourth of the population either left a will or was mentioned in one.

While probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical evidence, they must be used with caution. For example, they may:

- Omit the name of the eldest son who received his inheritance according to law; the names of others who had previously received their inheritance; or any deceased family members.
- Mention children from a spouse's previous marriage.
- Mention a spouse who is not the parent of the children named.

Types of Probate Records

Will. Technically, a will conveys real (immovable) property to heirs after an individual's death. A registered will is an official copy made by a court clerk.

Testament. A testament conveys personal (moveable) property to heirs. The term will eventually referred to both a will and a testament.

Codicil. A codicil is a signed, witnessed addition to a will.

Administration, Letters of Administration, or Admon. These refer to a document appointing someone to supervise the estate's distribution for

someone who died "intestate" (without a will). This document gives very little information but may contain some useful clues. The administrator is usually a relative of the deceased.

Admon with Will. This record grants administration to someone else when the executor named in the will is deceased or is unwilling or unable to act as executor. A copy of the will is attached.

Inventory. An inventory lists belongings and their values, including such items as household goods, tools, and personal items. Occupations are often mentioned.

Act Book. An act book contains day-by-day accounts of court actions, usually giving brief details of the probate matters dealt with. In the absence of indexes, these books help locate desired documents.

Bond. A bond is a written guarantee that a person will faithfully perform the tasks assigned to him by a probate court. The executor posted a testamentary bond, the administrator posted an administration bond, and the guardian of a minor child posted a bond of tuition or curation.

General Historical Background

The keeping of wills and probate documents began as early as the eleventh century, but there are few records before 1400. Probates were handled by the ecclesiastical courts until 1858.

Some of the key events affecting probate record keeping are:

- 1642–1660 – The Civil War disrupted the probate process. Parliament abolished the ecclesiastical courts in 1653 but restored them in 1661. Wills proved during this interruption are filed at the Prerogative Court of Canterbury.
- 1796–1857 – A tax was placed on all estates valued over £10. This was called an estate duty.
- 1858 – The Principal Probate Registry replaced all earlier probate courts.

Laws and Customs

The English system historically has allowed a portion of a person's property to be divisible by will or testament. That portion changed over time according to circumstances, locality, and number of surviving heirs. For example, the unrestricted right to dispose of personal property by will was granted in the province of York in 1693, and widow's third (a widow's right to one-third of her husband's estate) was barred in 1833.

With the exception of apostates, heretics, traitors, and suicides, any free male over 14, unmarried female over 12, or widow of sound mind could leave a last will and testament. If land was part of the estate, a person had to be at least 21.

Wills were made primarily by the middle and upper classes, the majority of whom were nobility, gentry, merchants, or tradesmen. Most wills were left by males with property. Before 1882 a wife who died before her husband could not make a will except with her husband's consent or under a marriage settlement created before her marriage.

When a property owner died without leaving a valid will, the next-of-kin or creditors may have received Letters of Administration (see "Types of Probate Records" in this section of the outline).

Until 1660 when a landholder died, his heir, if of age, had to pay a fee called "livery" to the Crown before taking possession of the land. If underage, the heir became a ward of the Crown. Crown jurisdiction was determined by an "inquisition post mortem." Records of inquisitions may list heirs, their relationships to the deceased, and land holdings (see the "Land and Property" section of this outline). The practice of selling the Crown's guardianship to a third party led to the Court of Wards and Liveries, which was a source of funds for the government.

Before 1750 heirs often did not prove wills in order to avoid court costs. The will was often kept in case someone later objected to the property's distribution. As a result, wills were sometimes probated many years after the testator's death (one was as late as 76 years later). Some archives have collections of unproved wills. Other wills may be among family papers.

Until 1833 real property could be "entailed." This specified how property would be inherited in the future. An entail prevented subsequent inheritors from bequeathing the property to anyone except the heirs specified in the original entail.

Guardianship

When a father or widow died leaving minor children, relatives usually took the children without court sanction. Sometimes the court appointed a guardian or curator to look after the children's interests until they were 21. If a child was under marriageable age (12 for girls and 14 for boys), guardianship was called "tuition." If the child was of marriageable age but under 21, it was called "curation."

The cities of London, Bristol, and Exeter had special orphans courts. Records from these courts appear in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY or PARISH] - ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES

Probating a Will

Usually the location of the deceased's property determined which court had jurisdiction (see "Determining the Court" in this section of the outline). The probate process began by presenting the will to the court. The court recorded a probate act authorizing executors to carry out the will's provisions. The original will was endorsed and filed in the court's records. A handwritten copy was given to the executors. (Before 1600 the executors may have received the original.) The clerk may also have copied the will in a book of registered wills.

The administrator, or executor, had one year to produce an inventory of personal property, which the court recorded. Inventories were less common after 1730. Many before that date have been lost or destroyed.

If a person did not agree with how the court handled the will, that person could appeal to a higher court. This led to additional documents in the court of appeal, including assignation books (calendars of petitions of appeal, annotated with action taken) and other documents. Unless a complaint was filed, there were usually no further court records. Probating a will could take years, but it was usually completed in a few weeks.

Pre-1858 Probate Courts

Prior to 1858 the Church of England probated the estates of deceased persons. There were over 300 church probate courts in a hierarchy of jurisdiction and importance. A higher court had jurisdiction when the testator owned property within the jurisdiction of two or more lower courts. Usually the court with primary jurisdiction probated the will, but wealth, status, and convenience could have affected which court was used. The hierarchy of jurisdictions is as follows:

- Peculiar courts, manor courts, or other special courts had limited jurisdiction over small areas (sometimes just one parish). Most of England was not within the jurisdiction of any peculiar court.

- Archdeaconries were divisions of a Church of England diocese, and Archdeaconry courts were common probate jurisdictions in most dioceses. However, the diocese of York was divided into rural deaneries.

- Bishops' courts, also called Episcopal, Commissary, Diocesan, or Consistory courts, were the highest court within each diocese.

- Courts such as Court of the Dean and Chapter or Court of the Cathedral often acted on the bishop's behalf. Records for these cases are often filed with their own court records.

- Prerogative Courts of York and Canterbury had jurisdiction when the deceased's property was in more than one diocese.

- The Prerogative Court of Canterbury was used for wills of testators who died or owned property outside of England, foreigners who owned property in England, military personnel, and often for wealthier individuals.

If a court's decision was disputed, additional records may be found among later records of the same court or in a court of higher jurisdiction.

There were three general courts of appeal. Appeals from the Prerogative Court of Canterbury were to the Court of Arches (of Canterbury). Appeals from the Prerogative Court of York were to the Chancery Court of the Archbishop of York, then to the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. Final appeals from all courts were to the Pope until 1533 and then to the Court of Delegates until 1831. After 1831 final appeals were made to the Privy Council.

Determining the Court

To determine the court for pre-1858 records, the Family History Library has a series of probate keys, (FHL book 942 S2ha vols. 1–40; films 599,217–222; fiche 6,026,312, 90 fiche; computer number 0194449).

Each probate key has two parts. The first is a research paper containing a color-coded map showing courts having jurisdiction over each area. The maps on the film and fiche copy of the probate keys are black and white, so it is not possible to use them to determine a court. It is necessary to use the paper copy of the maps. Many family history centers have paper copies of the maps (if a paper copy is not available, use other sources as indicated in the paragraphs that follow). At the Family History Library, use the book copy of the probate keys.

The second part of the probate key is a list of library call numbers for that county's records.

Many of the probate keys do not list recently acquired material. For a current listing of probate records and indexes, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS

A court may also be determined by using the sources listed under the heading "Records Not at the Family History Library" in this section. From 1796 to 1858, Estate Duty Indexes can be used to determine the court (see the heading, "Indexes" that follows for more information).

Ecclesiastical jurisdictions, which help determine the court, are given in Samuel Lewis's *Topographical Dictionary of England* (see the "Gazetteers" section of this outline) and Frank Smith's *A Genealogical Gazetteer of England* (see the "Gazetteers" section of this outline).

Post-1857 Probate Courts

On 11 January 1858, a network of courts called probate registries replaced all probate courts. All wills and administrations are probated at district courts or at a central court in London called the Principal Registry, which received copies of all the district court wills.

Estate Duty Wills and Administrations

Beginning in 1796 a tax was levied on probates of estates valued over £10. Copies of the probate documents were filed with the Estate Duty Office in London when the tax was paid. Various exceptions made over the years on who should pay the duty could have exempted the tax from being paid and a will from being filed. These records are especially helpful for research in the counties of Cornwall, Devon, and Somerset, where local probate records have been destroyed.

Locating Probate Records

There are three steps to locating probate records.

- Determine when the will might have been proved.
- Determine the court or courts that had jurisdiction.
- Search the indexes and records of the court or courts.

Indexes

Some court records have published indexes. Others have handwritten indexes filmed with the records. The index is often a "calendar", a list organized by date with a separate section for each letter of the alphabet. Surnames with the same first letter are listed together but are not in alphabetical order.

An extensive collection of probate indexes are part of the following work:

The Index Library. London: British Record Society, 1888– (FHL book 942 B4b).

This work is also listed in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

THE INDEX LIBRARY

Other organizations, including family history societies, have also published indexes.

Nationwide annual indexes to all wills and administrations of the Principal Probate Registry from 1858 to 1957 are on film at the library. They give the deceased's full name and last address, death date, probate type and date, and estate value. Film numbers are in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - PROBATE RECORDS

Estate duty registers from 1796 to 1858 have been indexed. These indexes are useful for locating wills and admons probated between these dates, even if you do not know your ancestor's residence. Estate duty registers contain the deceased's name, heirs, and executors as well as the court at which the will was proved. They sometimes include information not given in the original will.

Probate Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has an excellent collection of English probate records and indexes. Once you have determined the court, look in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS

Some probate records, including those of the Principal Probate Registry, Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Court of Arches and of Estate Duty are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - PROBATE RECORDS
ENGLAND - PROBATE RECORDS - INDEXES

For pre-1858 probate records, the probate keys (see the previous heading, "Determining the

Court", in this section) also provide call numbers for probate records in the library.

Post-1857 probate records are on microfilm. The library has microfilm copies of indexes from 1858 to 1955, wills from 1858 to 1925, and some administrations.

Many probate records from the counties of Devon, Somerset, and Cornwall were destroyed during World War II. For these counties, abstracts (1796–1812) or copies (1812–1850) of all wills on which an estate duty was paid are available at the Family History Library. These records may be found in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - PROBATE RECORDS

Estate Duty abstracts (1796–1852) and indexes (1796–1903) for the whole country are on microfilm. A typescript register of these film numbers, titled *England and Wales Estate Duty Office: Death Duty Registers,* is available only at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City. The film numbers may also be found in the Locality search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - PROBATE RECORDS

Records of the Court of Arches, the major appeals court, start in 1660. Many of this court's records are available on microfiche and are indexed in:

The Index Library. (FHL book 942 B4b, v. 85; computer number 0164858.)

Records Not at the Family History Library

For some courts not all documents or time periods have been microfilmed. For a few courts, the library has no records at all. Sometimes a particular record was omitted from the filming. To obtain a copy of a record not at the library, contact the archive that holds the original records. For copies of wills after 1925 or administrations after 1857, write to:

York Probate Sub-Registry
Duncombe Place
York Y01 2EA
England

When visiting England the office location is:

Probate Search Rooms
First Avenue House
42–49 High Holborn
London

For pre-1858 probate records, the following sources list dates and repositories where you may write for records not available at the Library:

Camp, Anthony J. *Wills and Their Whereabouts*. 4th ed. London: Anthony J. Camp, 1974. (FHL book 942 S2wa; computer number 0192121.) This book describes jurisdictions and lists records, time periods covered, and availability of indexes by repository.

Gibson, J. S. W. *A Simplified Guide to Probate Jurisdictions: Where to Look for Wills*. 3rd ed. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1985, updated 1988. (FHL book 942 P23g 1985; computer number 0597641.) This lists probate courts and records with the location of and dates covered by original records.

Gibson, J. S. W. *Wills and Where to Find Them*. Chichester, England: Phillimore and Co., Ltd., 1974. (FHL book 942 S2gw; computer number 0194448.) This discusses probates by county with a list of courts, records, and records offices. Includes basic maps and glossary.

Difficulties in Locating a Pre-1858 Record

You may have difficulty locating a probate record for one of the following reasons:

- In many courts there are separate indexes for administrations and wills. Search both indexes to find a possible probate record in that court.
- When a higher church authority made an official visit, the lower court was "inhibited" (prevented from acting). This was called an "ecclesiastical visitation." Records of estates probated during an ecclesiastical visitation are often with the records of the higher court.
- If the court presiding officer was not present, another court probated the will. For example, the Court of the Dean and Chapter usually acted when there was no bishop.
- Other courts, such as the Court of Common Pleas or the county quarter sessions, may have probated or received a copy of the will.
- Technically, church courts did not have jurisdiction over real property. Some wills and many disputes over real property were handled by the Chancery Court of England. Some of the wills in this and other national courts are listed in:

A List of Wills, Administrations, etc. in the Public Record Office, London, England: 12th–19th Century. Baltimore, Md.: Magna Carta Book Company, 1968. (FHL book 942 S2po; computer number 0195335.)

- An entirely different court may have been used for the convenience of the executor.

To overcome these problems, search the records of all probate courts having jurisdiction over the areas where the individual had property. You may also need to extend your search several years after the individual's death.

SCHOOLS

If your ancestor went to one of England's colleges, universities, or schools, he may be in the institution's enrollment records. Some of these records have been published, notably for the 16th to the 19th centuries.

School records may contain valuable information about your ancestor: his or her name, birthplace, residence, father's name, and other biographical details. The Family History Library has some school records, notably for Oxford and Cambridge universities. School records are found in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under one of the following:

ENGLAND - SCHOOLS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - SCHOOLS
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - SCHOOLS

For a bibliography of printed school records, see:

Jacobs, Phyllis M. *Registers of the Universities, Colleges and Schools of Great Britain and Ireland*. London: University of London, 1964. (FHL book 942 J2h; computer number 0167620.)

SOCIETIES

English societies and organizations that emphasize genealogy and family history may be able to provide information of value to your genealogical research. Some societies are set up on a county-wide basis; others cover a portion of a county. This section discusses only English societies, but do not overlook societies in the country your ancestors moved to.

Many societies publish helpful journals, transcripts, and compiled genealogies. They may have ongoing projects to transcribe records, create indexes, and so on. Most societies publish queries in their journals and maintain lists of members' research interests. See the "Periodicals" section for more information about the journals and newsletters published by English societies.

You may want to join one of these societies and support its efforts. You can normally find membership fees and the address for a society's secretary printed in its journal, and the Family History Library also has many journals in its collection. In addition, you may find information about a society on the Internet. Many societies have Web sites that include membership information. You can locate this information through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng

From the above site:

Click **[County of your choice].**
Click **Societies.**

The Federation of Family History Societies

There are currently over 80 family history societies in England. The Federation of Family History Societies serves as the coordinating body for societies in England and elsewhere. The Federation supports and encourages genealogy and family history research among its member societies. It publishes *Family History News and Digest* (see the "Periodicals" section of this outline), a journal that includes the names and addresses of its member societies. For information, write to:

The Federation of Family History Societies
PO Box 2425
Coventry
CV56YK
info@ffhs.org.uk

You may also access the Federation's Internet Web site through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/#Societies

The Society of Genealogists. The Society of Genealogists has extensive records from all over England. They also have the largest collection of transcribed parish registers in England. The address is:

Society of Genealogists
c/o Hon. Sec.
Box G
14 Charterhouse Buildings
Goswell Road
London EC1M 7BA
England

You may access the society's Internet Web site through the GENUKI Web site at:

www.genuki.org.uk/big/#Societies

For an introduction to the library, see:

Using the Library of the Society of Genealogists. London: Society of Genealogists, 1991. (FHL book 942.1/L1 J5u 1991; computer number 0431149.)

The Family History Library has several other guides to this library, as well as their publications. The publications are listed in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

SOCIETY OF GENEALOGISTS

Local History Societies

There are many groups organized to study and publish journals on local histories. The British Association for Local History is a coordinating organization for local history groups. They publish the following periodical, which contains scholarly articles on local history, book reviews, and notes:

Local Historian. Chichester, Sussex: The British Association for Local History, 1952–67. (FHL book 942 B2ah; films 973,337–8; computer number 0202249.) This periodical was formerly called *Amateur Historian*.

For information about this association write:

British Association for Local History
Shopwyke Hall
Chichester, Sussex PO20 6BQ
England

One-Name Groups

Some organizations gather information about all individuals with a particular surname. If you are interested in such an organization, contact:

Guild of One-Name Studies
Box G
14 Charterhouse Buildings
Goswell Road, London EC1M 7BA
England

Locating Records at the Family History Library

Copies of the records compiled by these societies are described in the Author/Title Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under the society name. They are also listed in the Locality Search under:

ENGLAND - SOCIETIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES
ENGLAND - GENEALOGY
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

Copies of some records gathered by societies are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under the record type. For example, cemetery transcripts done by a local family history society are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES

Lists and guides that describe societies' collections are listed under the following:

ENGLAND - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [CITY, TOWN, or PARISH] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

TAXATION

Because tax records are difficult to find, are often unindexed, and give limited information, search them only after you have exhausted other sources. Records exist for different taxes levied throughout English history. Separate records may have been created for assessment and collection of the taxes.

Originally government revenues came from property owned by the Crown. The government levied small national taxes during times of specific financial need. National taxes were separate from the local taxes, or "rates", collected by the parishes for local services and poor relief (see the "Church Records" section of this outline).

The earliest national taxes were called "lay subsidies". Other taxes followed. Major types of taxes included:

Apprenticeship Tax. From 1710 to 1811, a tax was assessed on the money a master received for an apprenticeship indenture. The tax was due within one year after the term of indenture expired. Apprentices put out by a parish or charity were exempt from the tax.

The records contain the master's name, address, and trade, as well as the apprentice's name and date of indenture. The records are in both city (if the tax was paid in London) and country (referring to the rest of England except for London) records. There are indexes for 1710 to 1774 only (FHL films

477,624–637; computer number 0374156). The original records are at the Public Record Office (see the "Archives and Libraries" section for the address). For more information on apprenticeships, see the "Occupations" section.

Hearth Tax. This tax of a shilling for each fireplace or stove (except those of paupers) was collected twice a year from 1662 to 1689. Records give the name and number of hearths. The names of those exempt (poor people) were included from 1663. Records from 1662 to 1666 and 1669 to 1674 are in the Public Record Office. The other years are among records of quarter sessions (see the "Court Records" section).

Land Tax Assessment. Since 1693 the government has assessed a tax on all land valued over a fixed annual rent of 20 shillings. Originally these records contained only the proprietor's name and the sum assessed. In 1780 the occupier's name was added. In 1798 the date of "contract of commutation" (redemption from further payment) was added.

You can use these records to find an approximate date of inheritance (when one name is replaced by another in a subsequent year's assessment) and your ancestor's financial standing. While records of this tax are generally found in the county record office, those for the 1798 national land tax assessment (which was not completed until 1804) are in the Public Record Office. Copies of the 1798 assessment records are at the Family History Library (FHL films 1.483,001–64; computer number 505539).

Lay Subsidies. Beginning in the late 12th century, the government sporadically assessed taxes on personal property. The records give the name, parish, and amount. The subsidy records from 1524 to 1545 contain the most information, listing people over the age of 16 with income from land, with taxable goods worth two pounds, or with an annual wage of one pound or more. The original records are in the Public Record Office.

Poll Tax. This tax was levied on all males except beggars and monks. The few surviving records for 1377, 1379, and 1381 are in the Public Record Office. These records give the name and amount only but are kept by parish. The government revived the poll tax between 1660 and 1698, but few records still exist. Those that do are in city archives and county record offices.

Other Taxes. From 1642 to 1680, each parish was assessed a tax called the "monthly assessment". The records are of limited value since they do not always give individual names.

In 1661 the restored monarch improved his poor financial condition with a tax called the "free and voluntary present". Records of this tax are arranged by place.

From 1695 to 1706, a "marriage tax" was assessed on bachelors, widowers, and childless couples. It was also charged for parish register entries of baptism, marriage, and burial. Few records survive, but those that do serve as a surname index to parish registers.

A tax on each window in a dwelling was collected from 1696 to 1798. Records give the owner's name and number of windows.

Records of other taxes are held at the Public Record Office.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has some published tax records and some microfilmed original lists. They are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - TAXATION
ENGLAND, [COUNTY] - TAXATION
ENGLAND, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - TAXATION

Records published by societies or in periodicals are not listed separately in the catalog. Some are listed in:

English Lay Subsidies. Typescript. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1967. (FHL book 942 R4rd; film 599,271 item 1; computer number 0175828.)

Some records are listed and described in:

John West *Village Records*. 2nd ed. Chichester: Phillimore, 1982. (FHL book 942 H27w 1982; computer number 238294.)

For further information, see the following sources:

Beresford, M. W. *The Lay Subsidies and the Poll Taxes*. Canterbury: Phillimore & Co., 1963. (FHL book 942 A1 no. 836; computer number 0214826.) This explains the history and existing records of early English taxes.

Dowell, Stephen, and A. R. Ilersic. *A History of Taxation and Taxes in England*. 6 vols. London: Frank Cass & Co., Ltd., 1965. (FHL book 942 R4d; computer number 0170471.) These volumes give a detailed history of taxation in England.

Gibson, Jeremy. *The Hearth Tax and Other Later Stuart Tax Lists and the Association Oath Rolls*. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1986. (FHL book 942 R43g; computer number 0775283.) This reference gives the types of taxes, dates covered, and repository catalog numbers by county of surviving tax records.

Gibson, Jeremy, and Dennis Mills. *Land Tax Assessments*. Solihull, England: Federation of Family History Societies Publications, Ltd., 1987. (FHL book 942 R4g 1987; computer number 0367052.) This book gives dates of records held by each repository, arranged by county name.

Unwin, R. W. *Search Guide to the English Land Tax*. Yorkshire: West Yorkshire Metropolitan County Council, 1982. (FHL book 942 R47u; computer number 0187066.) This book explains how to use land tax assessment records.

VITAL RECORDS

For English vital records, see the "Civil Registration" section.

OTHER RECORDS FOR ENGLAND

Other types of records that are not mentioned in this outline are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog*. For example, see the following subject headings:

BIBLIOGRAPHY
COLONIZATION
CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
HANDWRITING
JEWISH RECORDS
MANORS
MEDICAL RECORDS
MIGRATION, INTERNAL
MILITARY HISTORY
MINORITIES
NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL
OBITUARIES
OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES
PENSIONS
POORHOUSES, POOR LAW, ETC.
POPULATION
POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES
PUBLIC RECORDS
SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS
TOWN RECORDS
VISITATIONS, HERALDIC
VOTING REGISTERS

FURTHER READING

You may also wish to consult handbooks that define genealogical terms, discuss research procedures, and explain records. A few are mentioned below. Others are listed in the Locality Search of the *Family History Library Catalog* under:

ENGLAND - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS

Colwell, Stella. *The Family History Book: A Guide to Tracing Your Ancestors*. 2nd ed. Oxford: Phaidon Press Limited, 1989. (FHL book 942 D27cst; computer number 0088264.) This is an illustrated guide for beginning family history that explains how different sources can help.

FitzHugh, Terrick V. H. *The Dictionary of Genealogy*. 3rd rev. ed. London: A&C Black, 1991. (FHL book 942 D26f 1988; computer number 0664010.) In this work genealogy terms are defined alphabetically by the term.

Gardner, David E., and Frank Smith. *Genealogical Research in England and Wales*.3 vols. Salt Lake City, Utah: Bookcraft Publishers, 1956–64. (FHL book 929.142 G172g; computer number 0005581.) This resource describes records and includes maps, handwriting samples, and Latin aids.

Herber, Mark D. *Ancestral Trails: the Complete Guide to British Genealogy and Family History*. Stroud, England: Sutton Publishing Ltd., in association with the Society of Genealogists, 1998. (FHL book 942 D27hm; computer number 0809924.) This work covers all aspects of British research in great detail. It also includes samples of records and gives PRO class numbers.

Iredale, David. *Discovering Your Family Tree: A Handbook on Tracing Ancestors and Compiling One's Own Pedigree*. Reprint of 3rd ed. Aylesbury, Buckingham: Shire Publications Ltd., 1981. (FHL book 942 D27i; computer number 0253430.) This work briefly discusses major record sources, some of which are not usually included in other guides.

McLaughlin, Eve. *Further Steps in Family History*. Newbury, Berkshire: Countryside Books, 1990. (FHL book 942 D27mef;

computer number 0598025.) This guide to pre-1837 research describes records and suggests research strategies.

Richardson, John. *The Local Historian's Encyclopedia*. Letchworth, England: Historical Publications, Ltd., 1986. (FHL book 942 H2rjo; computer number 0482310.) This valuable guide describes records and sources and defines commonly used terms.

Richardson, Joy. *Looking at Local Records*. London: Batsford Academic and Educational Ltd., 1983. (FHL book 942 D27rl; computer number 380449.) This is an easily understood, illustrated guide to records in county and local record offices.

Rogers, Colin D. *Tracing Your English Ancestors*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1989. (FHL book 942 D27r 1989; computer number 540076.) This work suggests reasons why information may not be in a record and recommends other sources to try.

West, John. *Town Records*. Chichester: Phillimore, 1983. (FHL book 942 N2w 1983; computer number 196573.) This book helps the researcher find and learn how to use local sources of information in urban areas.

West, John. *Village Records*. 2nd ed. Chichester: Phillimore, 1982. (FHL book 942 H27w 1982; computer number 238294.) This book discusses the types of records available for the study of people and places in rural areas.

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, UT 84150
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 1991, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.
Printed in the USA. English approval: 6/04

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family and Church History Department
50 E. North Temple Street, Rm 599
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

FamilySearch is a trademark of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

34037

BEN BLOXHAM

COUNTY NAMES OF ENGLAND AND WALES
and their abbreviations

County	Use of Shire	Abbreviation
Anglesey	No	Angl.
Bedford	Bedfordshire	Beds.
Berkshire	Berkshire	Berks.
Brecon (Brecknock)	Breconshire	Brecon
Buckingham	Buckinghamshire	Bucks.
Caernarvon	Caernarvonshire	Caerns.
Cambridge	Cambridgeshire	Cambs.
Cardigan	Cardiganshire	Cards.
Carmarthen	Carmarthenshire	Carms.
Chester	Cheshire	Ches.
Cornwall	No	Corn.
Cumberland	No	Cumb.
Denbigh	Denbighshire	Denb.
Derby	Derbyshire	Derbys.
Devon	Devonshire	Devon.
Dorset	Dorsetshire	Dors.
Durham	No	Dur.
Essex	No	Essex
Flint	Flintshire	Flints.
Glamorgan	Glamorganshire	Glams.
Gloucester	Gloucestershire	Gloucs. or Glos.
Hereford	Herefordshire	Herefs.
Hertford	Hertfordshire	Herts.
Huntingdon	Huntingdonshire	Hunts.
Kent	No	Kent
Lancaster	Lancashire	Lancs.
Leicester	Leicestershire	Leics.
Lincoln	Lincolnshire	Linc.
Merioneth	Merionetshire	Merion
Middlesex	No	Midd'X or Midl'x
Monmouth	Monmouthshire	Mons.
Montgomery	Montgomeryshire	Montg.
Norfolk	No	Norfolk
Northumberland	No	N'thumb.
Northampton	Northamptonshire	N'thants.
Nottingham	Nottinghamshire	Notts.
Oxford	Oxfordshire	Oxom
Pembroke	Pembrokeshire	Pembs.
Radnor	Radnorshire	Radnor
Rutland	No	Rutland
Shropshire	Shropshire	Shrops. or Salop
Somerset	Somersetshire	Soms.
Southampton	Hampshire	Hamps. or Hants.
Stafford	Staffordshire	Staff.
Suffolk	No	Suffolk
Surrey	No	Surrey
Sussex	No	Sussex
Warwick	Warwickshire	Warws.
Westmore(e)land	No	West.
Wiltshire	Wiltshire	Wilts. or Sarum
Worcester	Worcestershire	Worcs.
York	Yorkshire	Yorks.

COUNTIES

Following is a list of counties of the countries in the British Isles and the preferred form which should be used in completing the places on the FGRs. Abbreviations are also listed for some counties with lengthy names. Most counties can be abbreviated by simply leaving the "shire" off the name. **PLEASE NOTE:** Places should not be abbreviated unless it is absolutely necessary for the word to fit into the allowed space as in the "where born" portion for a child on the FGR.

ENGLAND

NAME	EXPLANATION	ABBREVIATION
BEDFORDSHIRE		BEDS
BERKSHIRE (pronounced "Barkshire"		BERKS
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE		BUCKS
CAMBRIDGESHIRE		CAMBS
CHESHIRE		
CHESTER	Do not use. Use CHESHIRE	
CORNWALL		CUMBL
CUMBERLAND		DERBYS
DERBYSHIRE (pronounced "Darbyshire"		DEVONS
DEVONSHIRE		DORSETS
DORSETSHIRE		
DURHAM		
EBOR	Do not use. Use YORKSHIRE	
ESSEX		GLOS
GLOUCESTERSHIRE (pronounced "Glostershire"		HAMPS
HAMPSHIRE		
HANTS	Do not use. Use HAMPSHIRE	HEREFS
HEREFORDSHIRE		HERTS
HERTFORDSHIRE (pronounced "Hartfordshire"		HUNTS
HUNTINGDONSHIRE		
KENT		LANCS
LANCASHIRE		
LANCASTER	Do not use. Use LANCASHIRE	LEICS
LEICESTERSHIRE (Pronounced "Lestershire"		LINCS
LINCOLNSHIRE		
LONDON (formed 1888 from Kent, Middlesex, and Surrey, Prior to that time, the City of London was in the County of Middlesex.		
MAN, ISLE OF (people known as "Manx"		
MIDDLESEX		MONMS
MONMOUTHSHIRE		
NORFOLK		NORTHAMPS
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE		NORTHUMBS
NORTHUMBERLAND		

ENGLAND (CONTINUED):

NAME	EXPLANATION	ABBREVIATION
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE		NOTTS
OXFORDSHIRE		OXFORDS
OXON	Do not use. Use OXFORDSHIRE	
RUTLANDSHIRE		RUTLANDS
SALOP	Do not use. Use SHROPSHIRE	
SHROPSHIRE		SHROPS
SOMERSETSHIRE		SOMERS
STAFFORDSHIRE		STAFFS
SUFFOLK		
SURREY		
SUSSEX		
WARWICKSHIRE (pronounced "Worrickshire"		WARWICKS
WESTMORELAND		WESTMLD
WIGHT, ISLE OF		
WILTSHIRE		WILTS
WORCESTERSHIRE (pronounced "Wustershire"		WORCS
YORKSHIRE		YORKS

WALES

NAME	EXPLANATION
ANGLESY	
BRECKNOCKSHIRE	Do not use. Use BRECONSHIRE
BRECONSHIRE	
CAERNARVONSHIRE	
CARDIGANSHIRE	
CARMARTHENSHIRE	
CARNARVON	Do not use. Use CAERNARVONSHIRE
DENBIGHSHIRE	
FLINTSHIRE	
GLAMORGAN	
MERIONETHSHIRE	
MONMOUTHSHIRE	(This county is in the country of England.)
MONTGOMERYSHIRE	
PEMBROKESHIRE	
RADNORSHIRE	

SCOTLAND

NAME	EXPLANATION	ABBREVIATION
ABERDEENSHIRE		ABERDS
ANGUSSHIRE		
ARGUYLLSHIRE		
AYRSHIRE		
BANFFSHIRE		
BERWICKSHIRE		BERW

SCOTLAND (CONTINUED)

NAME	EXPLANATION	ABBREVIATION
BUTESHIRE		CAITH
CAITHNESS		CLACKS
CLACKMANNANSHIRE		
DUMBARTONSHIRE	Do not use. Use DUNBARTONSHIRE	
DUMFRIESHIRE		DUMF
DUNBARTONSHIRE		DUNB
EAST LOTHIAN		E LOTH
EDINBURGHSHIRE	Do not use. Use MID LOTHIAN	
ELGINSHIRE	Do not use. Use MORAY	
FIFESHIRE		
FORFARSHIRE	Do not use. Use ANGUSSHIRE	
HADDINGTONSHIRE	Do not use. Use East-LOTHIAN	
INVERNESS-SHIRE		INVERN
KINCARDINESHIRE		KINC
KINROSS-SHIRE		
KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE		KIRK
LANARKSHIRE		
LINLITHGOWSHIRE	Do not use. Use WEST LOTHIAN	
MID LOTHIAN		M LOTH
MORAYSHIRE		
NAIRNSHIRE		ORK
ORKNAY ISLANDS		PEBBS
PEEBLESSHIRE		
PERTHSHIRE		RENF
RENFREWSHIRE		R & C
ROSS & CROMARTY		ROXB
ROXBURGHSHIRE		SELK
SELKIRKSHIRE		SHET
SHETLAND ISLES		STIRL
STIRLINGSHIRE		W LOTH
WEST LOTHIAN		SUTH
SUTHERLANDSHIRE		WIGTWN
WIGTOWNSHIRE		
ZETLAND	Do not use. Use SHETLAND	

IRELAND

NAME	EXPLANATION
ANTRIM	
ARMAGH	
CARLOW	
CAVAN	
CLARE	
CORK	
DONEGAL	
DOWN	

.ELAND (CONTINUED)

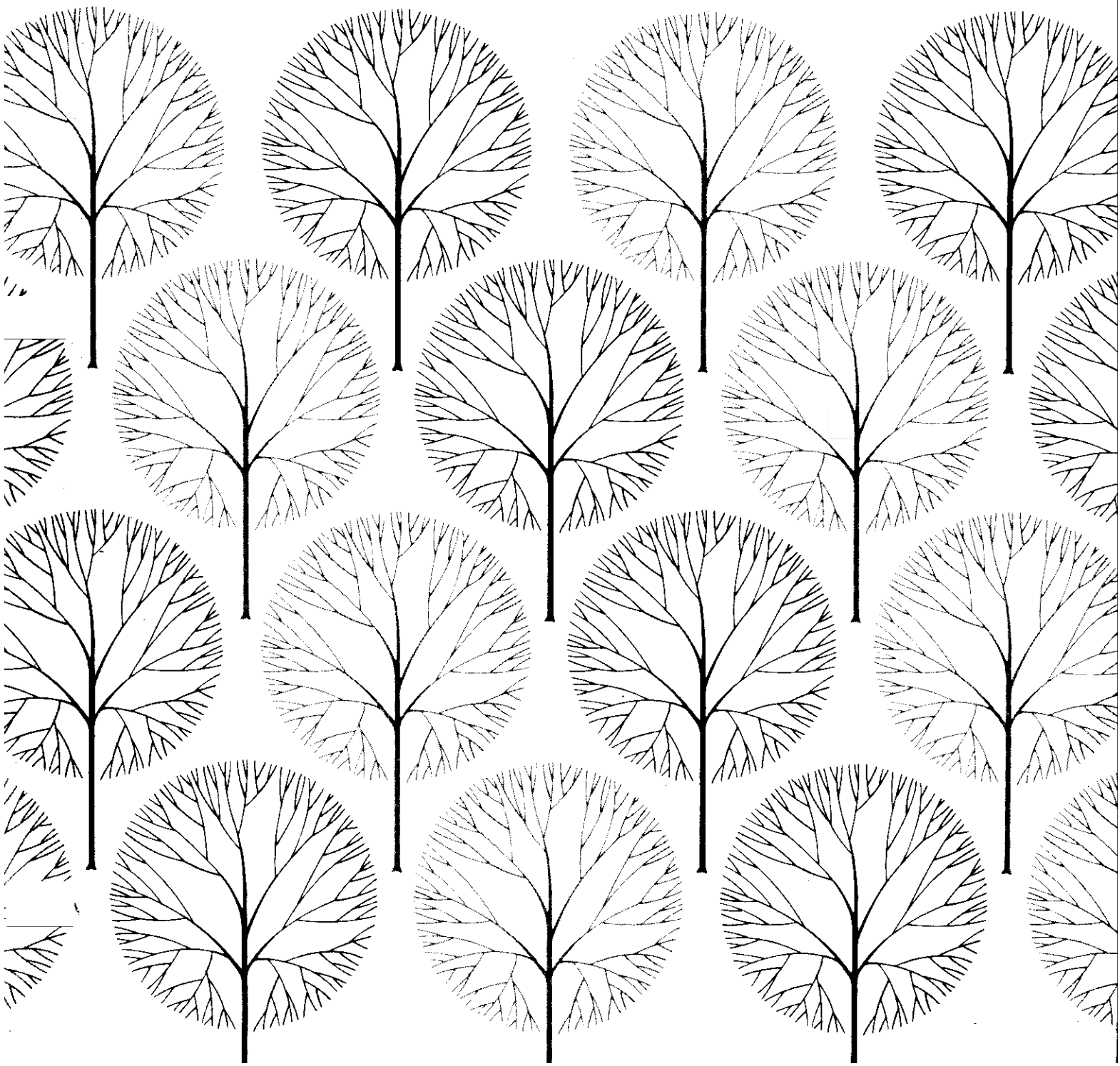
NAME	EXPLANATION
DUBLIN	
FERMANAGH	
GALWAY	
KERRY	
KILDARE	
KILKENNY	
KING'S COUNTY	Do not use. Use OFFALY
LEITRIM	
LEIX	
LIMERICK	
LONDONDERRY	
LONGFORD	
LOUTH	
MAYO	
MEATH	
MONAGHAN	
OFFALY	
QUEENS'S COUNTY	Do not use. Use LEIX
ROSCOMMON	
IGO	
.1PPERARY	
TYRONE	
WATERFORD	
WESTMEATH	
WEXFORD	
WICKLOW	

Pre 1974 UK County Boundaries

Population Movements During
the Industrial Revolution in

England and Wales

The Genealogical Department of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series A, No. 51 Revised 1976



Population Movements
During the Industrial Revolution in

England and Wales

English and Welsh records used in genealogical research are comparatively brief, making the movements of people hard to trace. This dearth of information necessitates a wider variety of research sources than is necessary in some other European countries. The time between 1750 and 1850, frequently referred to as the Industrial Revolution, is a period through which researchers may find it difficult to extend their English and Welsh pedigrees. It is useful, therefore, to know what movements took place, the periods when they were most extensive, the reasons for them, and how these population shifts affect genealogical research.

Even before the Industrial Revolution and the consequent improvements in transportation, there was a limited movement of people. Much merchandising, for example, was done at annual fairs. The most famous annual fair was at Stourbridge in Worcestershire. Others were at Lynn, in Norfolk; Boston and Gainsboro, in Lincolnshire; and Beverley, in Yorkshire.

Trading was also done in the industrial centers of the day. Traveling merchants often carried goods from Lancashire on as many as a thousand pack horses. They transported worsted cloths from East Anglia and hardware from Birmingham, and they collected wool from the farm houses. Waste silk was taken north from London to Kendal in Westmorland to be made into silk yarn. Cattle were herded from Scotland to Norfolk to be fed. Where goods and livestock went, people, naturally, went with them.

Thus, even before the Industrial Revolution, there was some travel among certain classes of people in certain localities. Where there was travel, certain events of genealogical significance took place. A merchant could not handle a thousand pack horses alone, Scottish cattle needed drovers, and sellers and buyers needed representatives. It was only natural that these people would sometimes meet and marry a long way from their own homes. This is one reason why a much sought after marriage record frequently cannot be found in the area where the children were born.

In 1700 most of the population of England and Wales lived in rural parishes and were employed in agriculture. By 1900 the population had increased sixfold, and most of the people lived in the towns and were employed in industry.

Between 1700 and 1900 two "revolutions" had taken place, both causing movements of people. Though the Industrial Revolution has received much more publicity, the Agrarian Revolution is also important, because it reduced the need for manpower in agriculture. The abolition of the common field system (the enclosure of land once farmed in strips by many families) and consolidation of a number of small farms forced those who could not afford to buy the land to work for those who could. Although such measures were progressive steps, they required less manpower. Those who could not make a living on the land had to look elsewhere for employment. Agricultural policies aimed at raising more sheep and growing less wheat were implemented periodically, also reducing the amount of farm help required and forcing laborers to move elsewhere to find employment.

Important agricultural advances were also made that caused movements of people. Increased efficiency in the sowing of crops, improved cultivation, crop rotation, and improved cattle breeding led to increased production to solve the problem of feeding the increasing population; however, farm laborers' wages remained very low and any type of employment offering higher wages caused movements of people. The new factories of the Industrial Revolution often provided such employment opportunities.

The Industrial Revolution began in the cotton industry. For centuries spinning and weaving were performed in homes, either as a full-time job or as a sideline for the farmer and his family. But a series of important inventions marked the end of this "domestic" system: Kay's flying shuttle (1733), Hargreaves' spinning jenny (1765), Arkwright's water frame (1769), Crompton's mule (1779) for spinning, Cartwright's power loom (1785) for weaving, and James Watt's steam engine (1769), caused the manufacturing of cotton goods to move from the home to the factory. New factories were established in towns, and thousands of country folk, mostly in the Midlands and the North left their homes in the country to live in the towns and work in the factories.

These migrations did not involve large numbers of people until around 1800 when the power loom and coal and iron industries developed sufficiently to produce the factory system. Similar changes in production were taking place in the woolen industry, but this industry was affected much more slowly.

Meanwhile, changes were also taking place in

methods of transportation. Although for many years rivers had been cleaned to make them more navigable, the first commercial canal was not ready until 1761. In 1777 the Grand Trunk Canal, connecting the rivers Trent and Mersey, was finished, ushering in the canal age. An extensive system of waterways was developed, affecting the employment and movement of people. For more information see the Genealogical research paper Series A, No. 5, *Population Movements in England and Wales by Canal and Navigable Rivers* (PRGS0047).

Around 1830 other changes in transportation began to take place with the introduction of railroads and the improvement of highways. These developments affected the movement of people in two ways: those who built the roads and railroads left their homes, and the general public could travel greater distances more easily. Before all of these changes, most of the working class seldom traveled outside of their immediate community, except perhaps to the local market town.

Great changes also took place in the iron industry. Before 1700 iron had been smelted by burning charcoal and wood, and the important iron areas had been the Forest of Dean in Gloucestershire, and the Sussex Weald. Between 1740 and 1750, coal was introduced for smelting purposes. This was followed by the invention of the blast furnace, and finally in 1788, the steam engine was applied to the blast furnace.

By 1800 iron and steel production had moved to the Midlands and the North where iron ore and coal were available in large quantities. This is not to say that the charcoal smelter workers of Sussex all moved north. Many had strong attachments to their home localities and looked for alternative employment in the area. Others were poor enough to come under the poor law travel restrictions.

Movements of poor people were greatly restricted by the Act of Settlement of 1662. A member of the working class who wanted to move from his parish of settlement was required to obtain a Settlement Certificate from the parish officers and deliver it to the officials of the new parish of residence. This certificate was an agreement that if the family became dependent on the new parish before they gained a legal settlement there, the "home" parish would pay any expense incurred by the new parish either for the maintenance or removal of the family. This law remained in force until 1834.

Although the machinery of the poor law administration was set up long before the Industrial Revolution commenced, poor law documents of settlement, removal, bastardy, examination, and apprenticing of poor children, were very numerous during the Industrial Revolution. They are an important source for tracing the movements of people during this time.[1]

While it is true that labor movements were largely local, some persons traveled great distances to follow their occupations.

> "There were, of course, many migrants to the West Riding from the other woolen districts during the period. The poor persons passed back from the West Riding towns in the 'slump' years 1841-3 included woollen workers from all the decaying clothing districts. From the Bradford district woolcombers were sent back to Dean Prior and Hemyock (Devon), to Wellington (Somerset), to Bury St. Edmunds, and to Kidderminster. Halifax removed persons to Woolpit (Suffolk), Plymstock, and Ashreigney (Devon), and to Timberscombe (Somerset). The Huddersfield removals included a weaver sent to Chippenham (Wilts.) and a wool sorter sent to Bermondsey. Leeds removed a wool dresser to Frome, hecklers to Alcester and Bridport, and a wool comber to East Dereham (Norfolk)."[2]

This is a major reason why some families found in the 1841 census in parishes of the West Riding of Yorkshire, and who had children born there later than this, cannot be found in the 1851 census.

Most parishes, especially town and city parishes, had large numbers of orphan children, children born out of wedlock, and children of parents in poor circumstances, all of whom were a financial burden to the parish. The new factory owners used these children as cheap labor, though they were called parish apprentices, and relieved the churches of much of their financial burden. Often these poor children traveled long distances for employment in the mills and factories.

> "In the various mills of the Peels round Bury nearly a thousand parish apprentices were at one time employed, and many of these are known to have been brought from London. Samuel Oldknow got apprentices for his Mellor mill from several London parishes, such as Clerkenwell and Chancery Lane, as well as from other London institutions, such as the Duke of York's Orphanage at Chelsea and the Foundling Hospital. Parish apprentices for the Gregs' mill at Stayal were brought from all parts of the country, including London and Liverpool, as well as from many Chesshire parishes. Parish children were being bound not only to the well-known cotton districts, but also to cotton mills in such outlying places as Holywell and Shrewsbury. Some of the Holywell apprentices came from St. James's Westminster. The Shrewsbury apprentices were brought from various centres—some from as far as Hull. The practice was being followed also in the other textile industries. The West Riding woollen manufacturers imported much of their child labour from the workhouses; the Congleton silk mills received apprentices from St. Andrew's, Holborn, in 1800, 1801, and 1805."[3]

---

[1]See David E. Gardner and Frank Smith, *Genealogical Research in England and Wales*, 3 vols. (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1956-59), 1:124-38, for a thorough treatment.

[2]Arthur Redford, *Labour Migration in England, 1800-1850*, 2nd ed. revised by W. H. Chaloner (New York: Augustus M. Kelly, 1968) p. 48.

[3]Redford, *Labour Migration*, pp. 26-7.

As research is conducted in the industrial parishes, there is always the possibility that an ancestor may have been one of these poor apprentices. If so, there is little possibility of proving his place of origin.

The Industrial and Agrarian Revolutions meant increased wealth for some and increased poverty for others. By 1850 there were approximately one million domestic servants in the country, many of whom traveled long distances for employment as the following examples from the 1851 census indicate.

The 1851 census of Belper, Derbyshire, shows John C. Roper, a land agent, employing servants born in Edinburgh, London, Dorset, and Devon.

The same census shows Henry J. Stevens, an architect, born in London, having servants who were born in Boston, Lincs., and Bierton, Staffs.

A study of the places of birth recorded in the 1851 census shows many wives born long distances from their places of residence. Many of these women were former domestic servants who had married in the areas of their employment. Note the following example:

1851 census of Halifax, Yorkshire:

James Hey	head	mar.	age 37	Dyers labr.	born Halifax, Yorks.
Mary Hey	wife	mar.	age 38		born Dover, Kent.

The 1851 census documents an extensive migration from Ireland. The following are two of many:

1851 census of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire:

John Craftin	mar.	age 45	servant	born Ireland
Catherine Riley	unm.	age 24	servant	born Ireland

This census also shows many examples of the movements of families from rural to industrial areas:

1851 census of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire:

Henry White	head	mar.	age 57	labr.	born Redmer, Cumberland
Mary White	wife	mar.	age 53		born Redmer, Cumberland

(All listed children born in Yorkshire.)

There are also examples of men moving to an industrial area and there marrying domestic servants who also moved into the area for employment:

1851 census of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire:

Wm. Wood	head	mar.	age 49	card maker	born Manchester, Lancs.
Lydia Wood	wife	mar.	age 37		born Bristol, Somerset

(All three listed children born Yorkshire.)

The movement of coal miners is clearly demonstrated in the 1851 census. Many families moved from Southern English counties to work in the coal mines of South Wales. Here is an example of movements of a family among the coal fields of the Midlands:

1851 census of Wolverhampton, Staffs:

Joseph Annson	head	mar.	age 28	collier	born St. Helens, Lancs.
Mary Annson	wife	mar.	age 19		born Stafford, Staffs.
Thos. Gregory	lodger	unm.	age 21		born Harwain, Glam., Wales
Wm. Jones	lodger	unm.	age 20		born Leicester, Leics.

Certain types of occupations created during the Industrial Revolution required men to travel. Many of these traveling men met their wives long distances from their original homes:

1851 census of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire:

John Helton	head	mar.	age 31	waterman	born Boston, Lincs.
Sarah Helton	wife	mar.	age 30		born Slaithwaite, Yorks.
James Brown	head	mar.	age 31	Railway Station Agent	born Scotland
Mary Brown	wife	mar.	age 29		born Halifax, Yorks.

(Children born at Horbury, Yorkshire, and Prestbury, Cheshire.)

1851 census of Belper, Derbyshire:

Thomas Massey	head	mar.	age 47	coachman	born Stoke, Shrops.
Maria Massey	wife	mar.	age 43		born Rolleston, Staffs.

(All listed children born Derbyshire.)

These examples also demonstrate the problem of proving places of birth of those who moved such distances and died before the 1851 census was taken. In such instances these people often left no record of their precise places of birth.

Example of a Family's Move

George Smith and his wife, Ann Shepherd, married 5 April 1862 at Rickenhall Inferior, Suffolk. For centuries, ancestors of this couple had lived in Suffolk and earned a living from the soil. The social status of their ancestors had varied from laborers to yeoman to lord of the manor.

Seven children were born to George and Ann in Suffolk. Wages were very poor for a farm laborer and a rumor of better employment in the north reached their ears. While the children were still young, the family moved into the West Riding of Yorkshire where the father was first employed as a blast furnace worker and later as a coal miner. As the children grew up, they and their children after them were variously employed as coal miners, brickyard workers, shoemakers, engine drivers, blacksmiths, and weavers in the woolen mills—all occupations associated with the industrial north. Today the descendants of this first couple that left the soil two hundred miles to the southeast are very numerous in Yorkshire, and are engaged in industrial pursuits.

This is a typical example of the transition that took place with hundreds of families, though only a few of them made the change from so great a distance.

Because the move of this family was not made until the Industrial Revolution was well under way (and by this time the very useful genealogical sources of census records and civil registration could be used), the problem of spanning this distance was easily solved. A similar move by a family twenty or more years earlier would pose many more problems for the genealogist.

Conclusion

The researcher should become familiar with the background of the area in which he is going to do genealogical research. He must keep in mind that though a record covering a period of as long as ten years can be read in a few minutes, or at most in a few days, many events could have taken place in the life of an ancestor in that ten year period that would cause a change in family status, occupation, and the place of residence. All reasons for these changes must be considered during research. A purely mechanical approach to research is not sufficient.

The Industrial and Agrarian Revolutions were only two reasons for the movement of population. Other changes as well, such as historical events and changes in religious beliefs, affected the lives of many of our ancestors and, consequently, should have an effect on our genealogical research.

England and Wales
In 1701
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
NORTHUMBER-
LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-
LAND
ISLE OF
MAN
LANCS.
N. RIDING
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
LANCS.
Irish Sea
North Sea
These six most northerly counties contained less than one-fifth of the total population.
ANGLESEY
FLINT
CAERNAR-
VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
MONT-
GOMERY
SHROPS.
(SALOP)
STAFFS.
LEICS.
RUT-
LAND
NORFOLK
Norwich was the third largest city
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-
ANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
AREA
GLOUCS.
OXFORD
(OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
ESSEX
MON-
MOUTH
GLAMORGAN
MOST POPULOUS
MIDD'X
LONDON
Bristol was the second largest city
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
SOMERSET
HAMPS
(SOUTH-
AMPTON)
KENT
DEVON
DORSET
SUSSEX
CORNWALL
ISLE OF
WIGHT
London was twenty times larger than Bristol
English Channel

On the three maps that follow, note the general increase in the population between 1750 and 1851.

Equally important is the greater increase of population by 1801 and again by 1851 in the industrial areas.

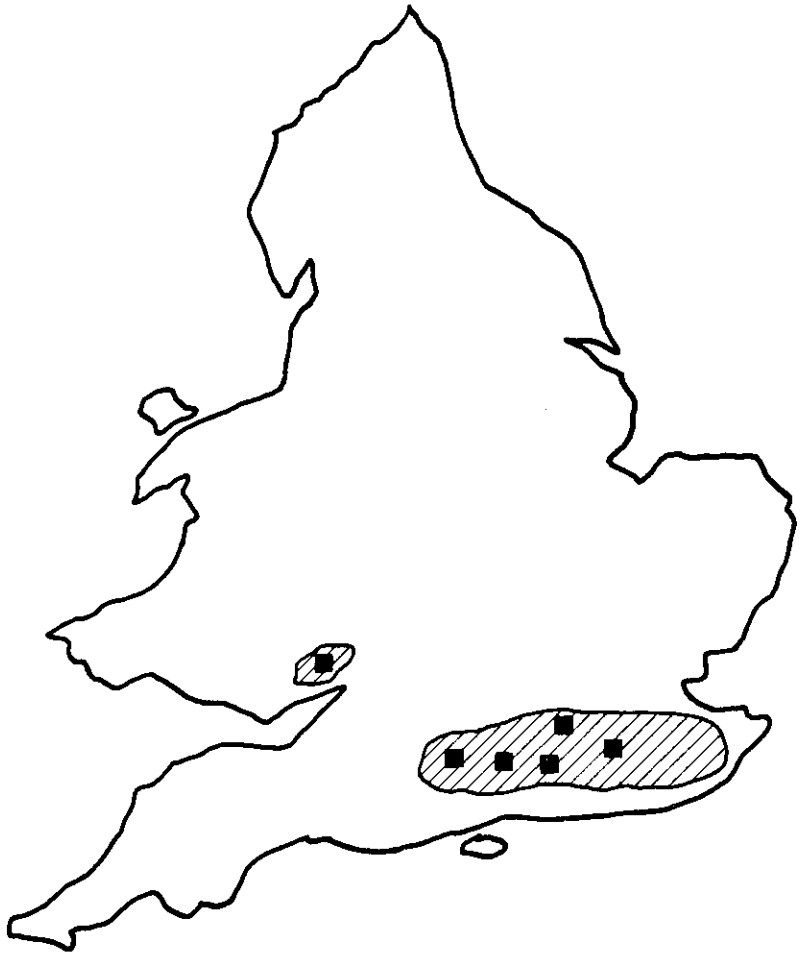
England and Wales
In 1701
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
NORTHUMBER-
LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-
LAND
ISLE OF
MAN
LANCS.
N. RIDING
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
LANCS.
Irish Sea
North Sea
These six most northerly counties contained less than one-fifth of the total population.
ANGLESEY
FLINT
CAERNAR-
VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
MONT-
GOMERY
SHROPS.
(SALOP)
STAFFS.
LEICS.
RUT-
LAND
NORFOLK
Norwich was the third largest city
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-
ANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
AREA
GLOUCS.
OXFORD
(OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
MON-
MOUTH
GLAMORGAN
ESSEX
MOST
POPULOUS
MIDD'X
LONDON
Bristol was the second largest city
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
SOMERSET
HAMPS
(SOUTH-
AMPTON)
KENT
DEVON
DORSET
SUSSEX
CORNWALL
ISLE OF
WIGHT
London was twenty times larger than Bristol
English Channel

England and Wales
DIRECTION OF MIGRATION 1801
(except South Wales 1850)
There were few long distance migrations except those from Scotland and Ireland. The new industries gathered most of their workers from the surrounding countryside.
SCOTLAND
MIGRANTS
NORTHUMBERLAND
Newcastle
Sunderland
Carlisle
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
IRELAND
WESTMORLAND
N. RIDING
ISLE OF MAN
LANCS.
EMIGRANTS FROM IRELAND MAINLY TO SOUTH LANCASHIRE AND LONDON
YORKSHIRE
Irish Sea
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
North Sea
Leeds
LANCS.
Huddersfield
Liverpool
Manchester
Sheffield
ANGLESEY
FLINTS.
Chester
Stockport
CAERNARVON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
LINCS.
NOTTS.
MERIONETH
Derby
EMIGRANTS FROM IRELAND
Shrewsbury
Nottingham
SHROPS. (SALOP)
STAFFS.
MONTGOMERY
LEICS.
RUTLAND
NORFOLK
Birmingham
Leicester
RADNOR
Coventry
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTHANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
Worcester
PEMBROKE
HEREFORD
IRISH
SUFFOLK
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
BEDS.
GLOUCS.
OXFORD (OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
ESSEX
GLAMORGAN
MONMOUTH
Bristol
IRISH
MIDDX.
LONDON
Bath
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
KENT
SOMERSET
HAMPS (SOUTHAMPTON)
DEVON
SUSSEX
DORSET
CORNWALL
ISLE OF WIGHT
English Channel

The Iron Industry

Before 1700

Chief centers were the Sussex Weald and the Forest of Dean



■ **Iron ore workings**

▨ **Forests used for fuel**

Early 1800s

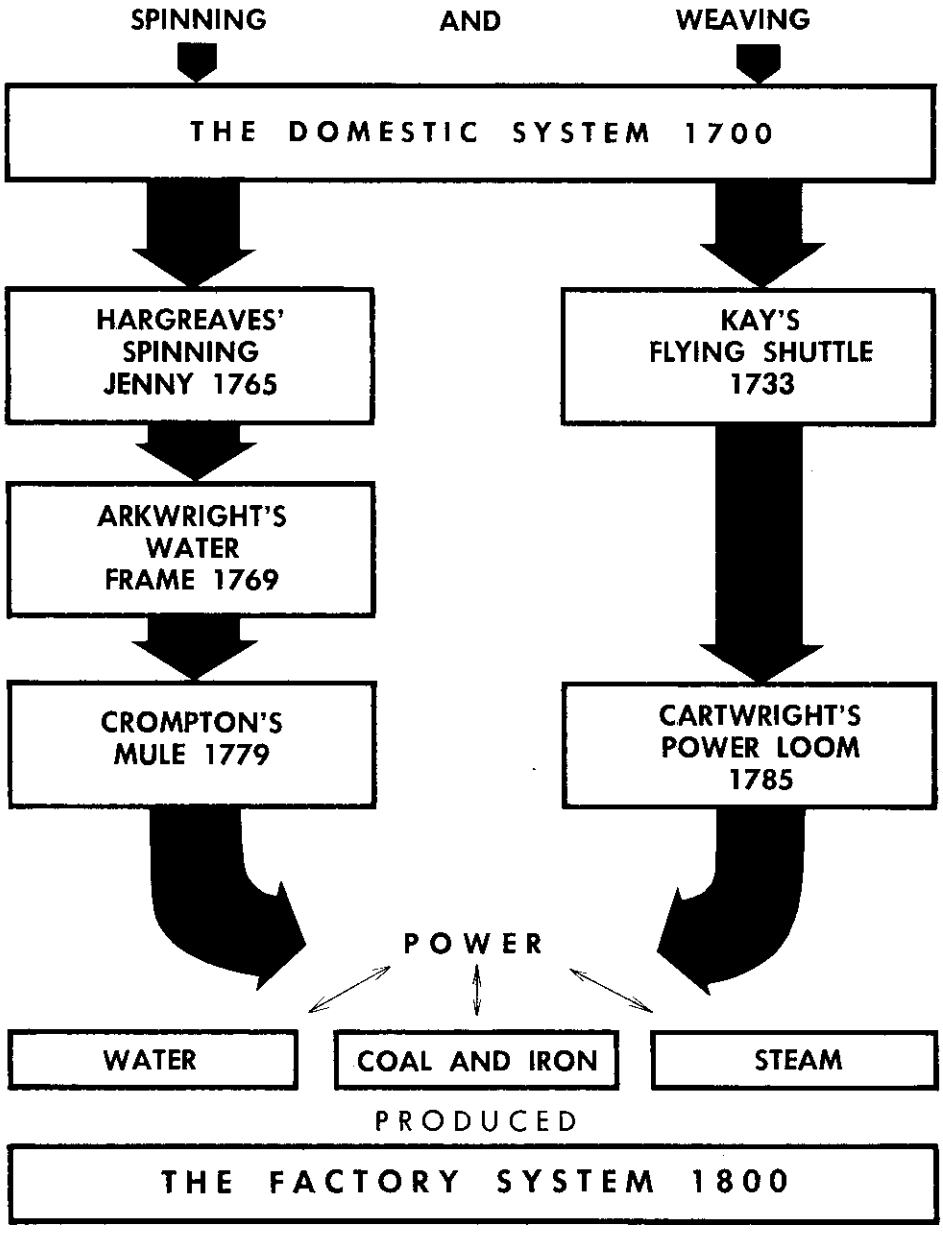
Industry moved northwards, where coal was used as fuel for smelting

■ **Iron ore workings**

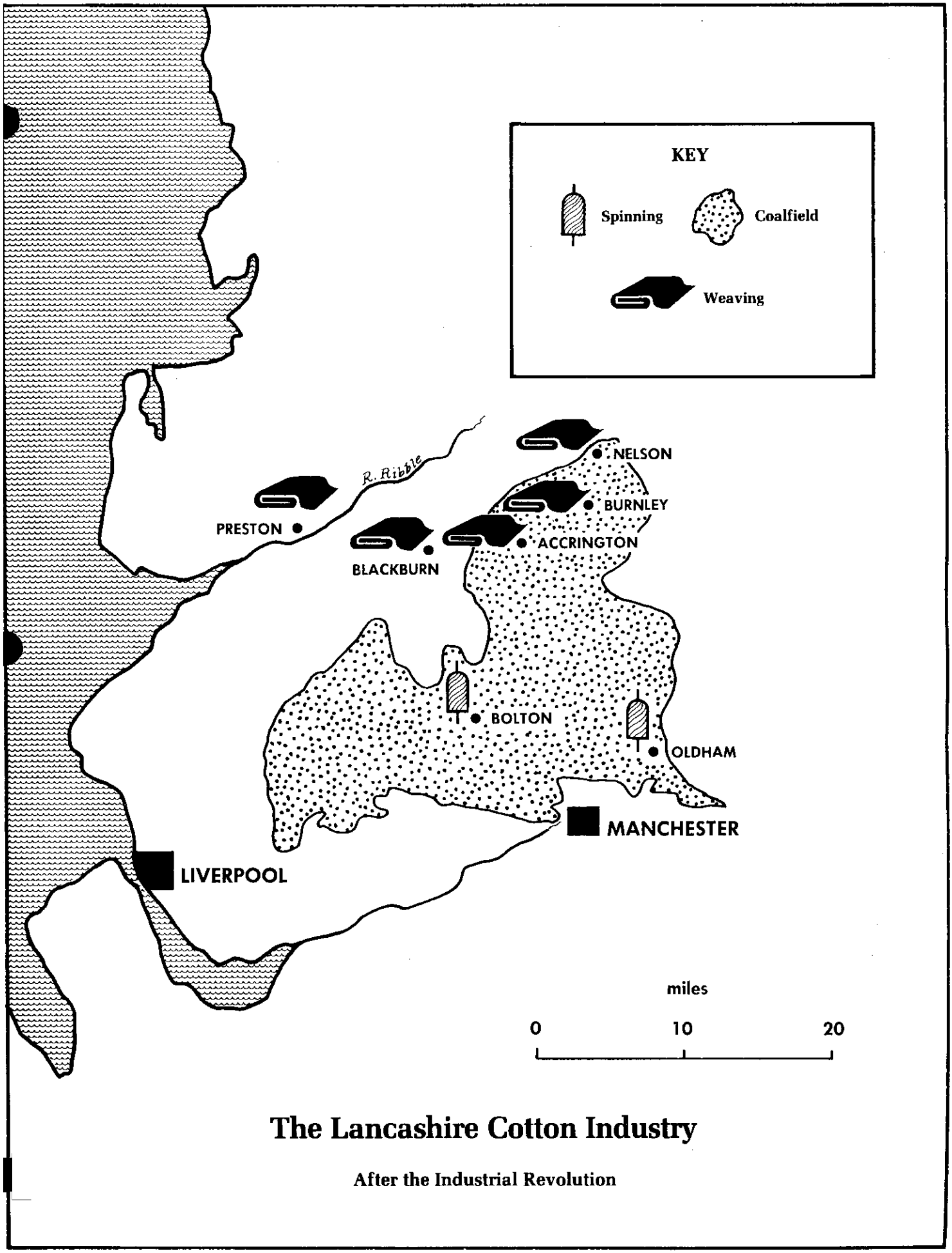
▨ **Coal mining areas**

England and Wales
PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS IN 1746
Before the Industrial
Revolution Got Under Way
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
coal to Ireland
NORTHUMBER-
LAND
coal
ship building
CUMBERLAND
cattle
mines
textiles
DURHAM
lead
WESTMOR-
LAND
mines
ISLE OF
MAN
LANCS.
horses
N. RIDING
ship building
coal to London
YORKSHIRE
Irish Sea
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
ships
North Sea
LANCS.
oats
textiles
cotton
woollens
& worsteds
fishing
cattle
area of
former Dutch
and Flemish
migrations
ANGLESEY
FLINT
metals
coal
salt
metalware
CAERNAR-
VON
DENBIGH
coal
cattle
CHESHIRE
DERBY
hosiery
NOTTS.
LINCS.
sheep
MERIONETH
pottery
mines
cheese
textiles
STAFFS.
MONT-
GOMERY
SHROPS.
(SALOP)
iron
hardware
hosiery
LEICS.
cattle
RUT-
LAND
corn
worsteds
NORFOLK
butter
RADNOR
silk
CARDIGAN
cider
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-
ANTS
cattle
horses
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
linen
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
HEREFORD
iron
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
BEDS.
sheep
iron
coal
GLOUCS.
OXFORD
(OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
cattle
ESSEX
MON-
MOUTH
GLAMORGAN
coal
woollens
timber
butter
lead
cattle
MIDD'X
LONDON
cheese
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
hops
corn
KENT
fruit
SOMERSET
wool
cattle
HAMPS
(SOUTH-
AMPTON)
cattle
corn
corn
cattle
DEVON
corn
rope
DORSET
stone
ships
SUSSEX
iron
tin
cattle
CORNWALL
mines
fishing
ISLE OF
WIGHT
Huguenot refugees
improved silk
manufacture in
London
English Channel

The Industrial Revolution



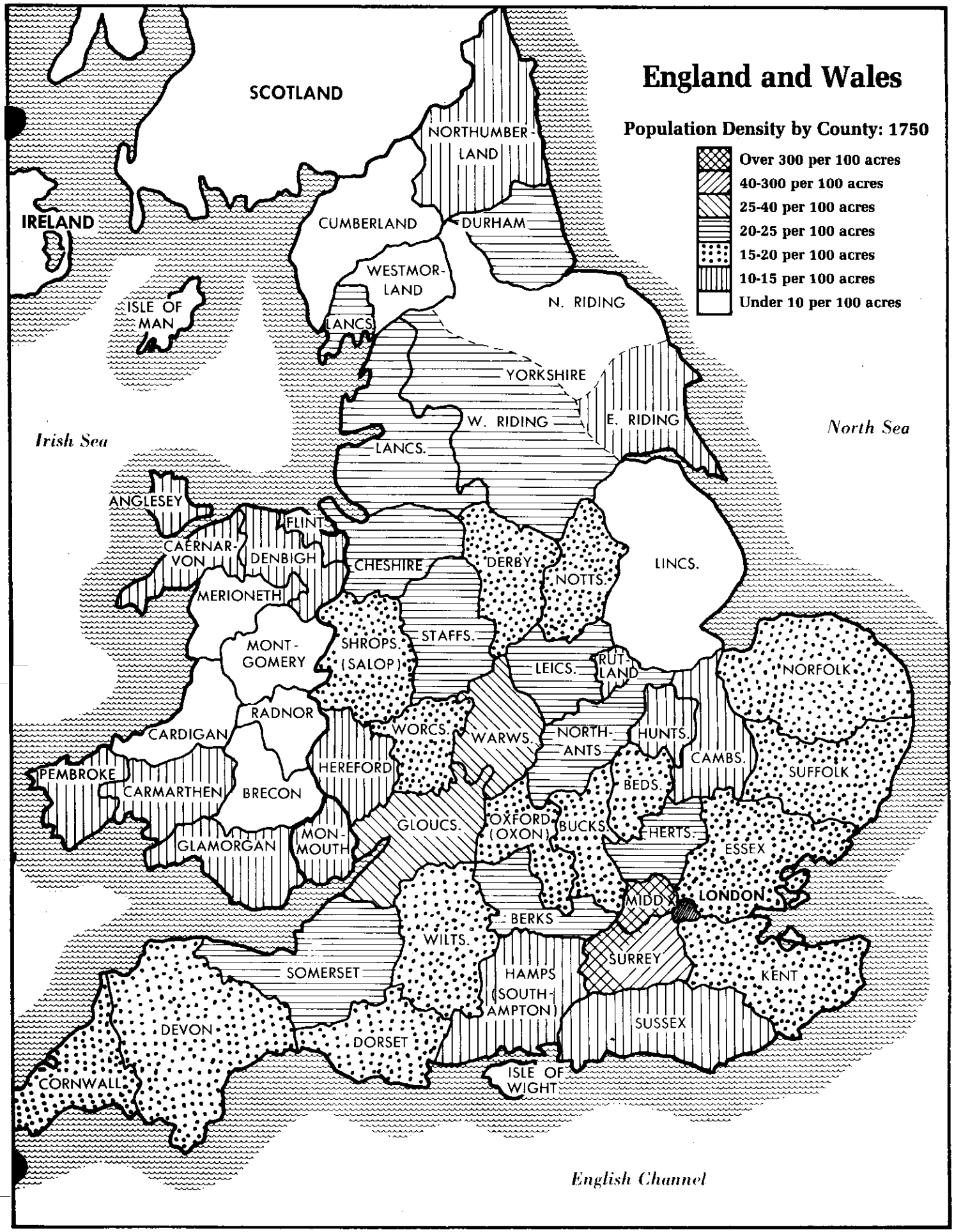
AND A CONSEQUENT SHIFTING
OF THE POPULATION

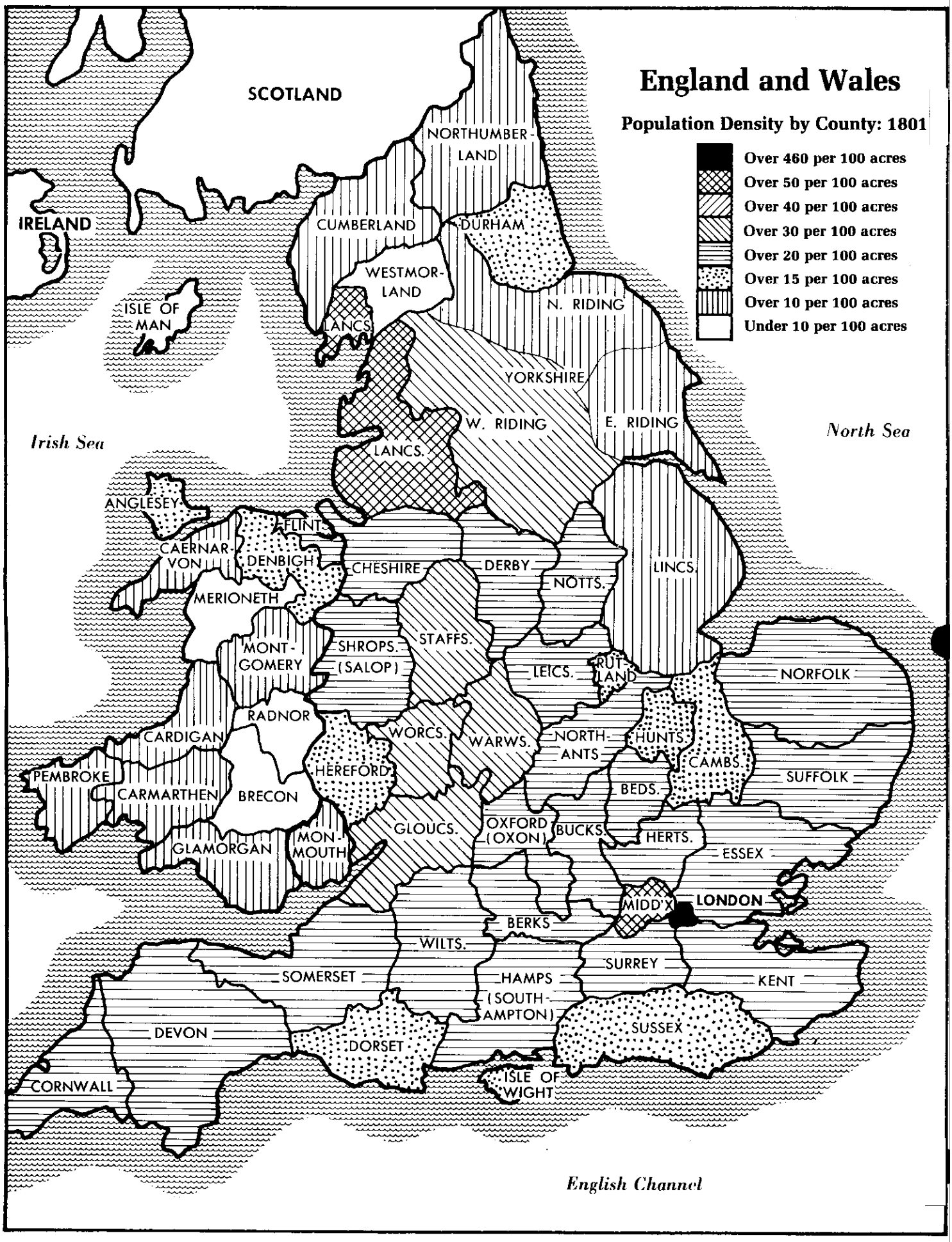


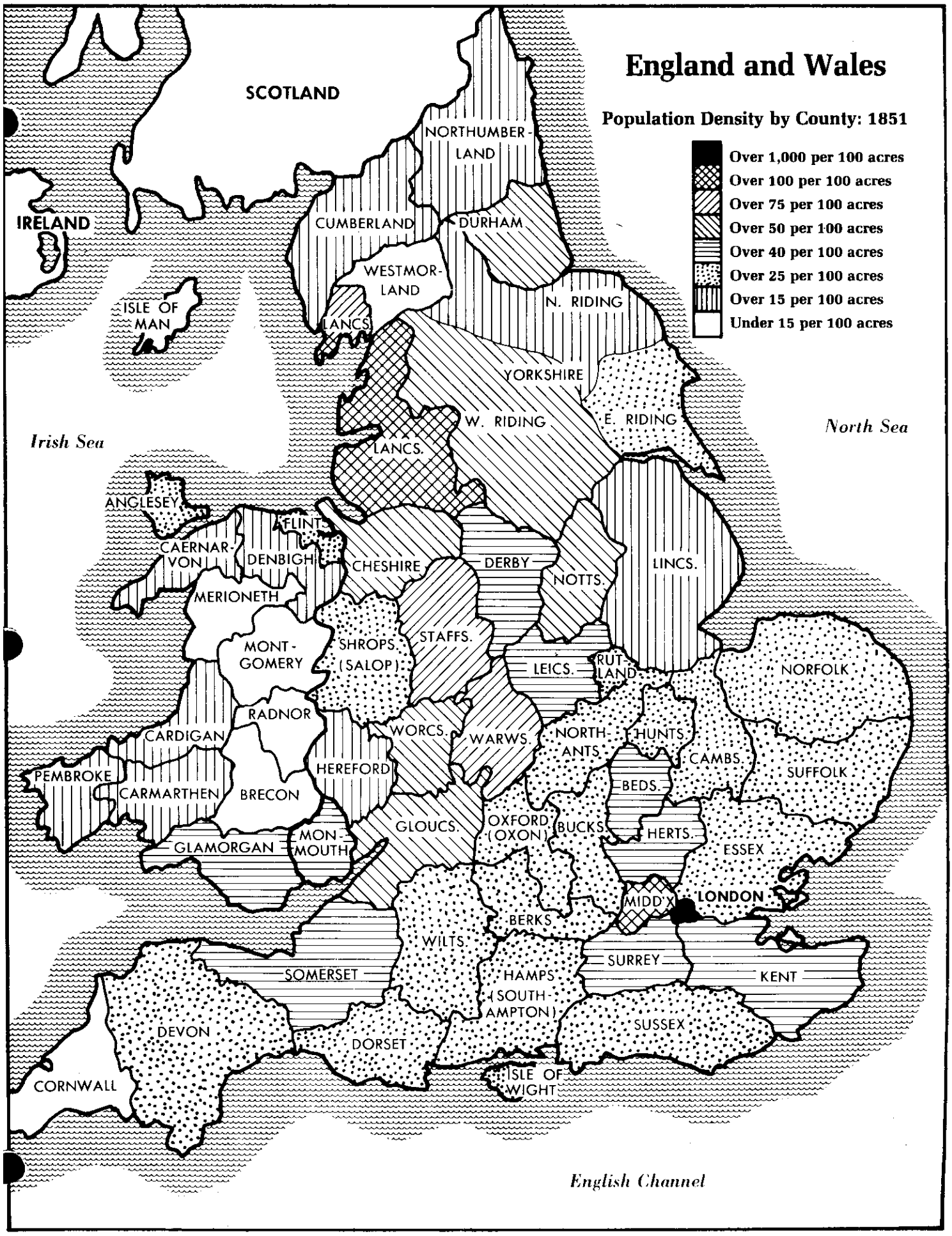
The Lancashire Cotton Industry

After the Industrial Revolution

England and Wales
English and Welsh Coalfields
at the End of the Industrial Revolution
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
NORTHUMBER-LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-LAND
ISLE OF MAN
LANCS.
N. RIDING
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
Irish Sea
North Sea
LANCS.
ANGLESEY
CAERNAR-VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DER
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
MONT-GOMERY
SHROPS. (SALOP)
STAFFS.
LEICS.
RUT-LAND
NORFOLK
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-ANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
GLOUCS.
OXFORD (OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
ESSEX
MON-MOUTH
MIDD'X
LONDON
GLAMORGAN
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
SOMERSET
HAMPS (SOUTH-AMPTON)
KENT
DEVON
DORSET
SUSSEX
CORNWALL
ISLE OF WIGHT
English Channel


England and Wales
Population Density by County: 1750
Over 300 per 100 acres
40-300 per 100 acres
25-40 per 100 acres
20-25 per 100 acres
15-20 per 100 acres
10-15 per 100 acres
Under 10 per 100 acres
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
NORTHUMBER-LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-LAND
N. RIDING
ISLE OF MAN
LANCS.
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
Irish Sea
North Sea
LANCS.
ANGLESEY
FLINT
CAERNAR-VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
STAFFS.
MONT-GOMERY
SHROPS. (SALOP)
LEICS.
RUT-LAND
NORFOLK
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-ANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
GLOUCS.
OXFORD (OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
GLAMORGAN
MON-MOUTH
ESSEX
MIDDX.
LONDON
BERKS.
WILTS.
SURREY
SOMERSET
HAMPS (SOUTH-AMPTON)
KENT
DEVON
DORSET
SUSSEX
CORNWALL
ISLE OF WIGHT
English Channel


England and Wales
Population Density by County: 1801
Over 460 per 100 acres
Over 50 per 100 acres
Over 40 per 100 acres
Over 30 per 100 acres
Over 20 per 100 acres
Over 15 per 100 acres
Over 10 per 100 acres
Under 10 per 100 acres
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
Irish Sea
North Sea
English Channel
NORTHUMBER-LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-LAND
ISLE OF MAN
LANCS.
N. RIDING
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
ANGLESEY
FLINT
CAERNAR-VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
MONT-GOMERY
SHROPS. (SALOP)
STAFFS.
LEICS.
RUT-LAND
NORFOLK
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-ANTS
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
GLOUCS.
OXFORD (OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
ESSEX
GLAMORGAN
MON-MOUTH
MIDD'X
LONDON
BERKS
WILTS.
SURREY
SOMERSET
HAMPS (SOUTH-AMPTON)
KENT
DEVON
DORSET
SUSSEX
CORNWALL
ISLE OF WIGHT


England and Wales
Population Density by County: 1851
Over 1,000 per 100 acres
Over 100 per 100 acres
Over 75 per 100 acres
Over 50 per 100 acres
Over 40 per 100 acres
Over 25 per 100 acres
Over 15 per 100 acres
Under 15 per 100 acres
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
NORTHUMBER-LAND
CUMBERLAND
DURHAM
WESTMOR-LAND
N. RIDING
ISLE OF MAN
LANCS.
YORKSHIRE
W. RIDING
E. RIDING
Irish Sea
North Sea
LANCS.
ANGLESEY
FLINT
CAERNAR-VON
DENBIGH
CHESHIRE
DERBY
NOTTS.
LINCS.
MERIONETH
MONT-GOMERY
SHROPS. (SALOP)
STAFFS.
LEICS.
RUT-LAND
NORFOLK
RADNOR
CARDIGAN
WORCS.
WARWS.
NORTH-ANTS.
HUNTS.
CAMBS.
SUFFOLK
PEMBROKE
CARMARTHEN
BRECON
HEREFORD
BEDS.
GLOUCS.
OXFORD (OXON)
BUCKS.
HERTS.
ESSEX
GLAMORGAN
MON-MOUTH
MIDD'X
LONDON
BERKS.
WILTS.
SURREY
KENT
SOMERSET
HAMPS (SOUTH-AMPTON)
SUSSEX
DEVON
DORSET
CORNWALL
ISLE OF WIGHT
English Channel

POPULATION MOVEMENTS IN ENGLAND AND WALES BY CANAL AND NAVIGABLE RIVER

BY

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series A, No. 5

15 Mar 1968

POPULATION MOVEMENTS IN ENGLAND AND WALES BY CANAL AND NAVIGABLE RIVER

> "From a population of four millions in 1600, the people of England increased to over seven millions by 1750. Industry and mining slowly grew in output and variety, but their products could be moved in only three ways, by land, by sea, or by river. Land carriage, of course, has always existed but before the days of the road engineers of the later eighteenth century roads were so bad that wagons were not always able to be used, and much of the carriage was done on the backs of horses and mules. Except for very short distances, however, the cost of land carriage made the movement of goods by it prohibitively expensive. One horse can perhaps draw two tons on a level road, and from fifty to a hundred tons on a good waterway. . . ."
>
> *British Canals by* Charles Hadfield

The Canal Age began in the north of England in 1761 with the building of the Duke of Bridgewater's Canal from Worsley to Manchester (Lancs.) for the economic reasons described above. The canal system grew rapidly until the middle of the 19th century, then faded in importance as the new railroads and other modes of transport became firmly established. The Canal Age extended to the south of England in 1773 and later to Wales.

> "The Severn was the main water carrier of England. Apart from the traffic that came up its stream from the Port of Bristol to be distributed from its banks, and that originating from the industries and crafts carried along its length, such as the salt-works of Droitwich, it carried great quantities of coal . . . The Thames was another distributing and trading river . . . The other waterways of note were the Trent, the Tyne and the Tees . . ."
>
> *op cit*

When a person died before the 1851 census was taken, a statement of his place of birth is hard to find unless there is a connection with the army, navy, a well known school or university or an apprenticeship and freedom record.

In those pedigree situations, therefore, where the 1851 census cannot be used to provide a place of birth, it becomes necessary to study the movement of people, consider their occupations and try to use this background information in determining the place in which searches in church records are to be made.

MANY PERSONS INVOLVED IN CANAL TRAFFIC

To give some idea of the number of persons that were involved in canal traffic or employed by the canal companies, note the following facts:

Census Figures

When the 1851 census was taken, out of a population of 19 million there were 12,924 people in barges and 8,575 people in vessels in ports engaged in inland navigation. A total of 21,499 were, therefore, living in barges as families.

In a random check of the 1851 census report for persons on board vessels for Gloucestershire, it was found that there was a comparatively large number of persons enumerated under this classification for the hamlet of Hinton in the parish of Berkley, situated on the bank of the River Severn. Accordingly, the 1851 census returns of Hinton and Purton, an adjoining hamlet, were examined and extracts made of all entries concerning persons whose occupations pertained to canals, waterways, tidal waters, and the sea.

Canal and Sea-Going Traffic Occupations

The various occupations encountered are shown below (figures in parentheses following these indicate the number of persons engaged in each occupation):

Canal Laborer	(1)	Master of a Sloop	(1)
Bridgekeeper	(1)	Pilot	(5)
Canal Pilot	(2)	Pilot's Apprentice	(1)
Custom House Officer	(1)	Sailor	(1)
Harbour Master	(1)	Shipbroker's Clerk	(1)
Lock-keeper	(3)	Tide Surveyor	(1)
Lock-keeper's Assistant	(1)	Tide Waiter	(1)
Mariner	(7)	Tide Waiter's Assistant	(1)

It is to be noted that some of the above named occupations are only indirectly connected with canals, but because of the proximity of some canals to estuaries, seagoing people either resided or lodged in canal communities.

About 94 families were living in Hinton and Purton at this time, and approximately 460 persons were enumerated in the census. From this, the following statistics were noted: The heads of 19 families were engaged in occupations relating to the canals or the sea. Seven single persons were likewise engaged, thus accounting for 110 persons (about 25% of the population).

Canal Workers Often Came From Distant Places

In the above example, 17 persons were born out of the county and 48 were born in places other than Hinton and Purton. These figures include 14 of the heads of families and five of the single persons. Although most of these persons were recorded as being born in Gloucestershire, it was noted that some persons were born as far away as Devon, Kent, Monmouth, and Somerset; Longford in Ireland; and even Copenhagen in Denmark.

In the building of the canals, many male workers were a long way from home, as evidenced by this burial entry from the registers of Grove, Buckinghamshire:

> "29 Jan. 1813—Thomas Smith of Sowe, Warwickshire, employed on the Great Junction Canal in which he was drowned age 18."

Large numbers of Irishmen were employed in the excavation and construction of canals, as "navvies," which, in a certain English dialect, is an abbreviation of "navigation."

Passenger Travel

Canals provided an easy and inexpensive mode of passenger travel, as otherwise many persons would have to walk.

STUDY OF CANALS AND WATERWAYS IS IMPORTANT

A study of canals and waterways, their whereabouts and usage, becomes important, therefore, for the following reasons:

1. Pedigrees of working-class families are difficult to trace during this period of time.

2. No record was kept in parish registers of the place from which a family had come or to which place they had moved.

3. Adults employed on barges often married some distance away from a known place of residence, possibly somewhere along the canal.

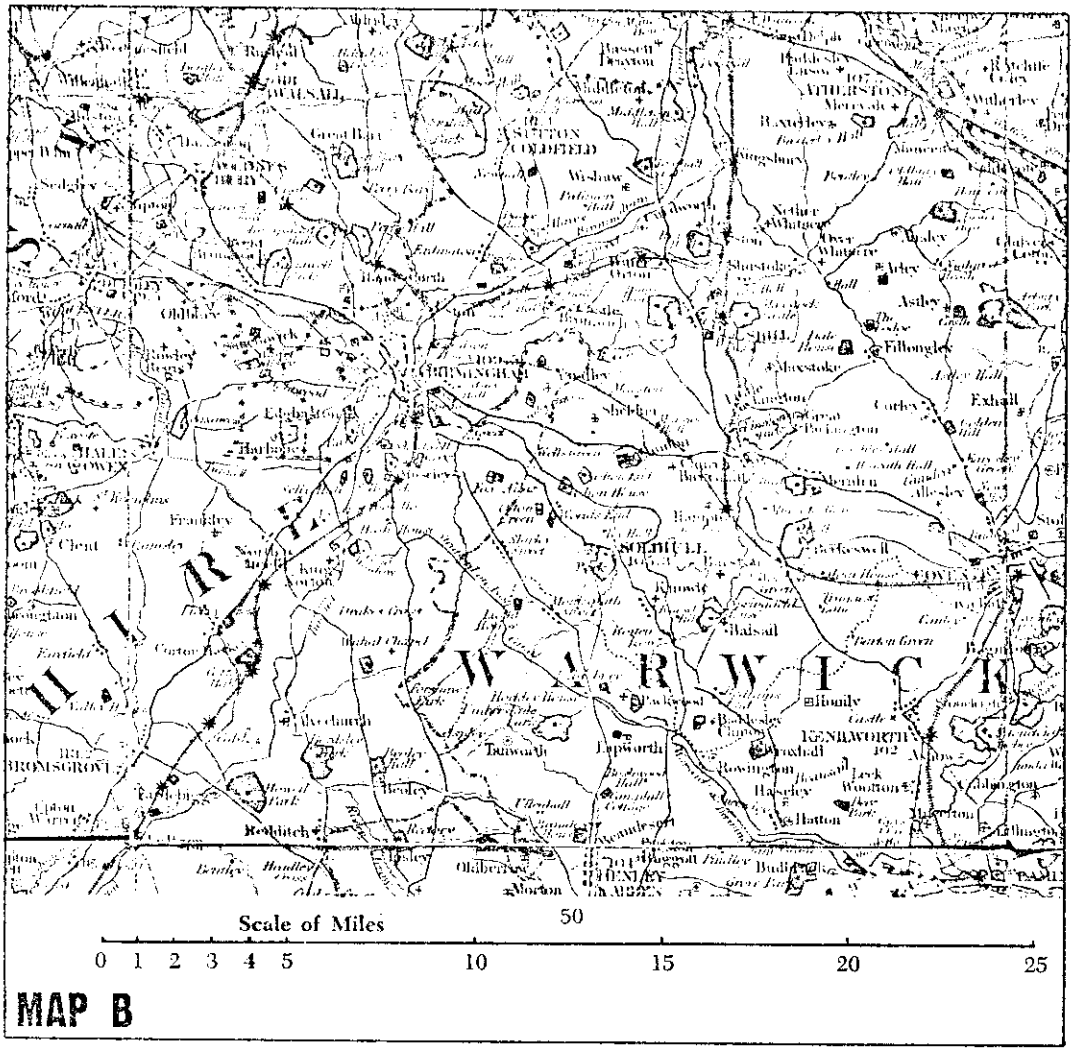
4. Although some watermen kept their families ashore, many whole families lived on the barges, and people employed on barges could have had children christened or buried in parish churches anywhere along the canal. For example, barges left Bristol and travelled northwards through Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, and Shropshire. There was no restriction as to where the christening or burial could take place.

5. Persons employed by the canal companies in the maintenance and operation of the canals moved from one canal duty to another, causing a movement of the family.

The Canal Age and the Industrial Revolution

The Canal Age was coincident to the Industrial Revolution. Until the Duke of Bridgewater's Canal was built, pack horses were used to haul coal from the mines at Worsley to the factories and mills in Manchester which were six miles away. This proved to be quite expensive and slow. The canal greatly reduced the cost of transportation of the coal. Five men in a barge could transport as much material as it would take a hundred horses to carry overland. As soon as this was realized other canal systems were commenced, joining many navigable rivers, so that eventually there were thousands of miles of navigable waterways. In 1777 the Grand Trunk Canal, 96 miles long, connected Liverpool on the west coast with Hull on the east coast.

Map B gives an idea of the many towns that existed in the area in addition to those that are referred to in the example.



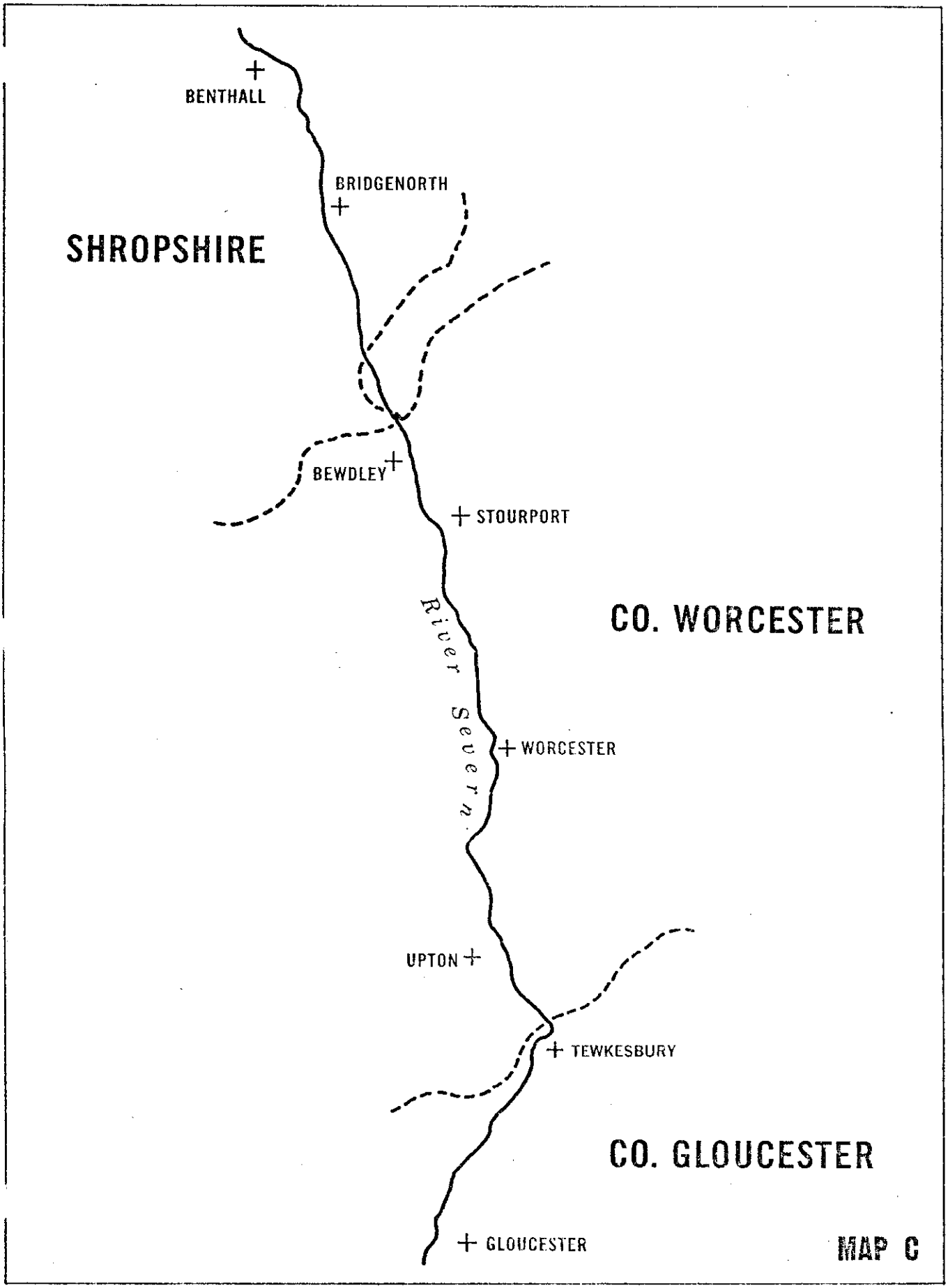
The next example presents a different type of genealogical situation, that of developing the pedigree of a waterman through several generations.

John and Ann Bradley had children christened at Tewkesbury, Gloucester, as early as 1739. Their marriage was not found in this parish, and because of this the search was extended to surrounding parishes. Thirty parishes were searched without success before a decision was made to search the marriage bonds and allegations for the diocese of Worcester (Tewkesbury is in Gloucestershire but near to the border of Worcestershire).

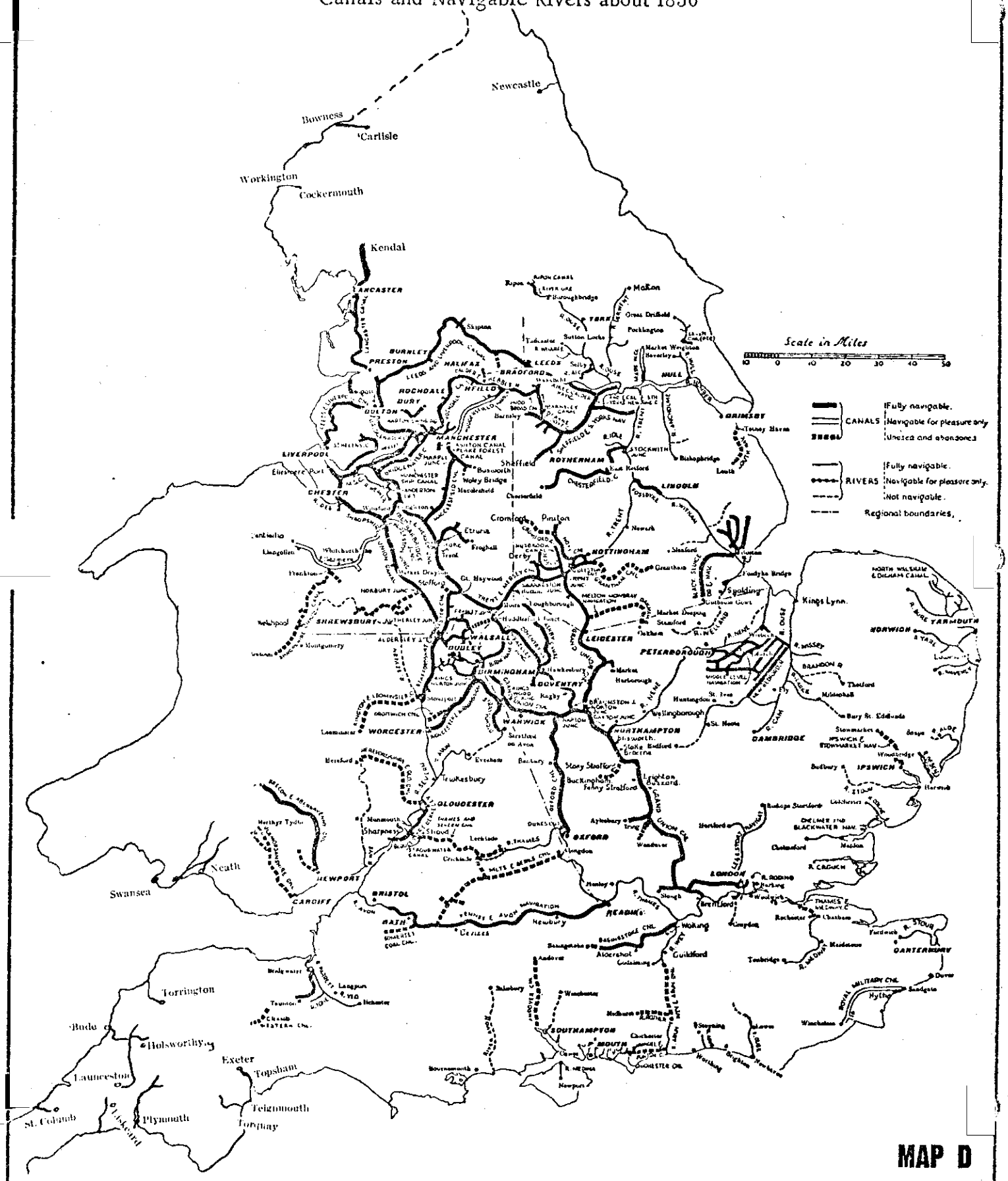
A marriage bond with allegation relating to the above couple was found indicating that they were married at St. John Bedwardine in the City of Worcester by license on 12 May 1738. Additional information showed that Ann's maiden surname was Hiatt, that John Bradley was a *waterman* of Benthall, Shropshire, and a witness to the marriage was a John Harrison, a *waterman* of Tewkesbury.

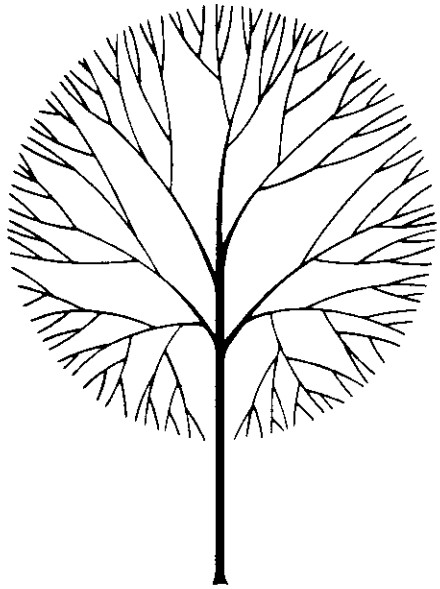
A christening of a John Bradley was found at Benthall and accepted as ancestral after the usual eliminating searches in the area disclosed no conflicting informaton. From the above details, it was possible to trace the movements of the family of a waterman through three counties having navigable rivers before the introduction of canals.

Map C shows parts of the course of the navigable River Severn and gives the locations of Tewkesbury, Worcester and Benthall, and their proximity to the river. From this, it is easy to deduce how John Bradley who was christened at Benthall became a waterman, met his bride further down the river at Worcester, and after marriage, reared his family at Tewkesbury which is still further down the river.


BENTHALL
BRIDGENORTH
SHROPSHIRE
BEWDLEY
STOURPORT
River Severn
CO. WORCESTER
WORCESTER
UPTON
TEWKESBURY
CO. GLOUCESTER
GLOUCESTER
MAP C

Canals and Navigable Rivers about 1850





ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES

— FLOW CHARTS —

BY

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series A, No. 49
Revised 1972

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS, INC.

RESEARCH PAPER

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHARTS –

A Simplified Guide to Solving English-Welsh Genealogical Research Problems

Prepared By

The Genealogical Society of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Inc.

Series A, No. 49
Revised 1972

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES — FLOW CHARTS

LIST OF CHARTS

CHART NO.	OBJECTIVES
Flow Chart 1	To find a birth certificate after 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 2	To find a marriage certificate after 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 3	To find a death certificate after 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 4	To find a birth or christening entry prior to 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 5	To find a marriage entry prior to 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 6	To find a death entry prior to 1 July 1837
Flow Chart 7	A. To find details of a family in the census returns of 1841, 1851, or 1861 through personal search B. To find the place of birth for an individual in the census returns of 1851 and 1861
Flow Chart 8	To find details of a family in the confidential census returns 1871-1901
Flow Chart 9	To find a marriage bond and/or allegation

INSTRUCTIONS

Select from your pedigree charts and family group records a single objective that needs to be reached.

Choose the flow chart designed to help you reach this objective.

Read the instructions in the box that follows the word *start*, then follow the arrow to each box in turn, depending on whether you are able to answer *yes* or *no*.

Do not omit steps.

Draw a line through the boxes with a colored pen or pencil to show the course taken. (These flow charts on separate sheets are available at the Genealogical Society Library.)

Refer to the footnote references as you come to them.

HOME SOURCES

Personal knowledge of living persons

LDS Church records
Certificates of blessing
Certificates of baptism
Certificates of ordination
Patriarchal blessings
Record of temple ordinance work
Missionary records

Family bibles
Family histories
Journals, diaries, biographies
Old letters
Photographs
Scrapbooks
Newspaper clippings
Diplomas, testimonials, or awards
Sunday School prizes

Certificates of birth, marriage, and death
Certificates of christening, marriage, burial, etc., from other churches
Citizenship and naturalization papers, passports

Birth announcements
Wedding announcements
Memorial and funeral cards
Obituaries

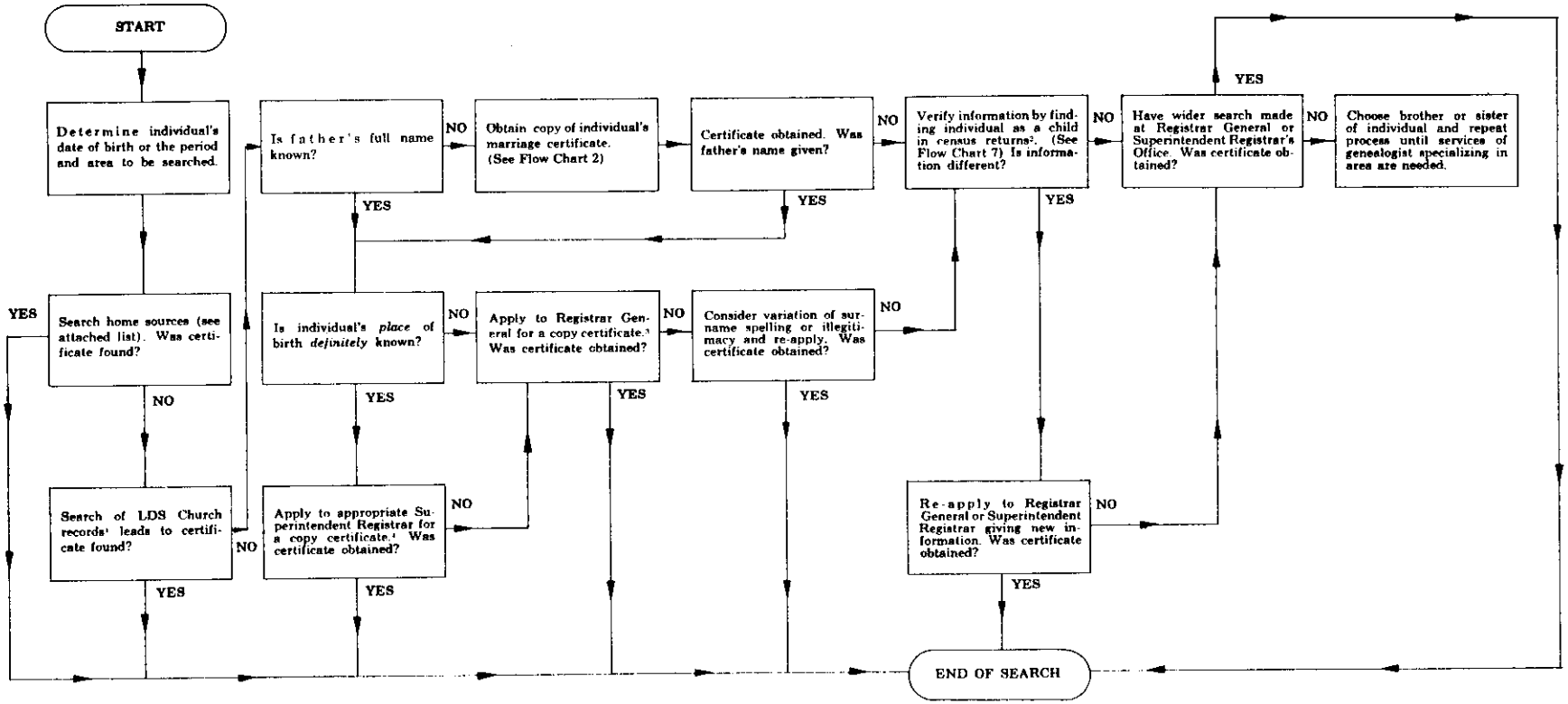
School records
Occupational & professional records
(apprentice, freeman, guild, accounts, etc.)
Military records
Pension records

Copies of wills, deeds, land grants, etc.

Research conducted for or by other family members

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHART 1

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A BIRTH CERTIFICATE AFTER 1 JULY 1837



[1]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[2]If the surname is uncommon it may still be possible to obtain the birth certificate if there is a lack of conflicting evidence.
[3]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapters 4 and 5.
[4]Ibid, Vol. 1, Chapter 4.

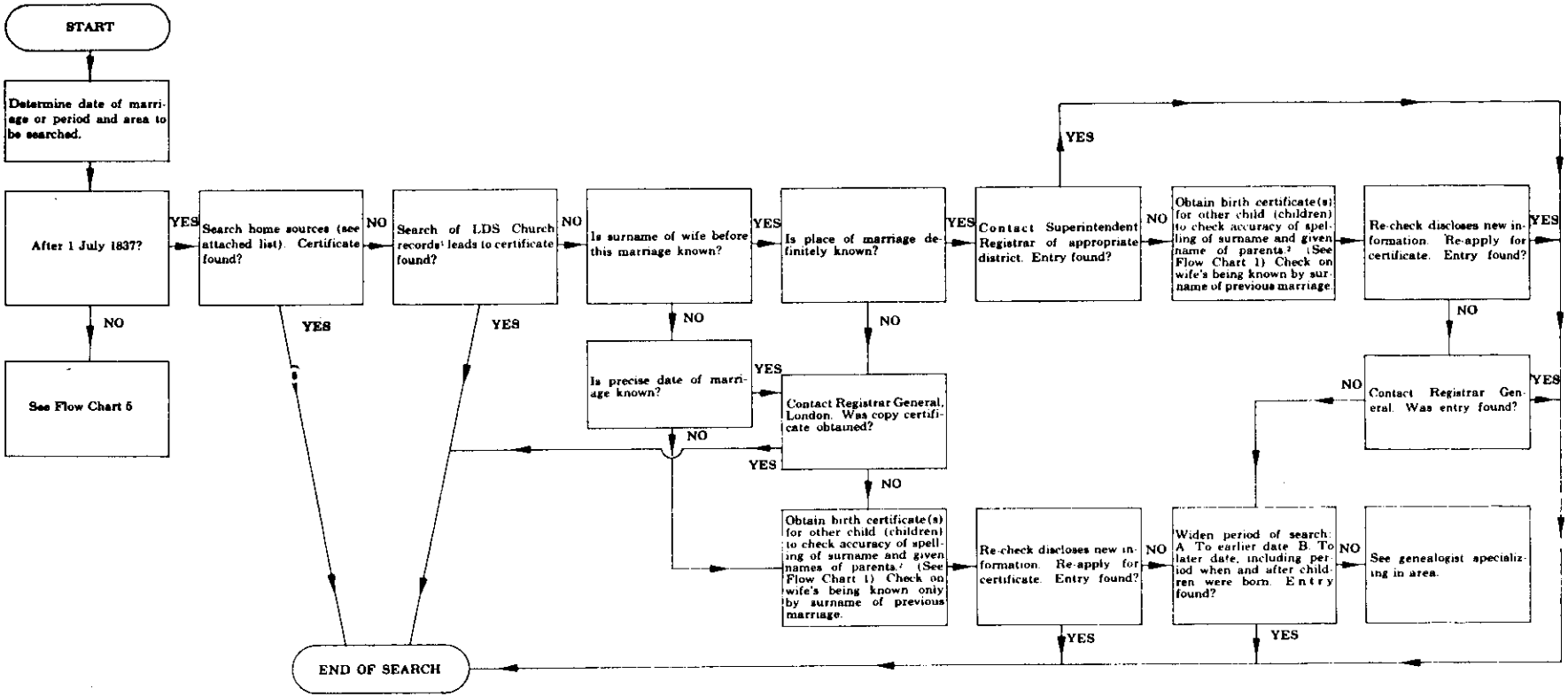
NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales,* Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Always be aware that marriages of parents sometimes took place after the birth of some or all of their children.

The indexes to the civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths from 1837 to 1865 are available for searching on microfilm at the Library of the Genealogical Society and in its branch libraries.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES — FLOW CHART 2

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE AFTER 1 JULY 1837



[1]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[2]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapters 4 and 5.

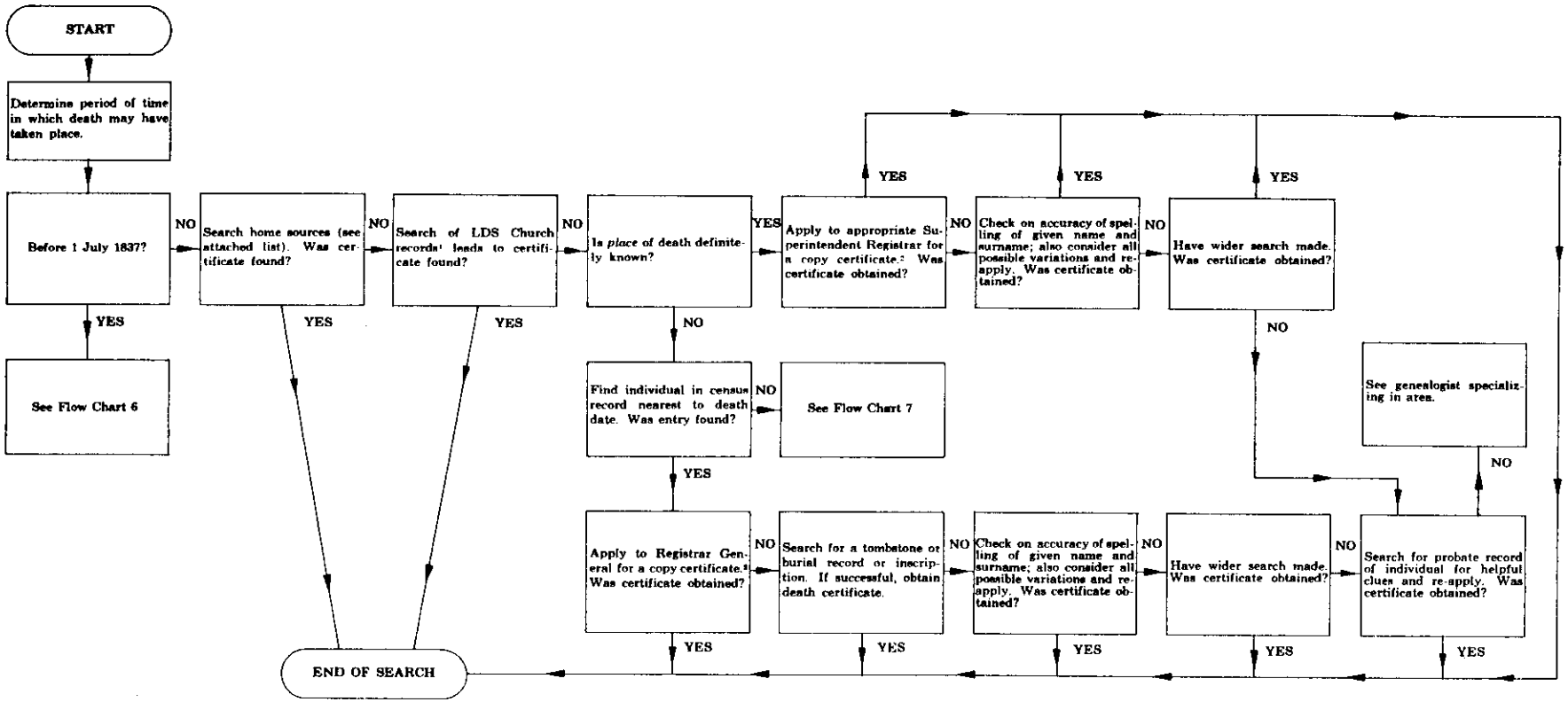
NOTE. Superintendent registrars did not receive from parish ministers copy marriage certificates until the complete book was filled, i.e., until about 500 marriages had been performed and registered. In some small parishes, these books originally issued in 1837 are still in use; however, all marriages were recorded at the Registrar General's Office in London.

Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. *See Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Always be aware that marriages of parents sometimes took place after the births of some or all of their children.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES — FLOW CHART 3

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A DEATH CERTIFICATE AFTER 1 JULY 1837

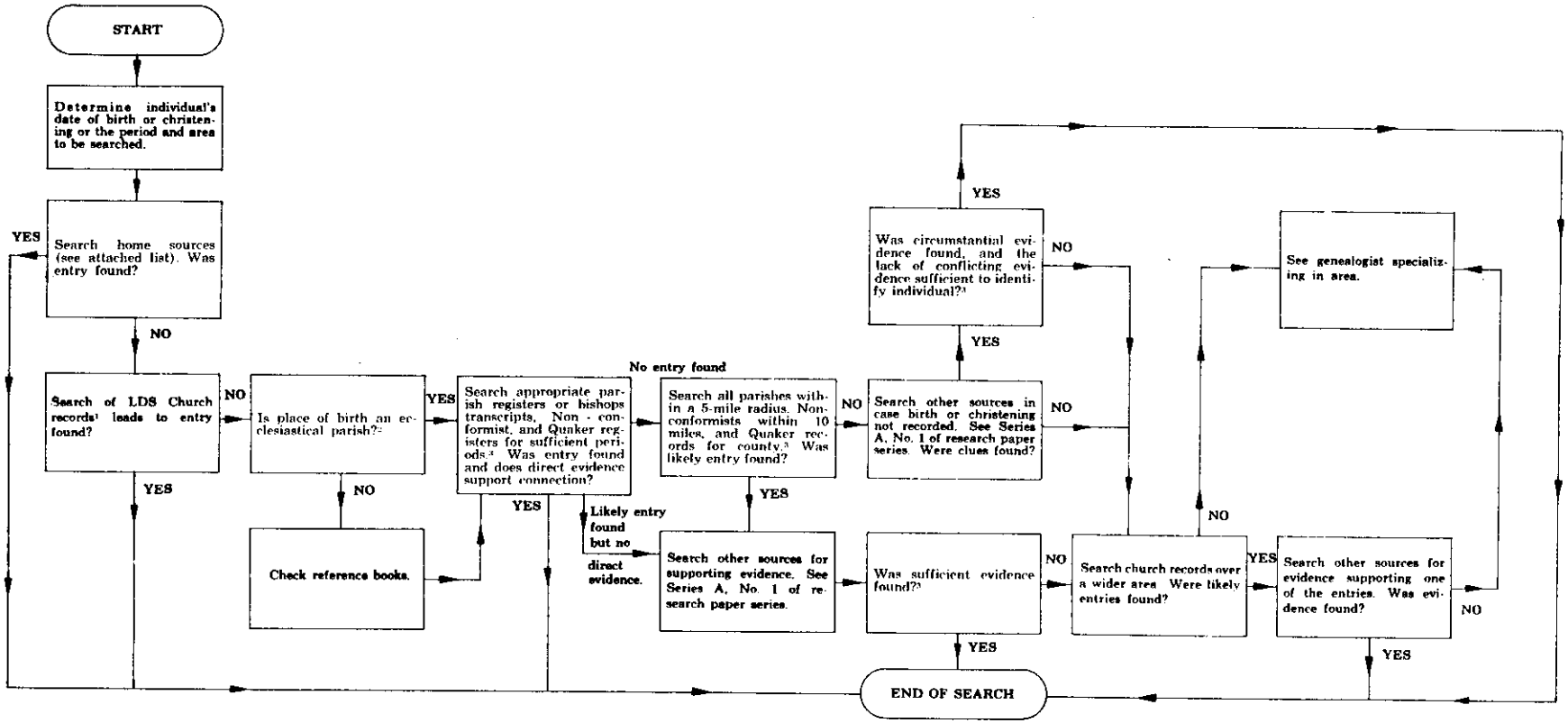


[1]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[2]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapters 4 and 5.

NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales*, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHART 4

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A BIRTH OR CHRISTENING ENTRY PRIOR TO 1 JULY 1837



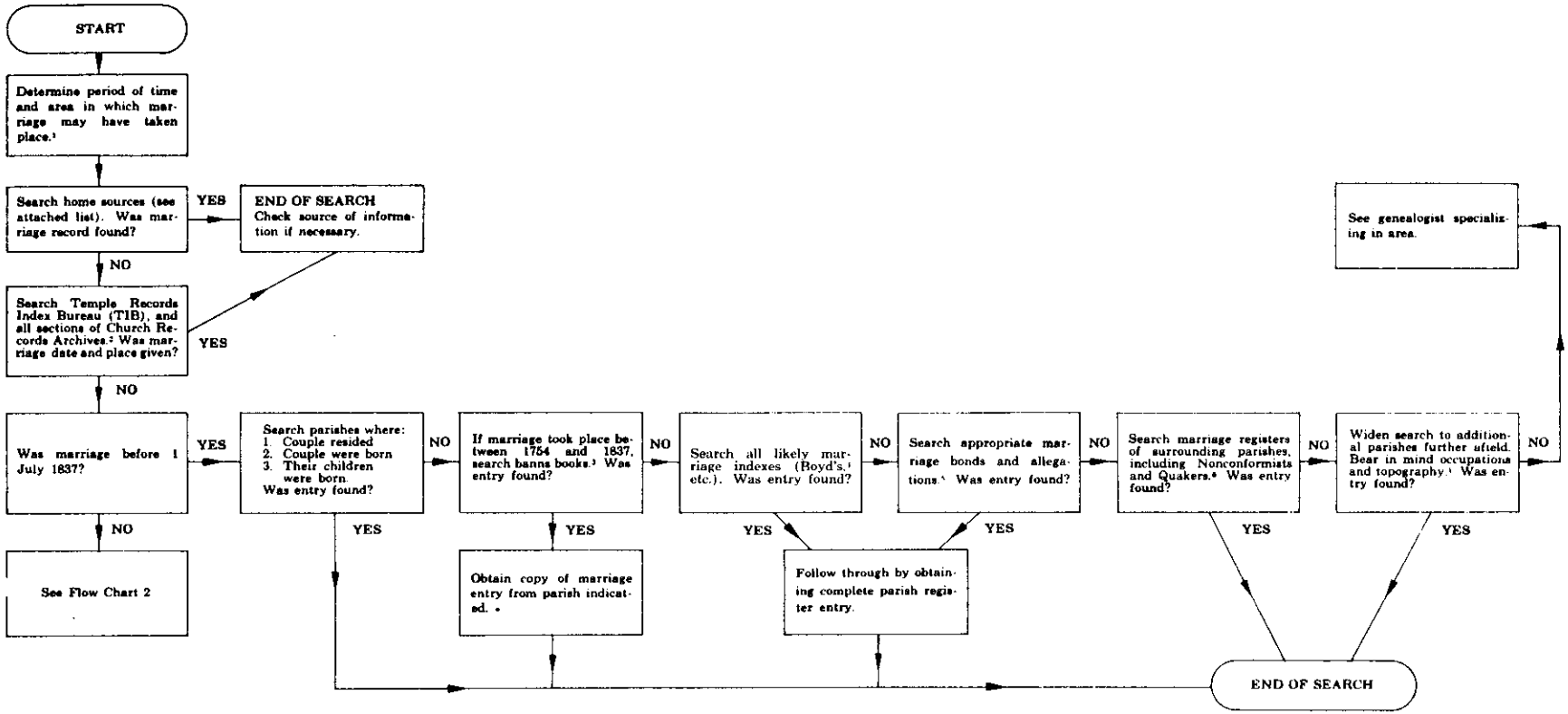
[1]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[2]See *Genealogical Gazetteer of England* by Frank Smith and *A Topographical Dictionary of England and Wales* by Samuel Lewis, 1831 and 1833 editions (now difficult to obtain).
[3]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. III, Chapter 10.

NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Always be aware that marriages of parents sometimes took place after the births of some or all of their children.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES — FLOW CHART 5

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A MARRIAGE ENTRY PRIOR TO 1 JULY 1837



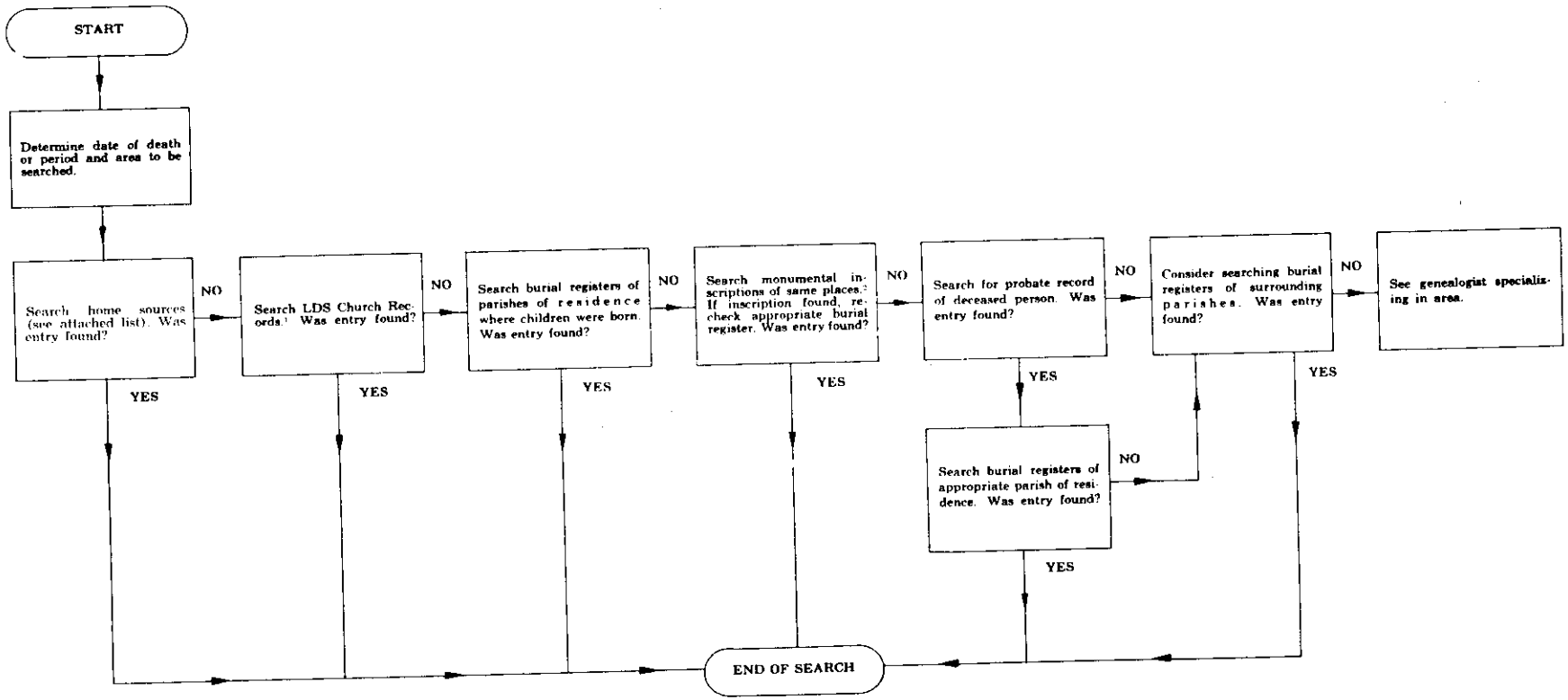
[1]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. III, Chapter 10, pp. 146-148.
[2]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[3]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 149-151.
[4]Ibid, Vol. II, pp. 200-203.
[5]Ibid, Vol. I, Chapter 14.
[6]Ibid, Vol. III, Chapter 9, pp. 129-130.

NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Always be aware that marriages of parents sometimes took place after the births of some or all of their children.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHART 6

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A DEATH OR BURIAL ENTRY PRIOR TO 1 JULY 1837



[1]See Series F, No. 1 of the Genealogical Society's research paper series, entitled "LDS Church Records and Research Aids."
[2]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapter 3.

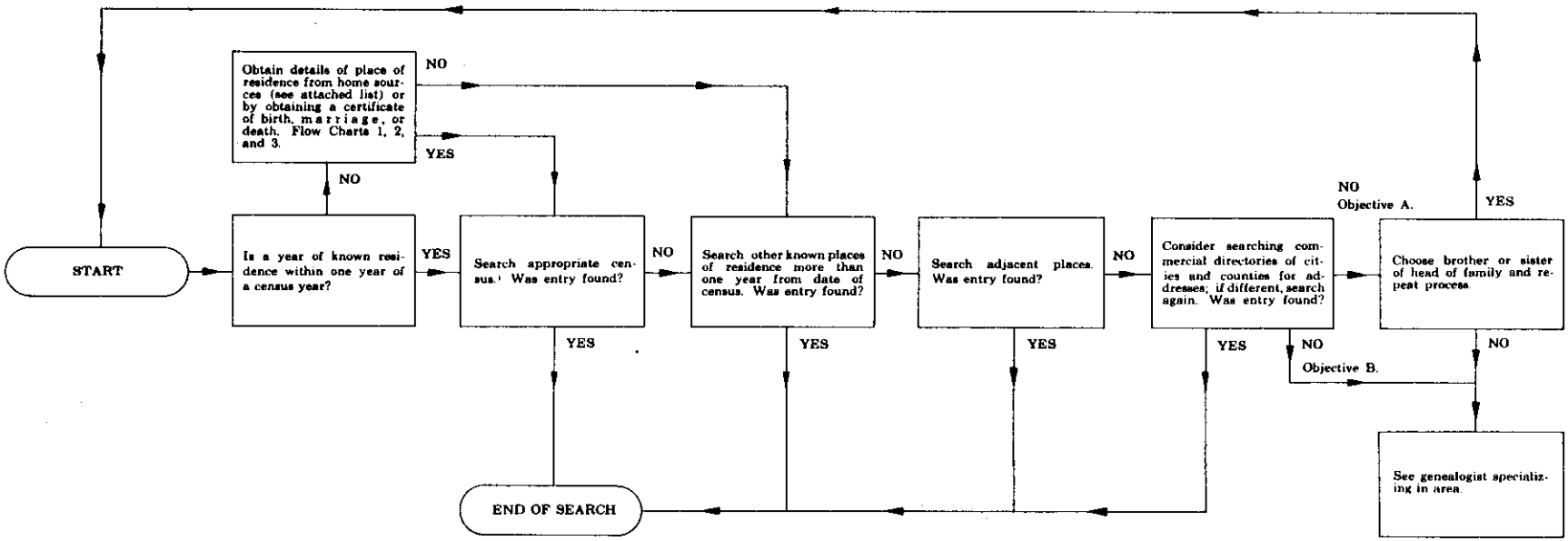
NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Note that some large towns have many cemeteries and may have obituary notices in newspapers and magazines.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHART 7

OBJECTIVES: A. TO FIND DETAILS OF A FAMILY IN THE CENSUS RETURNS OF 1841, 1851, OR 1861 THROUGH PERSONAL SEARCH.

B. TO FIND THE PLACE OF BIRTH FOR AN INDIVIDUAL IN THE CENSUS RETURNS OF 1851 AND 1861.

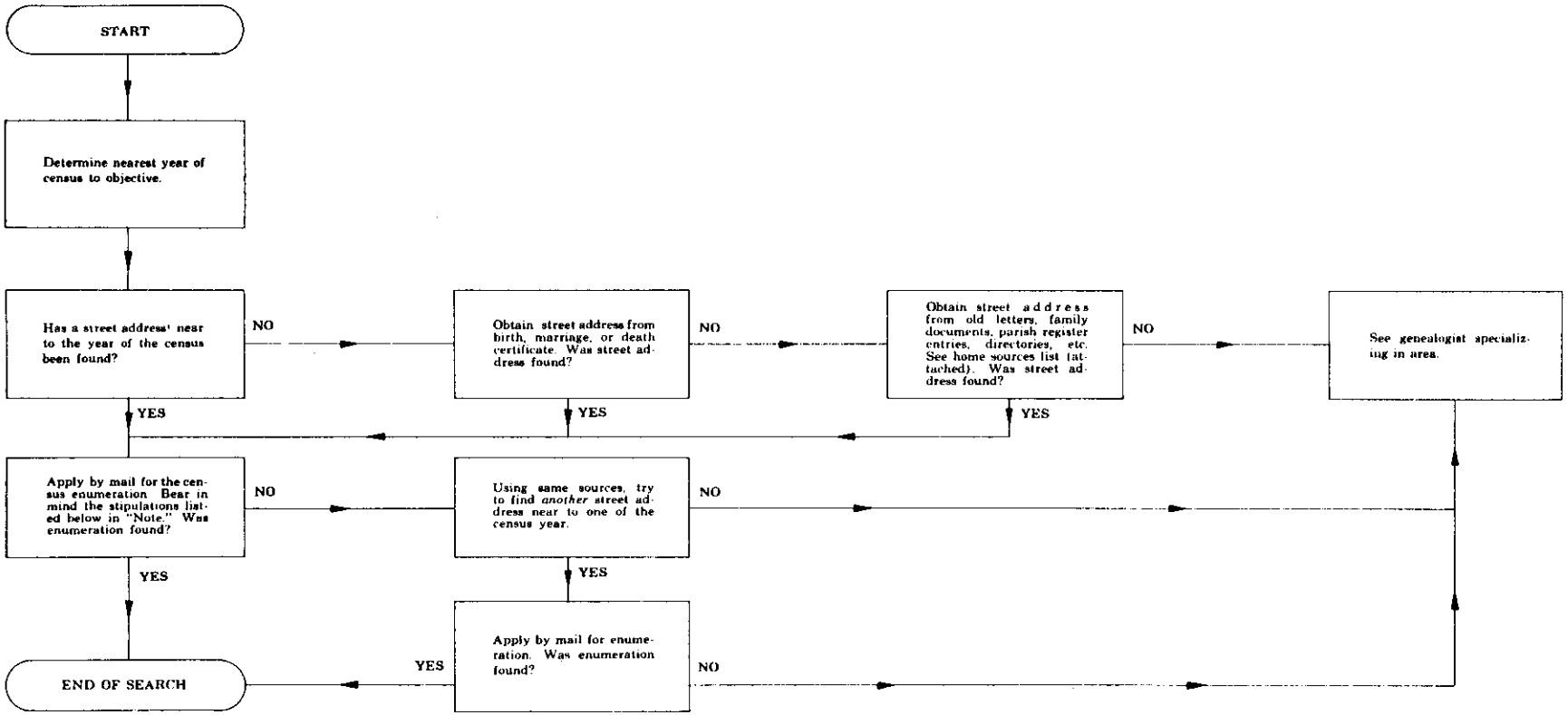


[1]See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapters 6-8

NOTE. The finding of a family in the census returns provides valuable information, including ages, relationships, occupations, and places of birth (with the exception of the 1841 census). Many people appearing in the census returns were born prior to civil registration (July 1837), and details of their place of birth are of vital importance in attempting to extend their lines through research. If a particular family cannot be located in the census, it may be possible to find the birthplace of the head of the family by finding a record of a brother or sister in the census, providing of course the birthplace is the same.

ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES — FLOW CHART 8

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND DETAILS OF A FAMILY IN THE CONFIDENTIAL CENSUS RETURNS 1871-1901



[1]Small villages do not have street addresses, but the name of the village can be used for search request purposes.

NOTE. Spellings of names and places will always pose a problem. See *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, pp. 178, 180, 272-276, and Vol. III, Chapter 2.

Always be aware that marriages of parents sometimes took place after the births of some or all of their children.

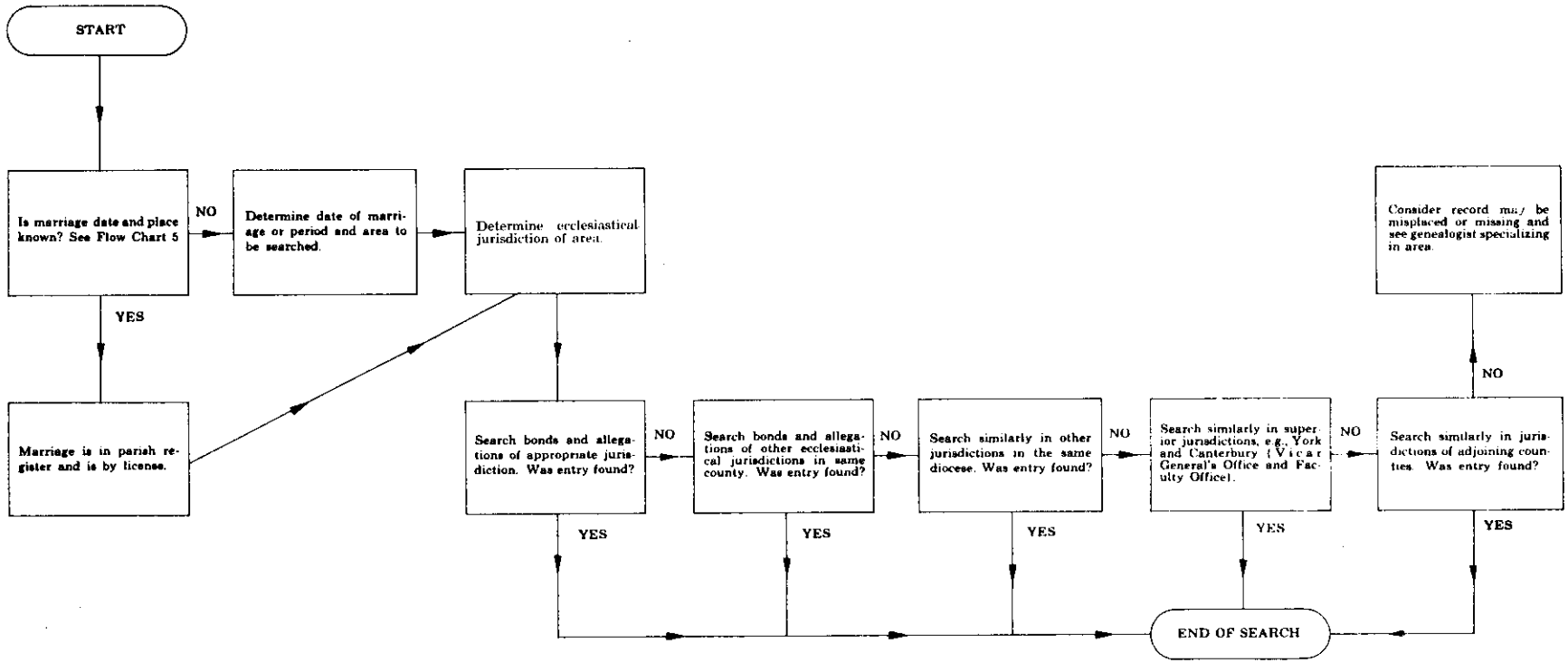
The censuses were taken on the following days: 3 April 1871, 4 April 1881, 5 April 1891, 31 March 1901. Later censuses are not available for searching.

Each letter of application to the Registrar General, London, must include the following:

1. Statement that the information is for a family history.
2. Statement that the information will not be used for litigation.
3. Statement that you are the closest living relative.
4. Statement of your relationship to the person or family in question.

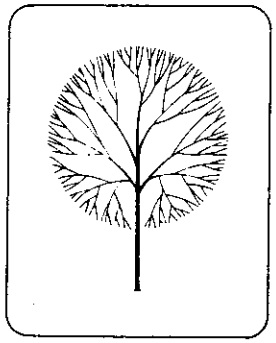
ENGLISH-WELSH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH PROCEDURES – FLOW CHART 9

OBJECTIVE: TO FIND A MARRIAGE BOND AND/OR ALLEGATION



NOTE. Reference aids: *Genealogical Research in England and Wales* by Gardner and Smith, Vol. I, Chapter 14; *Genealogical Gazetteer of England* by Frank Smith; *A Topographical Dictionary of England and Wales* by Samuel Lewis, 1831 and 1833 editions (now difficult to obtain).

The research paper Series A, Nos. 7-48, "Pre-1858 England Probate Jurisdictions," contain the applicable ecclesiastical jurisdictions.



THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
50 EAST NORTH TEMPLE STREET
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84150
U.S.A.

PRGS039 10/72 1M 50¢ PRINTED IN.USA BY PUBLISHERS PRESS

USEFUL ADDRESSES IN LONDON AND RELATED AREAS

1. THE SOCIETY OF GENEALOGISTS: 37 Harrington Gardens
   London SW7
   (Extensive records, can be seen for a fee)
2. OFFICE OF POPULATION CENSUSES & SURVEYS: Vital registration
   St. Catherine's House
   10 Kingsway, London WC2
   (Birth, marriage and death certificates in England & Wales)
3. PUBLIC RECORDS OFFICE: Portugal Street
   London WC2
   (For census returns)
4. PROBATES AFTER 1858 Somerset House
   London WC2
5. THE FEDERATION OF FAMILY HISTORY SOCIETIES
   The Drovers
   Cambridge, Gloucestershire
   GL2 7AN
6. THE CATHOLIC RECORD SOCIETY Archbishop's House
   London SW1
7. THE METHODIST ARCHIVIST RESEARCH CENTRE
   25 City Road
   London EC1
8. RELIGIOUS SOCIETY OF FRIENDS HOUSE Euston Road
   London EC1
   (For Quaker records)
9. THE JEWISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY 22 Seymour Place
   London W1H5AP
10. THE GENERAL REGISTRAR'S OFFICE Custom House
    Dublin 1, Ireland
    (Records in Eire)
11. GENERAL REGISTER Oxford House
    Chichester Street
    Belfast BT1, Ireland
12. GENERAL REGISTER OFFICE New Register House
    Edinburgh EH1 3YT, Scotlland
    (Records in Scotland)
13. AUSTRALIA* Write to the state registrar in the state where the event- birth, marriage or death - took place, giving as many details a possible.
14. NEW ZEALAND* Write to the Registrar General, Department of Justice, Private Bag, Lower Hutt, New Zealand

    *Obviously, in both cases, although searches may be made they will cost money and supplying as many details as possible will help the staff and cut down your costs.
15. IRISH FAMILY HISTORY FOUNDATION http://www.mayo-ireland.ie/roots.htm
    (On Internet. Research for all counties in Ireland available for a fee. Applications forms for a search for a given county can be printed from internet. Comes from computerized records made by 500 persons doing research since 1990.)

ORDERING BIRTH, MARRIAGE AND DEATH CERTIFICATES FROM ENGLAND:

Only the indexes to the birth, marriage, and death records of England have been microfilmed. A copy of the original record needs to be ordered form England. In order to obtain a copy of a birth, marriage, or death certificate from England, do the following:

1. Locate Name in Index

   A. Need date and place of event - It helps to have a date and place of birth, marriage, or death from a family source or an approximate year of birth and place of birth from a census, etc.

   B. Obtain film number - find the film number for the appropriate index by looking in the Vital Records Register which is located on the same register table as the U.S. census. Check the section for England. There is a separate index for births, marriages, and deaths. The indexes at the BYU Library end with the year 1906 for births and 1903 for deaths and marriages. The library in Salt Lake has the indexes up to 1945. Each year is divided into four quarters.

Quarters	Months Covered in the Quarter
March (1st)	Jan., Feb., and Mar.
June (2nd)	Apr., May., and June
Sep. (3rd)	July, Aug., and Sep.
Dec. (4th)	Oct., Nov., and Dec.

   Record the film number for the appropriate year, quarter, and section of the alphabet. The films are located in the genealogy film collection and arranged by number.

   C. Search index - The index entries are arranged alphabetically by surname. Each index includes (1) the name, (2) registration district, (3) volume number, and (4) page number.

Example of a Death Entry:

Surname, Given Name	Registration District	Volume No. Page No.
Dunwell, Eliza	Camberwell	1d 623
Surnames are arranged alphabetically by the way they were spelled. Check other possible spellings.	The registration district covers an area which includes several parishes, town, villages, etc. For helps in locating needed registration district, see listing of the registration districts and maps in above mentioned Vital Records Register. These items follow the film numbers. (see item D for more details)	In the Vital Record Register, see listing following the film numbers for the volumes covered in each pre-1974 county. This listing is divided into two sections with one section covering from 1837-1851 and the other section from 1852 - Aug 1946.

If possible entry is not found in the quarter the event should have occurred, look in the index for the next quarter. It may have been registered later and, thus, in a later quarter.

D. For help in determining the registration district, use the following:

1. Wilson, John Marius. The Imperial Gazetteer of England and Wales. Edinburgh: A. Fullarton, 1870.

   An excellent gazetteer of place name throughout England and Wales. It shows jurisdictional, institutional, and political information for each of the towns, villages, and counties in England and Wales. It also indicates if a particular place is a parish or not, and the civil registration district to which the parish belongs.

   This gazetteer is available at the BYU Library on microfiche in the GS Microfiche collection - #6,020,308 - 6,020,336.

2. Great Britain - Census Office. Population Tables, 1801-1851. BYU Film Number is 372,154 and 372,155.

   Determine the registration district of a place by checking the alphabetical list of places at the end of the Film #372-155.

3. Great Britain - Public Record Office. 1871 Census of England and Wales Population Tables. London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1872. BYU Film Number is 828,286. At the end of the film is an alphabetical list of places.

2. Filling Out the Form and Ordering the Certificate

   These certificates are no longer ordered through the Utah Valley Family History Center. Certificates can be ordered through the Family History Department in Salt Lake City.

Parish and Vital Records List
(A list of indexed church and vital records)
Resource Guide

Table of Contents
How The Parish And Vital Records List Can Help You
How To Copy Pages Of The Parish And Vital Records List
How To Find More Information On The Parish And Vital Records List
How To Use The Parish And Vital Records List
The Information In The Following Records Is Listed Differently From That Above

How the Parish and Vital Records List can help you

The Parish and Vital Records List (on microfiche) is a guide to some of the most useful and easy-to-use records in the Family History Library. It is a list of church and government records:

- From 67 countries. (Look for the place and time your ancestor lived.)
- That have vital ancestor information.
- That have been indexed (extracted). Most indexes:

-Give key birth, christening, marriage, or census information.
-List people in the record alphabetically by surname.
-Will help you find your ancestor on the original source record. This eliminates page- by-page searching of a microfilm. (Look for the index first; then look for the original source record.)
Names from some of these records are listed in the International Genealogical Index.
If you do not find a record in the list, look in the Family History Library Catalog for records for the place and time you need.

How to copy pages of the Parish and Vital Records List

You may use a microfiche printer to copy pages of the list. If no printer is available, you can order a copy from the Family History Library for a small fee by filling out a Request for Photocopies: Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche order form (31768). If you need assistance, ask a staff member for help.

How to find more information on the Parish and Vital Records List

---

- See the introduction at the front of the list.
- See section U of the International Genealogical Index microfiche.

How to use the Parish and Vital Records List

- Decide which geographic area and time period you need to search.
- Locate the Parish and Vital Records List microfiche in the Family History Library or the Family History Center. (This microfiche is usually near the International Genealogical Index microfiche.)
- Follow the three steps below.

1. Find the microfiche you need.

- The records are listed alphabetically by country.
- Most countries are subdivided into counties, states, or provinces.
- The heading at the top of each microfiche lists the date the microfiche was published; abbreviations for the first and last county, state, or province; and the first and last country.

Fiche example (This is a microfiche heading on the Parish and Vital Records List. The microfiche lists extracted records for Scotland, Singapore, and part of Spain. Only the first and last countries are shown in the heading.)

2. Find the desired geographic area on the microfiche.

- Find the country in the top left corner of each microfiche page.
- If either the United States, Canada, or Germany is listed, find the state or province listed underneath the country.
- Then find the county. If you do not know what county a town is in, refer to a gazetteer, or ask a staff member for help. (See the example below.)

Column 1 Name of country (or county, state, or province for the United States, Canada, or Germany), which will be listed in alphabetical order. (County names are usually	and alphabetized according to the abbreviation.) **Column 2** Parish, town, or city of the records, listed alphabetically. **Column 3** Time period of record.	**Column 4** Type of record: BIR - Birth CHR - Christening MAR - Marriage BUR - Burial DEA - Death CEN - Census	**Column 5** Computer printout call number. Use this number to find or order the **index.** **Column 6** The batch number of the extraction project.	**Column 7** The Family History Library™ number for the source record (a microfilm, microfiche, or book). Use this number to find or order the **source record.**

abbreviated				

This page from the Parish and Vital Records List shows records from Adams County in Pennsylvania, USA.

3. Note the records you need.

- Write down the numbers for both the index (the printout call number in column 5) and for the original record (the source call number in column 7) that you want to search.
- If you need assistance ordering these records, ask a staff member for help.

The information in the following records is listed differently from that above

---

- *Irish Civil Registration Records.* These countrywide records are listed at the beginning of the Irish records. The words *birth* and *marriage* are listed, instead of the county.
- *U.S. State Indexes*. For Connecticut, New Hampshire, North Carolina, and Vermont, the word *index* is listed in column 1 instead of the word *county.* For Hawaii, column 1 is blank. All indexes are listed by state only.
- *British Parish Records* (church records). Most parishes in the Church of England copied their parish registers (PRS) and sent them to the bishop of the diocese. These copies were called bishop's transcripts (BTS). When a parish register was unavailable or incomplete, the bishop's transcript was extracted. For each given set of years, the percentage of names extracted from the bishop's transcripts is given (such as "BTS 85%"). If both the parish register and the bishop's transcripts were extracted, PRS and BTS are both listed.

Some parish records may not be listed by parish name but by another locality name. If a parish is not listed, look in the Family History Library Catalog for the correct film number.

Paper publication: English approval: 8/97.

©1998, 2001 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the USA. No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.
FamilySearch is a trademark of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.
[FamilySearch™: Research Guidance
Version of Data: 6/8/2001]

ENGLISH PARISH CHURCH RECORDS

A parish is the smallest Ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the Church of England. It in the parish that the records of christening, marriages and deaths are recorded.

A large borough (city) where the population is numerous, several parishes churches could be within its boundaries. In other areas where the population is less, the one parish church may cover several hamlets or townships.

TO DETERMINE IF A PLACE IS A PARISH with its own records or a township within a parish, use the following book A GENEALOGICAL GAZETTEER OF ENGLAND, by Frank Smith. The following pages are examples from this book:

DUTTON IS A TOWNSHIP IN THE PARISH OF GREAT BUDWORTH, CHES.
To find the church records of Duttown township go to the Great Budworth Parish records which would be on microfilm in the Salt Lake Library or in Cheshire County Record office.

DYKE IS A HAMLET IN PARISH OF BOURNE, LINC. so to find the church records of Dyke find the parish records of Bourne.

Note the description of the Great Budworth parish in the above mentioned Gazatteer. It gives the date the parish started keeping its record, also lists all the little townships, hamlets and chapleries within its boundaries, its pop. and the gives another jurisdiction which is important to know and that is the Archdeacon and diocese of Chester. This is needed to find wills individuals left who had property within the parish. See section in this manual on probates for more information on this jurisdiction.
Also in this gazatteer is listed other churches which might be located in the areas, such as Wesl. Methodist, baptist, etc.

CHAPELRIES

You will note from the places listed in the examples from the pages of the above mentioned gazetteers,that some are called chapelry. In areas where the population has increased and where several townships, villages or hamlets, are within the parish boundaries often to ease the burden of the main parish, chapelries are built within the boundaries of the original parish. Often the chapelry did not keep its recording of births, marriages and burials, but turn them over to the main parish church. In this gazetteer you will see that some of the chapelries did keep their registers and a starting date is given as for example Bulley records started in 1673 so this chapelry kept their own records. When a chapelry had its own records they should be searched as well as the main parish registers.

Lewis TOPOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLAND

This is the large four volume books on in the reference section on this floor. If a patron wishes a more detailed description of the his parish, the information may be found in this reference.

The following are some interesting dates which effected the keeping of Parish registers:

There are approximately 11,000 parishes in England and Wales before the Twentieth Century. The parish is the basic unit of the Church of England.

PARISH REGISTERS

I. Description of parish important.
Relationship of topography, geography & maps.
Lewis Topographical Dictionary of England

Show example of Lewis & a map of area
Other reference books:
Parish Register Abstract-parishes before 1813
Key to ancient parish Registers -tells what years covered

Check to see if history of parish or registers copied and printed.

Size and population within a parish which will effect size of parish.

County boundaries considered

Most changes in boundaries of parishes and counties have taken place in the past 130 years. These changes affect not only a few border parishes, but also parishes that were in a small detached part of one county but geographically surrounded by another county. THE MODERN SURVEY GAZETEEER OF THE BRITISH ISLES WILL PLACE THEM IN THEIR PRESENT COUNTIES. Borders of counties are merely imaginary lines, so research that involves places near to a county border should take into consideration the adjoining counties as people were free to move from county to county without border restrictions.

Topography and geography of a locality is important. The location of lakes, streams, rivers and mountains and also the road routes should be taken into consideration. This had a distinct bearing on the movements and habits of a people. A parish might appear closer to an ancestors residence than another, but when topography is taken into account, it might be that a mountain or river would make this parish less accessable than one several miles further.

OCCUPATION: The occupation of an ancestor might determine his movements. A man employed on a barge would be traveling back and forth on a river and could meet a wife in any of the cities in which he stopped. A farmer going to market would travel the roads leading to the nearest towns. So occupation can determine to what extent a person traveled and where he might go.

Boundaries did not prevent the people from attending the church of their choice. This was particularly true among the non-conformist groups. If they did not have a church of their choice in tneir locality they might travel some miles distance to attend one. The minister traveled to villages or towns to visit his members. The various congregations within the district, could vary from one area to another, formed into union or conferences or some other names. Sometimes they met in homes. The district served by the preacher covered a large area, including within it many widely scattered families, and such a region or area did not have any relation to parish boundary.

I feel that a study of the area, through histories and maps and gazetteers are so essetntial to successful research.

THE PARISH REGISTERS

A. History of the registers:

1.In medeival times no parish registers.

2.For some years before the Reformation monastic houses, especially the smaller ones, the parish priest had been developing the custom of noting in an album or on the margins of the service books, the births and deaths of the leading local families.

3. In 1538 through the efforts of Thomas Cromwell the mandate was issued to keep parish registers. This order that every parson, vicar or curate was to enter in a book every wedding, christening and burial in his parish. The parish was to provide a sure coffer with two locks, the parson having the custody of one key, the wardens the others. The entries were to be made each Sunday after service in the presence of one of the wardens. The mandate was enforced under a penalty of 3s. 4d. for the repair of the church.

These entries were made on paper, sometimes upon loose sheets, and sixty years later these registers were ordered to be copied upon parchment in books, so that the registers which still survive dating back to 1538-9 perhaps about 1400 to 1500 in number--so any parish which survived this date are rarely the original entries. Some of the earliest paper registers had disappeared even before the transcription was ordered in 1598,

Thomas Cromwell was vicar-general and issued his mandante during reign of Henry VIII. Henry VIII was not given a divorce by the Pope of Rome and he broke away from the church and established the church of England.

He could not have established the Church of England without a background of the reformation.

Two centuries earlier the seed of non-conformity was laid. John Wycliffe (1324-84)-. born in Yorkshire had translated the bible from latin to English. John Huss (1360-1415) from Bohemia was burned at the stake. Martin Luther (1483-1545) German reformer who established the protestant movement in Germany, which resulted in the Lutheran Church.

Ulrich Zwingli (1484-1531) a Swiss reformer

John Calvin (1509-64) French protestant reformer.

Finally Henry VIII (1491-1547) Started the church of England

VICAR AND RECTOR: over parish. The titled depended on the original endowment of the church. Vicar church was more Wealthy with a larger endowment. Curate was the helper to the vicar and Rector.

1558 Queen Elizabeth passed another law duplicate of her father's . Many more registers begam at this date.

Many of these very early records are hard to read plus being written in Latin and are often very sparce-giving only the fathers name at a Christening and only the persons name in a burial entry.

Between 1538 and 1558 when Queen Elizabeth repeated the law of her father. The bishop in their visitations were to see that the names of sponsores were duly entered in the registers of

baptism. The parishioners penalty was divided between the poor box and repairs for the church.

The registers were the property of the incumbent minister and each parish was required to maintain a chest in the parish church for the safe keeping of the same. In time other records were kept in the chest such as poor law records, which were actually the civil parish records. Other records kept in the chest were removal orders, bastardy bonds, overseers" of the poor accounts, etc. Tithe award and Maps, Enclosure Awards and Maps, Church Wardens Accounts, etc.

1597 - Registers were to be made of parchment instead of paper, and annual reports of all parish register entries were required to be sent to the appropriate bishop (called Bishops"Transcripts - B.T."s) No doubt the reason we have gaps in some of the early parish registers or they do not exist at all is that the paper had disintregated and were not available. In some areas earlier registers were destroyed at this time and some were recopied on parchment.

Some ministers made copies for the Bishop as entries were made in the register, some waited until the end of the year to make these copies. Some entries could have been missed. Most often the original parish entry is more complete. (Some people complain that they have searched original parish and does not correspond with the entries in the IGI from the Bishop Transcripts.)

When in the past have we used B.T. instead of Par. Reg.

1. Parish ministers not record searchers. Some antagonistic.
2. One central Depository
3. More efficient and economical - several parishes all in one diocese.

(This the reason why the church has filmed so many B.T."s is there were the only records available, but now are making an excerted effort to film Parish registers as in 1984 all parishes were to give their records over to the local county record office unless they had a suitable place to store them.

In 1603 Every parish chest should have three locks one for Priest and two parish clerks to have keys. Only could be opened when all three could be present.

Priests sometime keep notes in day books with entries of Chr. Marr. and Bur. and was kept until all could get to chest.

Other problems with parish registers. Sometimes private baptisms did not get into the records

Early registers did not have any form to follow in recording the date and was left entirely up to the ministers. So depended on minister how much information he wished to give.

1641-42 protestation rolls. 1643 Ejection of clergy refusing covenant of Protestation.

1644 More parents names appear in baptism register.
and each parish or chapelry in the country should provide a fair Register Book of Velim wherein were to be recorded the dates of baptisms as before, plus the dates of births and parents names.

The regulation as to marriage entries remained unchanged.

1642-60 The Civil War when rigisters were neglected and B.T's were not required.

Remember this was the war between parliamentary forces and the Royalists and during this time Charles I was beheaded.

In 1653 Cromwell whose army had defeated the Royalists was made Lord Protector and acted as king. A Puritan.

The parish church of England was disorganized, many ministers fled for their lives, some were able to hide their registers and other registers were destroyed. Cromwell ruled that there would be no one religion in England all religions could be there. Only marriages to be performed were by the Justice of the Peace and were civil marriages. Took parish clerk of church and made him a civil parish clerk and recorded in the civil parishes deaths, births and marriages.

1653 under Cormwell the government took away from the ministers not only the custody of the registers, but even the solemnisation of the marriage ceremony. The marrige ceremony was entrusted to the justices to form a new Parish Register (not Registrar) elected by all the ratepayers in a parish, and sworn before and approved by a magistrate.

In the restoration of 1660 of Charles they went back to the church to keep chr. marr. and bur. The civil records that were kept were filed in with the parish in their registers.

After 1660 it is quite usual to find entries explaining the situattion during the Interrgerum. ONE RECTOR STATED THAT ON 23 APRIL 1643 OUR CHURCH WAS DEFACED OUR FONT THROWN DOWN AND NEW FORMS OF PRAYER APPOINTED.

ANOTHER MINISTER NOT QUITE SO BOLD WROTE WHEN THE WAR, MORE THAN A CIVIL WAR WAS RAGING MOST GRIMLY BETWEEN ROYALISTS AND PARLIAMENTARIANS THROUGHOUT THE GREATEST PART OF ENGLAND, I LIVED WELL BECAUSE I LAY LOW.

1666 was the year of the plague and many burial entries in the parishes. Also the fire of London destroyed London Bridge and many of the records of London destroyed at that time.

Between 1666 and 1669 had to be buried with a wool burial shroud.

1678 affidavit from Magistrates required for burial in woolen. If Affd appears on burial records means that man was buried in wool.

1680 Charles 11 passed an Act requiring all corpses to be buried in wool, to bolster the woolen industry. affidavit required only from Minister.

WOOL BURIAL

Most interesting of burial entries are those relating to burial

in woolen, under the act of 1666 and 1678 which provided that - no corpse of any person (except those who shall die of the plague_ shall be buried in any shirt, shift, sheet, or shroud or anything whatosever made or mingled with flax, hemp, silk, hair, gold or silver, or in any stuff or thing, other that what is made of sheep"s wool only or be put into any coffin lined or faced with any other material but sheep"s wool.

Affidavit: The act provided that within 8 days of the funeral, affidaivit must be made that the law had been complied with. The 1678 act authorized the making of the affidavit before a clergyman if no Justice was available. Penalties were ordered of 5 lbs on the estate of every person not buried in woolen, on the householder in whose house he died, on the persons connected with the funeral, on ministers neglecting to certify the non-receipt of the affidavitt.

A typical entry made under this act was as follows: Feb 3rd was buried MARGARET UNDERHILL WIDOW OF THAT PARISH THE 5 DAY OF THE SAME MONTH WAS MADE AFFIDAVIT THAT SHE WAS NOT WRAPT IN ANYTHING NOR THE COFFIN LINED WITH ANYTHING BUT WHAT WAS MADE OF SHEEP'S WOOL

The act was not repeled until 1814, but for many years it had been but partially obeyed.

1681-1706 fee of 6d introduced for registration of births which was generally ignored. People were not having their children christened.

Minister was fined if he did not record the vital records and people where fined if they did not bring their children in. This was hard to enforce so did not last long.

IN 1694 the government thought it a good way to raise money for the crown to carry on the war against France, a duty of 2s per birth, 2s 6d per marriage and 4s per burial of all non-paupers with a sliding scale rising to 30 lb. for the birth of the son of a Duke, 50 lbs for a dukes marriage and burial. All births were to be notified to the rector or vicar within five days, under a penalty of 40s and he was to record them for a fee of 6d under a like penalty. It was specially provided that a birth should not be exempt from tax merely because the parents failed to have the child christened, but nevertheless it seems likely that in many parishes such births were not registered and presumably no tax was paid. In other parishes, however, there is clear evidence that the parson in his capacity of tax-collector looked up the neglectful parishioner and collected the tax, plus, his six pence.

Many pleaded poverty at the time of burial.

This act was not carried out very well because in 1705 it was thought necessary to pass an act of indemnity on behalf of the clergy who had neglected to obey this mandate.

1695 A fine of forty shillings for anysone failing to report a birth within 5 days of the birth. Vicars were likewise fined

for failure to keep a record of those who were born and not christened. Such recording cost the parents sixpence.

1733 Latin discontinued in parish records. What a big relief, but we still have to struggle with the old English handwriting.

1752 The Gregorian Caendar adopted and the first day of the year was changed from March 25th (Ladyday) to January 1st
Up to 1752 use double dating between Jan.1st to Mar.25th.

1754 Lord Hardwick's Act. Required separate registers for marriges (plus banns books). These were recorded on printed forms. The act exempted only Quakers and Jews from being married in the Church of England. The act was passed for the preventing of Clandestine marriages, (secret marriages). This law required that separate registers be kept for marriages. Prior to this time the record of marriages had been entered with the christenings and burials. To make the Act more effective, a special printed form was devised which called for the signatures of the officiating minister, the two witnesses and those of the bride and groom. An indication of the marital status of the bride and groom (spinster, bachelor, widow, widower) and their resident parish was given. Marriages were to be either by banns (announced from the pulpit on three successive Sundays) or license and could not be performed in parochial chapelries unless special permission was obtained.

It ordered that records should be kept both of banns and of marriages, that these should be in books of vellum or good and durable paper, to be provided by the churchwardens. The entries were to be signed by the parites and to follow a prescribed form, and the registers were to be carefully kept and preserved for public use.

BANNS Publication of banns was procedure that needed to be carried out before the couple were married. For three succeeding Sundays the Banns were published in the parish or parishes in which the couple lived. This was usually done by the clergyman announcing from the pulpit the names of the persons intending to marry. IF either of the parties were under age, the consent of the guardian was necessary. This was the less expensive method to get permission to marry. The banns were to be published in both the bride and grooms parish. If everything went well the couple were married after the third Sunday. The majority of the marriages were by banns.

FORBIDDING OF BANNS: During these three weeks of publication of Banns anyone was free to state any reason why the marriage should not be performed. if resons were given why they should not marry it was called "forbidding of banns'" The general reasons for forbidding to marry were under age without consent of parents, spouse living.
Banns book are separate and kept by the minister. If couple lived in two parishes the banns had to be read in each parish and

they had to be married in the parish where banns were published.

MARRIAGE LICENSES: GO TO HANDOUT ON MARRIAGE LICENSES.

Must be married and residence of area where you got your license. If one wanted to marry outside these jurisdictions must have special license.

Archbishop of York could marry anywhere in province.

Vicar General - London Representative of Archbishop of Cantabury could marry anywhere in Cantabury.

Faculty office in London under jurisdiction of Cantabury could be married anywhere in England and Wales.

1783-1793 Another tax on register entries. Stamp act of 1783 granted to the crown a stamp duty of threepence upon every register entry of burial, marriage, birth or christening, the officiating minister who collected the duty being allowed a commission of 10 per cent for his troble. Two years later this act was extended to cover Noncomformists. This legislation was the 2nd attempt to to use the register for fiscal purposes.

1812 After the 31st of December 1812, registers of public and private baptisms, marriages and burials were to be made and kept by the rector, in books provided by the King's printer at the expense of the respective parishes.

B. Registers of baptisms, marriages and burials to be made in separate books.

C. The rector, etc., as soon as possible after the solemnization of the rite, to enter in the proper register book the several particulars described in the schedules and to sign the same; and in no case (unless prevented by sickness or other unavoidalbe impediment) later than seven days after the ceremony.

D. The register books to be kept in a dry, well-painted iron chest, in some dry, safe and secure place within the usual residence of such rector, etc.

Since Civil registration of 1837 church marriage registers are ow kept in duplicate, the incumbent sending each quarter a copy of all marriage entries to the district superintendent registrar, who sends it to the Registrar general, together with records of births, marriages and deaths he has collected through his secular registrars.

When the marriage registers are filled, one copy is retained in the parish and the other goes to the secular registrar.

MISSING REGISTERS AND REGISTER OF TRANSCRIPTS

Societies have been active in printing early parish registers.

In the past registers have been in the hands of incumbeant who could charge a fee to search. In recent years all registers up to a certain year are to be deposited in the County record offices. In some case where the parish had a suitable place to store the records they could be kept.

Over the years there are often years missing, either by the poeple trying to avoid the paying of tax or neglect of the parish clerk to keep. In the early registers of Fetcham, Surrey 1559-

1712 there was lengthy gaps from 1653 onwards and an explanation is given VERY DEFECTIVE ESPECIALLY DURING THE UNNATURAL REBELLION BEGUN IN 1641 TILL THE HAPPY RESTORATION OF OUR SACRED AND CIVIL LIBERTIES IN THE YEAR 1660.

a later note points out with some justification THAT THE MEMORY OF THE RESTORATION WAS SO POWERFUL IN THE REVEREND MINISTER'S MIND THAT HE FORGOT TO ENTER IN THE REGISTER ANY MARRIAGES FROM 1660 to 1685, no more than 23 baptisms and 1660-1683 and no burials from that time also

MISSING REGISTERS USUALLY LISTED IN COUNTY HOLDINGS.

WHERE ARE PARISH REGISTERED LOCATED.

The Parochial Records Measure of 1979 required that all parish registers and other documents kept in the parish chest that were 100 years old and older were to be deposited in an approved record office (which in most cases meant the county record office_. Therefore, most of these records are now in the local county record office. For addresses of record Repositories in England, see Record Repositories in Great Britain. To date, approximately 80 percent of the parishes in England and Wales have complied with the law and have deposited their records. The rest will do so by 31 December 1983. All this will help the future microfilming of parochial documents on a scale heretofore thought impossible.

1814 Burial in woolen repealed

Miscellaneous comments in parish records

At a parish in Sussex, Richard Batsworth is described.

A MAN OF LOW STATUE, VERY VIOLENT FOR THE REBELS AND A PLUNDERER OF THE ROYALIST, HE HAD SOME LEARNING, A GREAT DEAL OF CHICANERY, THOUGH SELDOM MORE THAN ONE COAT, WHICH FOR SOME TIME HE WORE THE WRONG SIDE OUT--ITS RIGHT SIDE WAS SEEN ONLY ON SUNDAYS--TILL IT WAS ALMOST WORN OUT, AND THEN HE HAD A NEW ONE WHICH HE USED IN THE SAME MANNER

BAPTISM

It has always been recognized in ecclesiastical law that a layman can baptise in an emergency. In fact, the midwife, bound by a sort of hippocratic oath, and duly licensed by the bishop could baptise an infant if there was a chance of it dieing before the priest could be present.

In stress of a delivery a mistake might be made as to the sex. It was possible to avoid awkward cases of this kind the midwife could baptise the child as a creature.

In the Wearmouth Bishop, of Durham there was a mistake in the sex: A note WAS MADE ROBERT, DAUGHTER OF WILLIAM THOMPSON BAP.15 Feb. 1730 the midwife mistaking the sex, she was crazed with liquor.

Some time fondling children were named after parish or some street in it.

In some parishes misbegotten children were christend by

names that have some reference to their parents' offence. frendelesse the sonne of joane robinsonne base gotten as she say by one john longe was baptized the first day of november. anOTHER ENTRY 1651. ROGER YE SONE OF I KNOW NOT WHO WAS BAPTIZED I KNOW NOT WHEN.

Baptised PROVIDENCE, AN INFANT WHOM HER FATHER AND MOTHER ABANDONE; BUT GOD WILL TAKE CARE OF HER.

BURIALS

Stress of accuracy and completeness of the burial registers came after the marriage, and long before the records of baptism. Everyone must be, born, but not everyone had Anglican parents. Although children of nonconformist families ought to have been entered in the registers, there is no doubt that many were not. There was no legal manner of marrying save in the parish church. It is, therefore natural to see parish registers kept up.

Why burial registers have unbaptized children or persons like soldiers and sailors who died abroad entries. Sometime papist and other dissenters were buried private, sometimes at night in the churchyard by and exceptionally tolerant incumbent.

Burial entries of interest. THIS EXCOMMUNICATE WAS BURIED IN THE NORTHERN CORNER OF THE CHURCHYARD BUT BY WHAT PERSON OR PERSONS I KNOW NOT.

After the toleration Act and number of burial grounds were opened for nonconformists.

Perhaps the most interesting of the burial entries are those in which the clerk has recorded his opinion of the deceased.

MARGARIE DECONSONNE THE WIFE OF BARTHOLOMEW 5Ø YEARS OF AGE A TALL SLENDER WOMAN, MIGHTY THRIFY, I SHOULD SAY RATHER STINGY.

JOHN WISE, BACHELOR, A FREQUENTER OF TAVERNS RATHER THAN OF THE CHURCH, ATTACKED BY A RAGING FEVER, VOMITING DREADFUL CURSES cAND BLASPHEMIES, DIED AND WAS BURED. IN THE HOUR OF DEATH LORD DELIVER US.

NONCOMFOMIST CHURCHES

Thr Prostestant movement began very early as I have mentioned before, but the registers were not very consistantly kept.

The earliest Presbyterian, Congregationalist and Baptists registers were 1647 and earliest Quaker 1656. 1738 earliest Calvinist and Methodist records. Other than the Quakers these records were not preserved and not until about 1750 can one find very consistant keeping and preserving of these records. Some are much later than this.

REASON FOR PROTESTANT GROUPS STARTING:

Many of the Protestant groups felt the Church of England was too much like the Catholic Church in its doctrines and they protested against its doctrines. The Puritans wished to purify the existing Church of England and make it more protestant and do away with the Romish forms in favor of a simpler ritual. The Calvinistic Presbyterianism preached against rule by bishops and wanted to substitute the rule of presbyters or elders. The

Separatists were in favor of rejecting the state church. Baptists believed infant baptism was wrong. Unitarians denied the doctrines of the Holy Trinity.

AT WHAT STAGE OF RESEARCH WOULD YOU CONSIDER THE NONCONFORMIST REGISTERS.

OF course through home sources, old bibles, religious books and prayer books, memorial cards, diaries etc. could find indication of non-conformist. Certificates could indicate which church your ancestor was christened or married.

Some clues of nonconformity in your family is for example if the couple where married in the Registers Office, or large number of marriages in parish register as to births and deaths. Non-conformist marriages were not considered legal, so many married in the church, but their children's christening were entered in the non-conformist church records. If ancestor was converted to Mormon Church they were often Non-conformist before that. If married in the church of England it would not indicate they were of that church. A 10 mile radius in case of non-conformity is well to search. Lewis Topographical Dictionary good to indicate what non-conformist is in the area.

LOCATION OF NONCONFORMIST RECORDS

The records of approximately 4000 nonconformist congregations, nearly 9000 registers, were placed in the custody of the Registrar-General between 1837 and 1840 at the time the Civil Registration law was passed. (some handed in since that date)

PARISH CHEST

VARIETIES AND STYLES OF CHESTS.

1. The oldest and most primitive form of chest was a log with the center carved out and sides roughly squared with the axe.

1. By the 13th the joiner art had improved The wood chosen was usually Oak, and some elm cedar and cyress were also used. These chests were occasionally decorated with iron studs and bands, as well as having strap hinges and hasps. Sometimes they had lifting handles at the end. They were clumsy and weighy and their storage space was limited

2. Another early form of chest made of boards fastened with great wrought-iron nails. The ends where much thicker than the sides

3. Toward the end of the 13th century there was a great advance in the art of carpentery. The front formed a great solid slab of wood joined together by to rights or stiles often of considerable width. The stiles were generally prolonged downwards to form feet to raise the chest off the floor.

As time went on they got more fancy with all kinds of carvings on the face of them.

ENGLAND - MANOR COURT RECORDS

The following films include a list of known Manor Court rolls which are principally deposited in:

1. The Public Record Office, London
2. The British Museum, London
3. County Record Offices
4. Lambeth Palace Library, London
5. The Bodleian Library, Oxford

Film Number		Description
896,643	A-N	Alphabetical listing by place and includes columns for place (the manor), county, period, and availability.
896,644 (1st item)	P-Z	
896,644 (2nd Item)	Bedfordshire - Huntingbonshire	Alphabetical listing by pre-1974 county, then places (manor) within the county. Includes the same columns mentioned above.
896,645	Kent - Yorkshire	

England, How To Use Pre-1858 Probate Records

Guide

Introduction

Probate records are court records dealing with the distribution of a person's estate after his or her death. They include:

- Wills.
- Testaments.
- Administrations.
- Codicils.
- Inventories.
- Guardianships.
- Act books.
- Bonds.

These records are very helpful in documenting ancestors because probate actions were recorded long before births (or christenings), marriages, and deaths (or burials).

Prior to 1858, the ecclesiastical courts of the Church of England probated the estates of deceased persons in England. This guide will teach you how to determine whether your ancestor left a probate record and how to obtain a copy.

For more information about probate records, including details of what may be found in the records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

You are looking for a pre-1858 probate record for one of your ancestors, which could be a will or an administration with related documents. The information you will find varies from record to record. The records may provide:

- Names of heirs.
- Other family members.
- Witnesses.
- Guardians.
- Relationships.
- Residences.
- Property names.
- An inventory of the deceased's personal property.

Steps

These 9 steps will help you find pre-1858 probate records.

Step 1. Select an ancestor.

Select an ancestor or other individual for whom you wish to find a pre-1858 probate record.

Step 2. Determine your ancestor's year of death.

Determine your ancestor's approximate year of death from what you know about his or her life. See Tip 1.

Step 3. Determine which probate court to search.

To find a probate record for an ancestor, you must determine which ecclesiastical court(s) had jurisdiction over the area where he or she lived and may have owned property. The jurisdictions of the pre-1858 probate courts were based on the organizational hierarchy of the Church of England. For an explanation of the hierarchy, see **Pre-1858 Probate Courts** in the *England Research Outline*.

When searching for probate records, you should start with courts of local jurisdiction and, if necessary, work up to courts of higher or broader jurisdiction. Several sources are available to help you determine which courts had various levels of jurisdiction over the many parishes and counties of England. For a list of these, see Tip 2.

Step 4. Find an index for the court.

The records of all of the pre-1858 ecclesiastical probate courts have been indexed to some extent. An index will indicate whether your ancestor left probate records and will give you a date and/or a reference number to use to locate a copy of the records. For more information about indexes, see Background.

You will find the indexes listed in the England Probate Guides mentioned in Tip 2, or you can look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to What to Do Next and select the catalog. Find your county of interest. Look through the list of probate records for indexes pertaining to your court of interest. Make note of the library call numbers for the index(es) for your needed time period.

Step 5. Obtain a copy of the index.

Obtain a copy of the index for your court of interest. See Where to Find It.

Step 6. Search the index.

Search the index for a reference to a probate record for your ancestor. Search several years if needed.

An index reference may give:

- Name of the deceased.
- His or her residence.
- Date of probate.
- Whether the probate is for a will or an administration.
- Folio number.
- Estate value.

If you find a reference to a probate record for your ancestor, record all of the information, including the library call number of the index, on your research log.

Tip: If the wills and administrations of the court are indexed separately, search both.

Step 7. Obtain a copy of the probate record.

With the index reference, you are now ready to obtain a copy of the probate record of your ancestor.

Start with the collection of the Family History Library. Go to What to Do Next and select the Family History Library Catalog. Find your county of interest. Look through the list of probate records of your court of interest. Find any records that cover the date of probate. Most records will be available on microfilm. If the index gave a volume number, match the volume number to the correct microfilm number. Make note of the microfilm number on your research log.

To obtain a copy of the probate record, see Where to Find It.

Step 8. Copy the information and note the source.

Copy the family information from the probate record onto the family group sheets and pedigree chart for your ancestor. If possible, make a photocopy of the record in addition to extracting the information.

Be sure to note the source of the record you found. When you note your source, you document the record. If you should ever need to find the source of the record again, your documentation will show you where to find it. If anyone else should consult your research, they will also see where to find the source.

Note your source on your research log, and include the library call number. Your research log will serve as a guide to your research. When making a photocopy of a record, also note the source on the copy.

For further tips on record keeping, see the Society of Genealogists' (London, England) leaflet Note Taking & Keeping for Genealogists.

Step 9. Analyze the information obtained from the probate record.

Compare the information you obtained from the will to what you already know about your ancestor. Does it:

- Support what you know?
- Add to what you know?
- Conflict with what you know? (If it does, use other sources to verify the information.)

Then ask yourself:

- Did the source have the information I wanted?
- Is the information accurate?
- Does the information suggest other sources to search?

Background

Description

Before 1858, over 300 Church of England probate courts existed in a hierarchy of jurisdiction and importance. Any given place in England lay within the jurisdiction of two or more courts. This can

complicate the search for a probate record. However, guides to probate jurisdictions can help you determine a court; and numerous indexes, both original and published, have been created for probate records.

The Prerogative Court of Canterbury was the highest court in England and is usually the last court to search. However, if your ancestor was wealthy, you may want to start with the Prerogative Court.

The records of all courts have been indexed to some extent. The nature and formats of the indexes vary:

- Some indexes were created by the court clerks as estates were probated, and some were created at a much later date.
- Some indexes are hand written, and some are typed.
- Some indexes are strictly alphabetical and cover broad periods of time, and some indexes are calendar style and are arranged by year, by the first letter of the last name, then by probate date.

Probate records were not created for every person who died. One estimate says fewer than 10 percent of the estates of English heads of households were probated before 1858. However, many more people were named in wills than left wills. Perhaps as much as one-fourth of the population either left a will or was mentioned in one.

Due to the availability of indexes, and because of the wealth of genealogical information that can be found in wills, you should always search for wills of your ancestors and their relatives.

For more background information, including an explanation of the hierarchy of the Church of England probate courts, see **PROBATE RECORDS** in the *England Research Outline*.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I determine when my ancestor died?

To determine when your ancestor may have died, ask yourself:

- When was my ancestor born?
- How long might he or she have lived?
- When were his or her children born?
- What is the latest known fact about my ancestor?"

You might want to create a time line for the ancestor. Sample time line:

Tip 2. How can I determine which court(s) to search?

Use one of these sources to determine which court(s) had jurisdiction over your place of interest:

- The Family History Library has compiled probate guides for each county of England. These give the call numbers for the pre-1858 probate records (including indexes) available at the library and include maps showing the probate jurisdictions. These guides are available in booklet form at the Family History Library. They are also available on microfilm and fiche. See *England Probate Guides* for a list of the call numbers by county.

- *The Phillimore Atlas and Index of Parish Registers*, edited by Cecil Humphery-Smith (1995), includes color-coded maps of each county showing the pre-1858 probate jurisdictions. The atlas is available at the Family History Library and also at some larger Family History Centers. In addition, the atlas and the individual maps are available for purchase from the Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies in England.

- *Probate Jurisdictions: Where to Look for Wills*, by Jeremy Gibson (4th ed. 1994, 1997), is arranged by county and repository, includes maps, and gives brief information about each pre-1858 court's jurisdiction, records, and indexes. This booklet is available for purchase from the Federation of Family History Societies in England.

- *Wills and Their Whereabouts*, by Anthony J. Camp (1974), is arranged by county and repository, describes each pre-1858 probate court and its jurisdiction, and gives a bit more detail about the records, including indexes. This book is available at the Family History Library (FHL book Brit Ref 942 S2wa). It is not available on film or fiche.

Where to Find It

Family History Center

Most Family History Centers will not have microfilms of probates records in their permanent collections, but centers can borrow microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. Find a Family History Center near you.

Family History Library

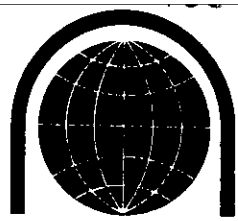
The Family History Library has a large collection of pre-1858 probate records and indexes for England, mostly available on microfilm. There is no fee for using the microfilms in person.

See Library Services and Resources for more information about using the Family History Library and Family History Centers.

In England

Original probate records of the pre-1858 ecclesiastical courts of the Church of England are located in record offices throughout England. The records of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury (PCC) may be searched at the Family Records Centre in London. For more information, see the centre's leaflets on Wills and Probate Records.

County repositories hold probate records for their local areas. Addresses for many English repositories can be obtained on the Internet by choosing **Repository Lists** on the ARCHON home page.



"Record Protection in an Uncertain World"

WORLD CONFERENCE ON RECORDS AND GENEALOGICAL SEMINAR

Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
5-8 August 1969

- -

LAND RECORDS OF ENGLAND AND WALES: A MINE OF INFORMATION

By

Peter Walne, M.A.

COPYRIGHT© 1969 THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS, INC.

LAND RECORDS OF ENGLAND AND WALES: A MINE OF INFORMATION

By

Peter Walne, M.A.

Under this very broad heading - again, I suspect assigned on the principle of giving the poor lecturer enough rope to hang himself with - I hope to give you some idea of those records relating to or arising from transactions in transferring land (conveyances, title deeds, muniments of title) and relating to or arising from the ownership or occupation of land (manorial records, estate accounts, rentals, surveys), and to say something about their value and use as genealogical sources. I hope that I may be forgiven if I take the practical approach and deny myself the pleasure of discussing the theory of the manor or the more abstruse aspects of the law of real property but concentrate on the documents so that you may recognise them for what they are worth when you meet them in the course of your research. This does not mean, of course, that I shall entirely avoid some of the theory and the law but, for both our sakes, I will try to reduce it to an essential minimum. I have so far managed to refrain from any semi-humorous comments on the second part of the title of my lecture but it is inevitable that at some stage and in this part of America that I must somehow compare you to the miners with picks at the ready to hack away at the veins of ore in the sure hope of finding mother lode and compare myself to the lamp on your safety helmet, showing you where to swing your pick. Having got that out of the way, let's get down to work.

At another session of this Convention, I am shown in your programme as speaking on Court Records of England and Wales. I have in the course of that lecture apologised for having restricted my field of enquiry and one court

which I quite deliberately excluded from that lecture on the ground that it more properly and naturally merited treatment under this heading, forms the starting point of my lecture today. It is the manor court - or to be more precise the manorial courts of the lord of the manor, for in law and theory, whatever the practice as the records may reveal, there should be more than one court for each manor, though in practice the proceedings of all types of manorial court tended to be recorded in one series of records, the manorial court rolls.

In theory, there were three courts held for every manor, the Court Customary for the unfree bond tenants, the Court Baron for the freeholders and the Court Leet and View of Frankpledge at which all the tenants and inhabitants of the manor might appear. The distinction between the Court Customary and Court Baron, whatever the theorists in their attempt to impose a tidy organizational chart and to discover a uniformity of system procedure might say, disappeared at an early date. The Court Baron at which both bond and free tenants of the manor appeared indifferently was mainly concerned with changes in the tenancies of copyhold properties (i.e. properties to which the title deed was a copy of the entry on the court roll), with services and monies due to the lord of the manor as a result of tenure of property within the manor, with the regulation of the open fields, meadows, heaths and commons within the manor and with the regulation of the pattern and practice of the agricultural life of the manor. The Court Leet and View of Frankpledge dealt mainly with the election or appointment of manorial officials and with the trial of petty

misdemeanours and 'nuisances', of the kind brought before justices of the peace in Quarter Sessions or before the archdeacon's court in ecclesiastical matters. By the mid-17th century, Quarter Sessions had to all intents and purposes succeeded the Court Leet as a minor criminal court.

Whatever the attempted distinction between these types of manorial court, from your point of view in the context of genealogical research, it matters little since the proceedings of the courts were normally entered on the same rolls or in the same series of volumes as became the more common practice from the 16th century onwards. The heading of the proceedings of the court - Court Baron (Curia Baronum) or Court Leet with View of Frank-pledge (Curia Leta cum Visus Franci plegii) will tell you what species of court proceedings are being entered and will give you some guidance as to the kind of business concerned.

As we are considering land records, the Court Baron, principally concerned with transfers of land, is therefore the more important of the two and most courts recorded from the late 16th century onwards will be Courts Baron. I shall, however, now forget legal niceties and distinctions and refer simply to the staple and principal record of manorial courts, the court rolls since they are the records with which I am concerned.

In the context of genealogy, manorial court rolls (and by inference, other categories of manorial records) tend to be ignored by genealogists. I hope to show that this is both unwise and foolhardy. In the absence of parish registers at any period after 1538, they should, where they survive, be regarded as prime sources of genealogical information. Entries on the manorial court rolls, for example, can help pin down precisely an

ancestor and his immediate family (and possibly in one entry, earlier generations or collateral branches) about which parish register entries may be at best ambiguous, provided always, of course, that the subject of the search can be linked to a manor. Or again, a wife's christian name or, better still, her maiden surname will be revealed by an entry in a manor court roll. A link between two distant places, one clearly not the place of origin of an ancestor, may be provided in the same way and thus one of those inevitable barriers which cause so much difficulty in genealogical work can be surmounted. A descent through several generations and well back beyond the introduction of the parish register can be proved with the help of manorial court rolls. I well remember how I was able in the case of a Berkshire family I had exhausted the possibilities of the parish registers in tracing one family and with the aid of the court rolls of the principal manor in the parish, I was able to construct an unbroken line of descent back to the late 14th century in the direct male line.

Let me now take some extracts from the proceedings of the court baron of the manor of Nothamsted in the parish of Harpenden in Hertfordshire to give you some idea of what manorial court rolls can tell you:-

At the Court Baron held on 23rd August, 1726, it was presented that at the court held on 5 January 1724/5 it was reported that Thomas Stevens, gent., had died since the last court (27 July 1724) and that he had been tenant of several copyhold properties and that enquiry had been made as to his heirs.

It was then presented that James Harper (only son of Thomas Harper by Elizabeth his late wife deceased one of the two sister of Thomas Stevens); Mary (now wife of Thomas Tillotson), Dorothy and Lydia Smith, the daughters

and heirs of Edward Smith by Mary his late wife the other of the two sisters of Thomas Stevens deceased. The nephew and neices of Thomas Stevens therefore asked to be admitted as tenants of the various properties as bequeathed to them by Thomas Stevens in his will dated 23 October 1710, part of which is recited and mentions the following relationships:- his cousin James Harper, James' two sisters Frances and Lydia and James' three cousins, Mary, Dorothy and Lydia Smith who were under 18 years of age, James himself at the time being under 21. James is now (1726) 24 years old. He was then admitted as tenant of certain of the properties of his late uncle. What information of genealogical value can we get from this entry:-

> Thomas Stevens, gentleman, died between 27 July 1724 and 5 January 1724/5. His will was dated 23 October 1710. He was apparently unmarried or at least without issue. He had two sisters, Elizabeth, who married Thomas Harper, they had three children, James aged 21 in 1726 (i.e. born in or about 1702) their only son and two daughters, Frances and Lydia; Mary, who married Edward Smith and had three daughters, Mary who married Thomas Tillotson and Dorothy and Lydia.

There are, however, blanks which need filling in. If we go back in the Rothamsted court book to 1710 and 1713, when Thomas Stevens was admitted to his copyhold properties which he had bought, clearly as a country retreat, we find him described as 'of London, gent.' and of 'Middle Temple, gent.' pointing to his possibly being a lawyer and thus traceable in the records of the Middle Temple. If we look forward first to 1727 we find some of Thomas Stevens' properties being sold by his heirs and from this entry we learn that Edward Smith brother-in-law of Thomas Stevens was a citizen and girdler of

London, thus giving a link in the chain and that James Harper now has a wife Mary. In 1730, the remainder of the property was sold by which time Dorothy daughter of Edward and Mary Smith was the wife of Cleeve Harrison whilst Lydia Smith was still a spinster.

You will see here that an essential part of proving title of inheritance to copyhold property could be by bequest in a will and that sufficient of the will in question is quoted, for the immediate purpose, to give its date (thus making its location, almost certainly in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, easier) and to establish the offspring living in 1710 of the testator's two sisters, giving some terminus ante quem from which to begin a search in other records for more information. You will frequently find wills, in whole or in part quoted in this way, and in some cases (especially in the Diocese of Exeter whose wills were casualties of World War II) wills enrolled in manor court proceedings may be the only known copy.

This series of entries relating to Thomas Stevens' copyhold properties in Harpenden could be repeated many times over from any continuous series of court rolls. Of course, not always is so much information given in so relatively small a compass and it may be necessary to search back and forth over a period extracting all the relevant information but it is often easier to do so than to search parish registers as the manorial records may be more accessible or may even be the only source if parish registers have not survived and for the period before 1538, they are, as I have already indicated, a prime source for genealogical research.

You will find manor court rolls in a variety of places. Much mediaeval material will be found in the Public Record Office, where the court rolls and other manorial documents, mainly belonging to dissolved religious

foundations, as a result of the Dissolution of the Monasteries by Henry VIII, have come to rest. These are principally but not exclusively to be found in the class Special Collections 2 (S.C.2), to which Public Record Office Lists and Indexes vol. VI serves as a finding aid. Many more will be found in county and borough record offices where they have been deposited with the very considerable quantities of estate and family records entrusted to the care of those institutions and yet more may still be in the hands of the present lord of the manor, especially if the lord is an institution such as a London City Company or an Oxford or Cambridge College, or still be hidden in the offices of solicitors who were stewards of manor courts or estate agents or surveyors who also might have been stewards. Of those records whose whereabouts in public or private hands certain knowledge exists, information will be available as to their location and how to get to them at the Manorial Documents Register maintained by the Historical Manuscripts Commission, Quality House, Quality Court, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.2.

Manor court rolls can also be used as locators in that the first entry of the proceedings of any court will be, after the details of the date and place the court was held, a list of the members of the homage or jury, who presented the facts before the court. In small manors, especially in rural areas, there would be a restricted few people to serve on the homage and the same names appear time and again. The disappearance of a regularly appearing name after a period of years service could be a useful indication of approximate date of death. Similarly, from the 16th century onwards when it became usual to preserve manorial court rolls, either originally or as copies, in volume form, these volumes as records in constant

use usually had contemporary indexes of names of persons primarily involved in transactions before the court and of the value of indexes of names to specific categories of records you need no reminder from me.

Manorial court rolls were not the only records produced as a result of the ownership of a manor. As a landed estate, it had to be administered, it produced revenues and money was owed to the lord as rents due, special payments due on transfer of land from tenant to tenant and certain customary payments might also be due. To deal with a manor as a landed estate then, other types of record - accounts, surveys of who held what lands, rentals of money owing or paid, abstracts of court rolls - were produced. None are, perhaps, as important genealogically as the court rolls though the abstracts about which I shall say something in a moment run them a close second. Generally, manorial accounts dealing with the manor as an agricultural unit as distinct from estate accounts dealing with the manor as a source of revenue from land are records of the mediaeval period and deal with agricultural produce and animals and are of no genealogical significance. Rentals if in a continuous series for any long period are useful as locators and indicators of approximate date of death. Surveys produced at unfrequent intervals give details of all the holdings forming part of the manor, naming their tenants or occupiers and are useful as locators and for little else unless they give, as sometimes they do, some information on the descent of a holding to the tenant or occupier at the time the survey was made.

It is, however, the abstract of court rolls which runs the rolls themselves a close second in value. Of course, should the rolls abstracted not

survive then they assume, within their limitations the same value as the rolls themselves. Abstracts may be called such or extracts, rental books (because they tell the lord or his steward who owed what when and who owes it now), even tenants' list, but whatever their title they serve the same purpose of allowing facts important and essential to the administration of the manor as a landed estate to be got at easily. They may be arranged in one of three ways - by alphabetical or numerical order of tenants tied to some other numerical list of tenants, by holdings in any predetermined order or simply chronologically abstracting entries in the rolls over a period of years in brief form.

If of the first kind, they will list the tenants in alphabetical or numerical order at the time of the making of the abstracts and follow the tenancy of the holding back as far as the rolls go or to some other, relevant point in time. From a genealogical point of view this sort of abstract can be useful both as a locator and source of information on descent within a limited compass. To take an example, an alphabetical list of tenants drawn up in 1781 for the new lord of the manor of Furneux Pelham in east Hertfordshire goes back to court rolls of 1678 (the rolls themselves are not in the Record Office though the parish registers are) and the entry for the holding of William Hammond of Albury Parsonage (Albury is the next parish), farmer, illustrates what value these abstracts can have. The estate William held in 1781 was in three parts and he had been admitted tenant in 1780 on the death of his father, John. John had been admitted tenant to 2/3rd of the estate in 1739 on the death of his elder brother, William who had himself been admitted in 1720 on the death of his father, William and admitted to 1/3rd in 1705, when aged about 1 year on the surrender of his grandfather,

George, who was the tenant in 1678. A useful quick guide to the death dates of the tenants' father, uncle and grandfather, to his father's approximate date of birth and the names of four generations of Hammonds of Albury and Furneux Pelham with indicators as to dates of wills. A similar abstract arranged in some order of holdings would yield exactly the same information once an ancestor's name was tied to a holding. Both types of abstract usually have contemporary indexes of tenants' names as at the time of compilation and may also be indexed for all tenants' names mentioned.

The other form of abstract, chronologically arranged of all entries in the rolls, makes consultation of the information in the originals much speedier, especially as all tenants' names are usually indexed, and should thus be usable and valuable in the same way as are original court rolls. For example, it took me less time recently to unravel the intricacies of three generations of the Reynolds family and its collaterals in the parish of Thundridge near Ware from a "rental book" covering the period 1560 to 1707 than it would have done trying to trace them through the original court rolls - had the original court rolls survived for an earlier date than 1740, which they did not.

So much then for manorial records, sources for genealogical research which seem unhappily to be more disregarded and neglected than their values, actual or potential warrant.

I now move on to a much wider field but one of no less genealogical significance and turn to deal with title deeds, or muniments of title, to use a slightly older but more widely ranging description, to landed property.

These again tend to have been neglected by genealogists as serious sources but they have their value, which I hope to show. Whilst it is perfectly possible to use title deeds as genealogical sources without some knowledge of the law of real property, and avoid making nonsense of some facts, it is none the less advisable to have acquired some acquaintance with the law so that you realise that fines and recoveries, for example, two esoteric and at one time genealogically much used sources, represent fictitipus transactions aimed at circumventing certain statutory prohibitions on the transfer of title. Similarly, it is as well to know that a conveyance by lease and release, a very common form of conveyance from the 17th century onwards, was devised for a specific purpose and so avoid, as someone I know once did, assuming that because she found someone leasing a large estate for one year for a nominal rent and in consideration of the sum of 5/- that the person making the lease was paying off his gambling debts. She had not seen the release dated the next day by which the estate was then sold for several thousand pounds. A useful brief but sensible introduction to the significance of title deeds, setting them in their proper legal perspective is a pamphlet no. H72 published in 1968 by the Historical Association (British not American, I hasten to add) 59A, Kennington Park Road, London, S.E.11 and called Title Deeds 13th-19th Centuries by my friend and colleague, Mr. A.A. Dibben, City Archivist of Coventry. The investment of one dollar and some time reading this will save you from th· sort of howler I have just mentioned. The bibliography to Mr. Dibben's pamphlet lists several more learned treatments of the subject, to which those who would wisely extend their knowledge should turn.

I do not intend to attempt to deal with all the many and varied kinds of title deeds - in my younger days I took a course in the history of the law of real property lasting two university terms for 1½ to 2 hours each day and this was an introduction to the subject. Rather I intend to tell you what, regardless of the exact type of deed you are faced with, you will find of genealogical significance and illustrate my points with specific examples.

Basically, a conveyance of land is between two parties, a party in this context may be one individual or more than one. But many people could as a result of the complexities of the land law have interest in land - as beneficiaries under wills, as trustees for minors or as trustees of marriage or other forms of settlement, as remaindermen under entails for example - and in order to make a good conveyance and ensure a sound title, the number of parties can well exceed the basic two and the number of individuals concerned can run into twenty or more in some cases. A deed may be a simple conveyance of a freehold interest in one acre of land from A to B or a lease for a term of years of a house and garden from C to D, or be increasingly complex in conveying extensive estates, creating trusts and remainders and entails for generations yet unborn. In the case of more complex conveyances, more family relationships will become apparent, earlier deeds and transactions will be recited and set out and relationships traceable backward within the compass of several sheets of parchment.

The simple form of conveyance, be it a lease or conveyance of a freehold, is usually between two individuals, whose names, status, parish of residence will appear together with the details of the property

concerned, its description, extent, location and any conditions or reservations to the interest conveyed. The majority of deeds to be found in record offices in family and other archives are basically of this kind. They serve as valuable locators as to time and place for an ancestor and extend one's background knowledge of his social condition and life. The evidence they give as to location on a time basis can be extremely valuable in a negative direction i.e. they can prove that A.B. was not in one place at a time. One of the most written about American pedigrees is that of George Washington's mother, Mary Ball. Ten years ago, using deeds and other evidence in the Berkshire Record Office (tradition has it that the Balls originated in Barkham in east Berkshire) I had the dubious pleasure of returning a verdict of 'Not Proven' on this traditional line of descent. One of the key pieces of evidence in reaching this decision were two deeds relating to a charity in the nearby town of Wokingham dated 1641 and 1670, which proved conclusively that one William Ball of Wokingham, gentleman, could not be Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck, Virginia, first reputed American ancestor of Washington's mother.

As against the individual deed, simple or complex, a series of deeds dealing with the same property over a number of years can give a very great deal of information about a family if the property remained in its hands throughout the period. An example is contained in five deeds dated 1632-1703 relating to Jeffreys Farm, Abbots Langley, Hertfordshire.

1. Lease for 99 years to John Carter. 8 October 1632.
2. Deed of partition of the farm between Sarah, Grace (now the wife of Thomas Foster of Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, grocer)

Prudence and Anne, the four sister of John Carter above, to whom they are co-heirs and daughters of John Carter, senior, yeoman, of Abbots Langley, deceased. 21 October 1661.

3. Mortgage by Christopher Smith, citizen and merchant taylor of London and wife Anne, daughter and co-heir of John Carter, senior, of their share of the farm.

4 and 5. Lease and release by Thomas Foster of Leighton Buzzard, Beds., grocer and his wife, Grace, one of the four sisters and co-heirs of John Carter the younger, aunt and next heir of Prudence Wethered, late wife of Jeremiah Wethered of Childwick, Herts., deceased and only surviving daughter and next heir of Sarah Howe deceased, late wife of William Howe of Abbots Langley, another of the sisters and co-heirs of John Carter the younger. 29 and 30 October 1703.

Here you have clear evidence of three generations and their inter marriages and further relationships. The existence of William Howes' will also adds a generation in that when he made it in October 1703, he mentions a son, William and a grandson, William and his mother, Mary Willis.

From two conveyances of property in the parish of Flamstead, Herts., in 1765 and 1774 the following persons are the first parties to the transactions:-

John Halsey, late of Studham now of Flamstead, yeoman, son and heir of Sarah Halsey, late wife of John Halsey of St. Peter's, St. Albans, husbandman, deceased, daughter of George Andrews of Flamstead, yeoman deceased.

Edward Barton of Flamstead, yeoman.

John Light of Hemel Hempstead, labourer and his wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Edward Barton and his wife, Elizabeth, daughter of George Andrews.

Joseph Lee the elder and Joseph Lee the younger of Flamstead, labourers (the younger Joseph was the son of the elder by his late wife Anne, who was the third daughter of George Andrews).

Again, three generations with clear relationships, locations, wives' names and linking marriages. If they do not absolve you from seeking for parish register entries or wills, then at least this information makes your job enormously easier. It is made even easier if the deeds, as they have in these two examples, have been calendared in detail and if, as again they do, indexes of personal names to these calendars exist. Few record offices can as yet, because of lack of sufficient staff and because of the increasing number of inquiries received both in person or by post, afford the luxury of calendaring everything. Such Hertfordshire examples as I have quoted come from calendars compiled in more spacious, less busy days before World War II. But even so, whether deeds are calendared or not, they should still be consulted for the precision of location which they provide, the wives' maiden names which they quote and the quick skeleton pedigrees, which they construct.

Don't forget too, that in proving title a will is often a key link in the chain and you may expect to find copy wills amongst title deeds in series - or as separate items preserved for other reasons - which may save you trouble and effort in locating them elsewhere. Of the genealogical value of wills you must be well aware and someone else will be speaking of them at this Convention anyway.

Before the extensive reforms of the land law of 1922-25, which introduced the 30 year title into English law, and before an Act of 1874 which set the limit at 40 years, title had to be proved back at least 60 years or to some undisputed root of title, which might be a conveyance of one, two or three hundred years earlier. Just as today over a more limited period, so in the past, solicitors drew up abstracts of title which could be checked by all parties for the accuracy, completeness and legality of the interest to be conveyed. These abstracts gave epitomes or shortened versions of all the relevant deeds and other documents, necessary to prove that A could convey to B and was properly entitled in law to make the conveyance. An abstract may survive with deeds to which it relates or separately from them, which may indicate either that the deeds themselves are irretrievably lost or may be elsewhere as a result of conveyances subsequent to the date on which it was compiled. On its own an abstract has no less value in the context of genealogy than if it is accompanied by the deeds. And being an abstract it has the virtue of reducing the legal verbiage of deeds themselves to a minimum so that it is that much easier and quicker to consult.

As an example of the usefulness of abstracts of title, let me quote some of the information obtainable from one dated 1868 relating to 11 acres of land in Cheshunt, which was sent to me recently by my colleague, Mr. F.G. Emmison, formerly County Archivist of Essex, whilst I was still in the early stages of preparing this lecture and for a purely fortuitous example of what I want to illustrate could hardly have been better if I had spent hours looking for one like it.

It starts off by reciting a deed of June 1815 to which the first party is James Beard of Waltham Abbey, Essex, broker, devisee in trust under the will of Benjamin Johnson, butcher, late of Waltham Abbey, deceased and the second party consists of John Mills, Long Street, near Copthall Green, Epping, Essex, farmer and Elizabeth, his wife, William Clark of Waltham Abbey, victualler and Mary, his wife, and Ann Johnson of Waltham Abbey, spinster, "which said Elizabeth, Mary and Ann were the three daughters and only children of the said Benjamin Johnson". The third party was the person to whom the land was to be sold, one John Wood as trustee for William Clark. The deed then recites that Benjamin Johnson left all his freehold and copyhold estates to his wife for the term of her natural life in his will and then left them to his brother-in-law, James Beard, in trust to sell them and divide the money equally between the three daughters. It then says that Benjamin died on 8 March 1813, his wife and daughters still alive and his will unrevoked. His will was proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 3 April 1813. Then it says Elizabeth, his widow, died on 25th October 1814, hence this conveyance in accordance with terms of the will. One deed, much genealogical data. William Clark remained as beneficial owner throughout his lifetime but the land was mortgaged and cross-mortgaged several times, one Thomas Artemidorus Pursell of Cheshunt Park and his family gaining an interest at one stage (and a useful pedigree of his children and grandchildren being included with much specific detail together with some death dates being recorded). In 1868, the estate was sold but not until after there had been some legal wrangling over William Clark's will, and from the conveyance of 1868, the following additional information linking to the 1815 deed comes forth:-

William Clark died between 1859 and 1862 (the date and details of his will are not given) and left his widow, Mary nee Johnson, and five children and no more namely Joseph of Cold Hall, Waltham Cross, Herts., bargemaster, William Roberts, Elizabeth Sarah, wife of William John Bates, Mary, wife of James Death and John of Sydney, New South Wales, market gardener.

Mary Clark, widow, died on 15 December, 1864 having left a will dated 23 February 1864 proved in the Principal Probate Registry on 21 January 1865. Whilst this account leaves some gaps, it none the less is specific enough on some material points and with the deed of 1815 gives a very useful skeleton pedigree of the Clarks, besides some useful incidentals on the Russells.

At this point, we must leave title deeds but before we do I should at least make the comment that before the advent of the parish register, title deeds along with manorial records and wills form your three staple genealogical sources if you have been fortunate enough to trace an unbroken line backwards directly or through collaterals. Though obviously less survive in quantity than for later periods, mediaeval deeds in series like their later predecessors can extend the line back. For example, if I may be forgiven another personal example, the use of title deeds of the fifteenth century allowed me to extend the pedigree of the family of Branch of Abingdon, Berkshire, back another century beyond the starting point of J. B. Cabell in his account of this early Virginian family.

I have spent my time on manorial records and title deeds because these are the most productive veins in the mine of information called Land Records and because their value is not always appreciated and tends to be overshadowed

by wills, bishops' transcripts, marriage bonds and allegations and, above all, by parish registers. But they are prime sources in their own right and valuable supplementary and complementary sources as well. In the absence of the records just cited and before the advent of parish registers, they are your staple sources and I hope that I have been able to convince you of the validity of this and to have at least given you some introduction to the values and by inference at least the pitfalls of their use.

There are other land records which should at least be briefly mentioned. In the running of any landed estate and particularly a large one, there has always been a need for rentals, accounts, surveys, field books, abstracts of holdings, all of which I have already mentioned in the context of manorial records and copyhold tenure. When applied to freehold and leasehold tenures, they serve the same purpose and will take much the same sort of forms as they will or may take in the copyhold and manorial context. So what I have had to say about these records earlier applies equally now and I do not think that I need repeat more than the general statement that they can be valuable as locators of an ancestor at a particular place at a particular time and especially valuable if a family was located in one place over a period of years.

This, then, seems the right moment to come up out of the mine and to call a halt to our prospecting. I hope you have found some useful veins in the rock and that you will exploit them with benefit in your researches.

Manorial Records at the Borthwick Institute

The manorial records held at the Borthwick Institute do not form a single unit. They have all been deposited as part of several different collections and their archival context has been preserved within each collection. The purpose of this list is to bring together the records as an archival class in themselves.

Manorial records are exceptional in being one of the few classes of historical documents

University of York Borthwick Institute of Historical Research. Borthwick Institute Bulletin. Vol. 4, No. 1, 1987.

stemming from the Law of Property Act 1922. With the abolition of copyhold tenure by this act, manorial records, which might contain evidence of title to formerly copyhold land, were placed under the superintendence of the Master of the Rolls. Subsequent amendments to the act set up rules for their control and custody, and formed a Register of Manorial Documents maintained by the Historical Manuscripts Commission.(1)

As one of the chief units of local administration, manors produced records which are to some extent uniform across England and Wales, although local custom and variation is everywhere evident. The most important type of manorial records are those created by its courts; indeed by the end of the medieval period a manor had come to be defined by the right of its owner to hold a court for his tenants. The lord's jurisdiction was theoretically divided between the court baron, which regulated lands and tenures within the manor; and the court leet, the right held by some lords to present and try minor breaches of the peace and other misdemeanours. In practice these two jurisdictions were less distinct, one court was often held to cover both, and in early court rolls entries are not subdivided. In the course of the fifteenth century court procedure and record keeping became more formalized and most modern court rolls begin with a list of essoins (apologies for absence) and jurors present; followed by the business of the court in sections. Some manor courts kept additional records such as books listing pains laid, fees and fines levied.(2)

Many of the documents listed here reveal local variation on administration: the Stillington

in England and Wales to have some form of legal protection, this stemming from the Law of Property Act 1922. With the abolition of copyhold tenure by this act, manorial records, which might contain evidence of title to formerly copyhold land, were placed under the superintendence of the Master of the Rolls. Subsequent amendments to the act set up rules for their control and custody, and formed a Register of Manorial Documents maintained by the Historical Manuscripts Commission.(1)

As one of the chief units of local administration, manors produced records which are to some extent uniform across England and Wales, although local custom and variation is everywhere evident. The most important type of manorial records are those created by its courts; indeed by the end of the medieval period a manor had come to be defined by the right of its owner to hold a court for his tenants. The lord's jurisdiction was theoretically divided between the court baron, which regulated lands and tenures within the manor; and the court leet, the right held by some lords to present and try minor breaches of the peace and other misdemeanours. In practice these two jurisdictions were less distinct, one court was often held to cover both, and in early court rolls entries are not subdivided. In the course of the fifteenth century court procedure and record keeping became more formalized and most modern court rolls begin with a list of essoins (apologies for absence) and jurors present; followed by the business of the court in sections. Some manor courts kept additional records such as books listing pains laid, fees and fines levied.(2)

Many of the documents listed here reveal local variation on administration: the Stillington pains book records the auditing of the parish officers' accounts in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. For the manor of Otley, additional stewards' copies of surrenders have survived, annotated with details of payments of fines etc.. The archives of the manor of Easington Rectory indicate that tenants came before the steward without the court to surrender their lands and the transaction was entered into the proceedings of the next court.

The two other main types of manorial record are accounts and surveys; and the information contained on these varies according to the status of the officer who compiled them and the purpose of the record. In the case of accounts, detail is likely to be fuller if the manor was administered by a lessee or official, responsible to the lord for all income and expenditure; in such cases lists of crops and livestock are often given. Where the manor was farmed out and the lord had no interest in the profits, the account would be more brief. Accounts are among the earliest manorial records in the Borthwick Institute, many of them surviving from monastic estates.

Surveys also exist in different forms detailing acreages or valuations (based on a year's lease); and in a custumal the terms by which each tenant held his land. Rentals list only the annual payments due and often give no more detail than in an account. Surveys may have been conducted when the manor was to be sold or enclosed, or when a new lord took ownership. Many of the surveys listed here date from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and also the Commonwealth and Restoration period. Unusual records may be created in the event of a dispute between lord and tenants as is the case

in Sancton in 1721, and in Cawood and Wistow in the early sixteenth century.

Court documents, surveys and accounts form the three main types of manorial record. One other class of document included in this list is deeds of title, which although they are not created by the manorial administration, do relate to the manor as a whole (often giving a full description of its lands and appurtenant rights), and can be said to belong to its archive. Conversely deeds, copyholds and other documents relating only to individual oldings within a manor are not included in this list.

Manors were commonly held as part of a larger, possibly non-manorial estate; notably those of the Archbishop and Prebends of York (whose records have been deposited by the Church Commissioners), and the Yarburgh family of Heslington Hall. The context of the manor, both its lands and its archive, can be more clearly seen by referring to the catalogue of the collection concerned at the Borthwick Institute. In all cases the records are listed in greater detail than is possible here.

NOTES:

(1) The legal provisions for protection and custody of Manorial records are given in Archivum vol.XVII 1967, p.178.

(2) For a detailed account of manorial archives in the medieval and modern period see P.D.A. Harvey, Manorial Records, B.R.A. 1984.

Acaster Malbis

[Wenlock]
Court Rolls 1867-1920 with notes of attendances of tenants 1867-1915

Acomb

[Bp.]
Account of receipts and expenditure of the manor n.d. 18th century.
Rental of the manor 1738
Valuation of the manor n.d. c.1720
Terriers of the manor 1721-1735
Fines for renewal of copyhold 1696-1741
Correspondence 1741

Airmyn

[Ware]
8 Nov. 1652 Conveyance: Deed to lead uses of fine Sir Arthur Ingram to Christopher Ellyson, William Mercer, Francis Kendal and John Bennet
Lands (listed) to the use of Sir Arthur Ingram; and after his death divided between his children (specified)
Michaelmas 1652 Final Concord: between Christopher Ellyson and William Mercer, plaintiffs and Arthur Ingram knt., deforciant
Manor of Airmyn with appurtenances

Ampleforth	[CC.P.] Court Rolls: 1431, 1439-42, 1444-6, 1454-6, 1465, 1467-9, 1475, 1488, 1490, 1493, 1499, 1528-32, 1535-6, 1538, 1540, 1542, 1543, 1546, 1548, 1558-60, 1562, 1569, 1573-4, 1578-80, 1582-86, 1591-1609, 1612, 1615-19, 1621-25, 1628-32, 1634-41, 1645, 1647-1703, 1705-1736, 1738-41, 1745-1809
Anlaby	[Mon.] Court Rolls: 1507, 1509, 1515-17, 1519-25
Balne	[YM] Deeds to the manor (and other lands): 1382, 1564, 1565, 1570, 1587, 1588, 1592, 1601, 1602, 1625, 1626, 1640
Beechill-cum-Knaresborough	[CC.P.] Court Rolls: 1728-1925 (indexed from 1865) Court Papers: precepts, calls, verdicts, admittances, wills, estreats 1700-1925
Bishopthorpe	[Bp.,CC.Ab.] Court Rolls: 1617-40, 1648-1742, 1747-53, 1762-1939
Bossall	[Mor.] Deeds of the manor: 1392, 1415, 1443, 1455, 1481, 1613, 1614, 1619, 1648, 1661, 1676, 1677, 1684, 1744 Abstract (1826) of deeds and court rolls of Bossall from Domesday to 1690
Breighton	[Bp.] Papers relating to the restoration of the manor 1661-3 File of presentments to manorial Court Leet: 1699, 1702, 1704, 1706-1714, 1720, 1722-3, 1730 Call Rolls to manorial Court: 1706, 1708-9, 1711, 1726, 1728 Survey of the manor 1644 Extract of leases of the manor n.d. c.1740 Rental of farms at Breighton with letters: 1730, 1740 Papers relating to leases: 1729, 1730, 1746 Papers relating to farms n.d. c.1700; n.d. c.1720, n.d. c.1730
Broomfleet	[Pl.] Trust Deed: Conveyance of the manors of Skelton and Brocmfleet (and assignment of other lands entrusted to uses, as described) 1678 Conveyance of the manor of Skelton and Lordship of Broomfleet with other lands (in accordance with above deed) 1687
Bugthorpe	[Halifax] Court Rolls: 1761-1849

Burton Fleming	[Mon.] Account Roll: Michaelmas 1355 - Michaelmas 1356
Cawood	[Bp.,CC.Ab.,Ph.] Court Rolls: 1520, 1555-6, 1566-8, 1582-3, 1591-2, 1611-13, 1624-6, 1631-3, 1690-1944 (indexed 1690-1843) Court Papers: 1660-1842, 1911-1930 Call Books and lists: 1755-1798 Schedules of surrenders: 1750-1790 Fines and fees books: 1920-39 Custumals: 1708 19th century custumal from J. Hornley's book d.1759 Papers concerning customs in Cawood and Wistow 16th century; with Orders in Council relating to hearing of matters in the controversy between the Archbishop of York and the inhabitants of Cawood and Wistow
Doncaster (Rectory of)	[CC.Ab.] Court Roll: 1907-8
Dunnington	[CC.P.] Court Rolls: 1724-1940 Duplicate Court Rolls and Calls: 1906-25 Court Papers: 1914-24 Fees and fines book: 1904-38 Particulars of the Township of Dunnington, giving type of tenure; copyhold under the manors of Dunnington or Heslington; leasehold under the Prebends of Dunnington or Ampleforth; and indicating common rights in Dunnington or Heslington 1847 Schedule of lands in Dunnington parish distinguishing between the manors of Heslington and Dunnington; old and new enclosures; and indicating the rights on Dunnington common 1898 Copyhold rentals: 1915-35
Easington Rectory (in Holderness)	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls: 1632, 1634-8, 1642-3, 1647, 1649-51, 1654, 1656, 1658, 1661-3, 1665-72, 1674-6, 1678, 1680, 1757, 1760, 1763, 1765, 1769, 1771-1951 Court Papers, draft 1631-95, 1705-32 Extracts from court rolls 1705-1840 List of jurors n.d. c.19th century Surrenders out of court: 1736-1858
Easingwold	[M.D.] Court Rolls: 1615, 1621, 1629, n.d. post 1627; 1635, 1642, 1645, 1648, 1661, 1668, 1676, 1697, 1736-7, 1743, 1755, 1769-70, 1777, 1783-4, 1786, 1791, 1793, 1797, 1799-1800, 1803, 1806, 1808-9, 1811, 1814, 1817, 1820-22, 1827-1936 (indexed from 1827) Draft Court Roll: 1769-1861 with call rolls 1769-1820 and notes of fines 1736-1840

East Acklam

[Mon.]
Account Roll Michaelmas 1335 - Michaelmas 1336

East Layton

[Pl.]
Deeds relating to the manors of Skelton, East Layton, Spaunton and Ellingthorpe, with other lands in the same 1678, 1722, 1770

Ellingthorpe

[Pl.]
Deeds relating to the manors of Skelton, East Layton, Spaunton and Ellingthorpe with other lands in the same 1722, 1770, 1778

Escrick

[PR.]
Manor Court Pains Book 1753-1774

Grafton with Grindal

[CC.P.]
Court Rolls: 1505-1629, 1674-1699, 1727-1885 (index 1727-1846)
Draft and certified copies of court rolls: 1707-41
Court Papers: Call lists 1720-1893; Jury Verdicts 1725-1846; Estreats and Precepts 1762-1820; Surrenders 1706-1924; Notices of holding court 1830, 1850; miscellaneous notes mainly fees; list of all tenants October 1702

Helperby

[CC.D/C]
Court Rolls: 1731-88, 1790-1935, 1940 indexed by person

Hemingbrough

[Ware]
Court Rolls: 1653-1745, 1816-1935 (index of persons from 1827)
Appointments of stewards: 1900, 1931
Appointment of trustees: 1929
Grant by the King at the petition of Arthur Ingram and Martin Freeman esq., to William Whitmore; Manor of Hemingbrough with appurtenances and tenements in Woodhall, Brackenholme and Drewton; with values and names of occupiers: Manor of Hessle 12 March 1613

Heslington

[YM.]

The records listed here originate from two manors; the manor of Heslington and the estate of the prebend of Ampleforth, sometimes called the manor of Heslington.

Heslington

Deeds relating to the manor of Heslington: 1567, 1585, 1600, copy (c.1795) of deed 1601; 1756, 1793

Heslington (Prebend of Ampleforth)

Court Rolls: 3 October (no year, reign of King Henry and n.d.) [1497]; 3 October - 7 October 1498, 1595, fragment 16th century endorsed with part of a list of deeds 18th century; 1734-194[illegible]
Fines and fees book 1901-1935

Heslington (Prebend of Ampleforth) (cont.)	Call Roll: 1861-1925 Court Papers: 1900-1925 Deeds relating to the manor (and other lands of the Prebend of Ampleforth) 1729-1736
Hessle	Grant by the King at the petition of Arthur Ingram and Martin Freeman esq. to William Whitmore. Manor of Hemingbrough with appurtenant lands and tenements in Woodhall, Brackenholme and Drewton; with values and names of occupiers. Manor of Hessle 12 March 1613 [Ware]
Holme on the Wolds	[Mon.] Court Roll: 12 April 1436
Husthwaite	[PR.] 19th century copy of the customs of the manor 30 April 1698
Keesbery Hall (Cawood)	[GDC] Court Rolls: 1789-1873 (contains survey and valuation of Mrs Brown's estate at Cawood 1810, rental of manor 1793-6, indexed); 1876-1934 (contains some conveyance maps, indexed); 1934-6
Kirkby under Knoll (Kirby Knowle)	[Ph.] Quitclaim. Thomas of Saltmarske, son and heir of Sir Edward of Saltmarske, to Sir John Constable of Halsham. The manor of Kirkby under Knoll February 1370/1
Langtoft*	[CC.P.] Court Rolls: 1674, 1676, 1679, 1687, 1695, 1699, 1700, 1704, 1706, 1708-10, 1713, 1715, 1720-22, 1724, 1726, 1729-30, 1734, 1736, 1738, 1741, 1743, 1745-6, 1752-99, 1807-33, 1835-1843, (indexed from 1752-1836) Court Papers: surrenders, minutes of court presentments, appointments of attorneys and deputies 1721-1895

*Langtoft with Cottam from 1763; Langtoft with Cottam and North Grimston from 1797.

Middlethorpe	[Dru.] Deeds relating to the manor of Middlethorpe and Middlethorpe estates 1558-1699, 1747-1814
Otley	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls (indexed) 1645-1840; (includes inquisition into demesne, freehold and customary lands May 1664) Also contains: Inquisition into Archbishop's boons October 1726; Petition to Archbishop respecting absentee steward of the court baron n.d. c.1734-47

Otley (cont.)	Court Papers, presentments and verdicts 1662-1695 Inquisitions taken at the manor of Otley May 1693, October 1725 with answers Copy (c.1725) of some answers to Inquisitions taken at the manor of Otley May 1663, October 1692, October 1725 Copy (early 19th century of extent of the manor of Otley 1340) Rental of the manor of Otley 1734-5 (with letter concerning payment of rent 1736 Surrenders: Stewards' copies 1659-1694
Prestaller (Devon)	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls: 1729-1827, 1833-1925
Rawcliffe	[Pl.] Plan of the manor and estate of Rawcliffe 1848
Riccall with Newbald and Cowthorpe	[Wenlock, Rom.] Court Rolls: 1573, 1621, 1627-8, 1630-1, 1633, 1635-8, 1640, 1645-8, 1650, 1655, 1657-9, 1662, 1679-83, 1697-1701, 1705, 1707, 1709-12, 1714-15, 1717-26, 1728-30, 1732-5, 1737-9, 1745-55, 1781-95, 1803-9 Lists of formal charges presentable at Court Leet and Court Baron n.d. early 18th century Call Roll 1810-25 Court Papers: including draft court rolls, surrenders, Inquisitions, pains laid, prescripts to bailiffs, letters of attorney, 1684, 1732-93 Pains laid 1601-90 (abstracts); 1877 Abstracts of title from court rolls 1740-1793 Rentals 1782-93
Ripon	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls: 1675-85, 1707-1939 (indexed) Verdict Books: on pleas of trespass 1756-71 (indexed); on land transfers 1848-1925 Enfranchisements Book 1858-1940
Sancton	[Bp.] Terriers of Sancton manor: 1726, 1741, n.d. 18th century Rentals: copy n.d. early 18th century of: Sancton manor 1660 Sancton manor n.d. Lord Langdale's lease of Sancton manor n.d. Mrs Blanshard's lease of Sancton manor n.d. List of rents due Lady Day 1731 Petition of the inhabitants of Sancton to the Archbishop of York concerning the nature of leases and fines 1721; with reply from Nicholas Suger including list of revised fines n.d. c.1721 Letters: concerning the value of the manor 1727; concerning some land held by the manor 1741

Skelton near York	[Pl.] Letters Patent (copy): Henry VIII to Philip Lovell and Thomas Lovell Various messuages and lands (described) in Skelton with manorial rights, formerly belonging to St Mary's Abbey, York. £300.10s. 14 May 1545 Deeds relating to the manor of Skelton 1633, 1654, 1676, 1713, 1718, 1783 Deeds relating to the manor of Skelton and lands in Skelton, Huby and Easingwold 1658-1667 Deeds relating to the manors of and lands in Skelton, East Layton, Spaunton and Ellingthorpe 1722, 1770 Deeds relating to the manors of and lands in Skelton and Broomfleet 1675-87
Snaith and Cowick	[YM.] Court Rolls: October 1468 - September 1469; October 1563 - June 1564 Transcripts of documents relating to the manor and soke of Snaith, the originals of which date from 1205-1452 Receipts for payments from Richard Ratcliffe, Bailiff of the manor to the crown for the years ending Michaelmas 1572 - Michaelmas 1577 Surveys of the manor: 1609, lists buildings and lands (with acreages) within Phipping Park in the manor, also gives details of the types of tenure held under the manor and of land farmed out; 1681, lists properties with acreages, tenants' names and rents, and gives details of the rights of the manor Leases relating to the manor and other lands 1698 (abstract), 1704, 1732 Articles of agreement concerning lease from the crown of the manor and soke of Snaith 1768 Objections of James Yarburgh esq. (Lord of the manor of Snaith), to proposals to grant to Henry, Viscount Downe, the right to hold eight fairs each year at Snaith. (The replies follow a writ of Ad quod dampnum sent to the Sheriff of York 1704-14
Spaunton	[Pl.] Deeds relating to the manors of Skelton, East Layton, Spaunton and Ellingthorpe, with other lands in the same 1722, 1770
Speeton	[Mon.] Account Roll: 29 August 1349 - 29 August 1350
Stillington with Nawton and Wombleton	[Ware] Court Rolls: 1624, 1659 includes Articles of Inquiry exhibited and to the jurors for a survey, (with answers); 1712-1935 (indexed)

Stillington with Nawton and Wombleton (cont.)	Pains Book 1732-1925: Appointment of meetings 1765-1925; also contains auditing of accounts; Overseers of the poor 1732-1782; Constables 1732-1853; Churchwardens 1739-1858 Appointment of Stewards 1898, 1915
Sutton under Whitestonecliffe	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls 1828-61
Thornton with Bishopside	[CC.Ab.] Court Rolls 1762-1940 (indexed) Enfranchisement Books 1858-1941 (indexed), contains agreements under 1922 Law of Property Act
Thorpe in Balne	[Ph.] Bye-laws 1669
Wistow	[Bp., CC.Ab., Ph.] Court Rolls: 1570-2, 1599-1601, 1631-2, 1648, 1690-1945 (indexed from 1690) Court Papers: 1652, 1660-1842, 1909-1925 Fines and fees books 1919-1939 Instructions for proceedings in Wistow manorial court 16th century Customals: for Cawood and Wistow (part) 16th century; early 19th century based on books of 1510 and 1578 Papers concerning customs in Cawood and Wistow 16th century; with Orders in Council relating to the hearing of matters in the controversy between the Archbishop of York and the inhabitants of Cawood and Wistow

ABBREVIATIONS:

Bp.	Bishopthorpe Papers
CC.Ab.	Church Commissioners: Archbishopric Estates
CC.P.	Church Commissioners: Prebendal Estates
Dru.	Drury Deeds
GDC.	Gray, Dodsworth and Cobb
M.D.	Miscellaneous Documents
Mon.	Monastic Miscellanea
Mor.	Morrell Deeds
Ph.	Photocopy Collection
Pl.	Place Deeds
PR.	Parish Records
Rom.	Romans Deeds
SG.	Smiths Gore
YM.	Yarburgh Muniments

Judith Burg

GENEALOGY IN BRITISH MILITARY AND MARITIME RECORDS

Naval Records

By

A. W. H. Pearsall, M.A.

I will start off with my own version of the story of the family tradition of naval officers which relates to ancestors who by family tradition were in the Navy with Nelson in the victory at Trafalgar. By long experience I have found that one of these statements may have an element of truth, either he was with Nelson at some time, in the Victory at some time, or at Trafalgar in some other ship.

The situation concerning naval records is much more satisfactory than the merchant shipping one. The earlier period prior to the middle of the 17th Century was only covered by things like the State Papers, at the Public Record Office in London which means that you have to look through packets of documents in the hope of finding names.

From the middle of the 17th Century the Royal Navy was a well organized body with the Admiralty records still existing. It was probably the largest single organization in the country and it developed a series of regulations and customs which provide a great deal of assistance to genealogists. At the same time we find the high official standing of naval officers brings the profession into the situation where people find it possible to publish works of reference from the printed sources available.

The great mass of naval records are available, of course, at the Public Record Office in London. But in Tudor Times and Early Stuart Times the information is rather inadequate. There is nothing complete for either ships or officers. From about 1542 onwards by the hard work of people who have gone through the original documents we have a fairly complete list of officers. From 1660 there is still more. From about 1688 to 1690 there is a great deal. I can only summarize now what can be done. The records are extensive and the naval registration became more complicated and the records divided, and therefore you have a variety of documents.

I will just say a word here about the administration because it is a rather complicated thing. I might mention one or two of the organizations. There was the Lord High Admiral. He was the great officer of state in command of the navy. This office remained a personal one until about 1708. Afterwards it was given by commission by what is called the commissioners for executing the office of the Lord High Admiral of England which is usually called the Board of Admiralty which continued until 1964 with one short gap between 1827 and 1828. The Board of Admiralty was actually the body which decided the policies of the navy and ran it. Underneath it there were various subsidiary boards. The Navy Board which ran the dock yards and paid the seamen and so on. The Victualling Board which provided the food. There was another organization which was called the Sick and Hurt Board or sometimes the Transport Board which dealt with the sick and hurt and transport. Of course, these boards all corresponded with one another and there is a great deal of information to be found by the diligent searcher in the correspondence which passed between them although they are not particularly genealogical records as such.

Now the subject of naval records is conveniently divided into four. There were records of ships, records of commissioned officers, records of warrant officers, and finally records of the ratings or what are known in America as the enlisted men.

Now I will begin with ships because these are quite important genealogical records not only are they the basic unit of the navy corresponding to the regiments in the army, but also their numbers and their movements are sufficiently well recorded to be used as a genealogical tool. This is one great difference from the merchant service situation. If we know the name of the ships, we can generally find where they were at a particular time. The principle source of this information is a series kept at the Public Record Office known as "The List Books". They don't tell you exactly where a ship was, but they tell you all the ships of the navy on one list for every month, then if you want to know the names of the ships that were on the East Coast of America during this particular month you can find them in this list.

Technically in the early days the rank of commissioned officer was rather peculiar up to about 1660 or shortly after. You find that a man appears as the captain of a

small ship. Later on he will become a lieutenant in a bigger one which causes quite a drop in rank. After about 1660, things became more organized and the officers settled down to their ranks of lieutenant, commander and captain. Once they were appointed as commanders of a small ship, they would not serve again except in command of a small ship. Eventually they would become what we call post-captains. In that case, they would only serve in command of large ships. Once they were captains they were governed entirely by senior officers and were subject to flag rank.

Now these matters are important because it explains why some of the existing records evolved. In the navy, seniority became quite an important matter. If a group of ships were together, of course, the senior captain was the one who was in charge. And it meant the production of certain publications which were used at the time for reference purposes. Also before 1800 the appointment books listed particular jobs. An officer was not promoted and then appointed to a ship as a separate operation. This promotion could be made either by the Admiralty or by the commander-in-chief on board a particular station. A midshipman would be made a lieutenant by his commander-in-chief and he would be given a commission say as a second lieutenant of the "Royal Sovereign" or whatever the ship's name was, which would be both his promotion and his appointment to a particular ship. This system went on throughout the 1800's until the present system was adopted. I mention this particularly and I will quote an example later on because there is a certain amount of confusion particularly with officers who are promoted by a commander-in-chief.

It will be seen, therefore, that the information about officers holding commissions can be put into two sections, that concerned with rank seniority, and that concerned with the ship in which he served. The navy was a considerable organization. Its rank and seniority may be found from a contemporary publication known as the Sea Officers List which is purely a seniority list. And, from various other documents, that is manuscript documents which exist for a period before the Sea Officers Lists began. Several of these documents have been published, some from the Pepys Library at Cambridge, and others from the National Maritime Museum have been published by the Naval Record Society into a lengthy series of volumes starting in 1893, and these offer a good deal of material to the genealogist although in most cases the volumes were not primarily directed toward them.

However, a consolidation of all of these early lists has been undertaken by the National Maritime Museum, and it is available in a rather restricted way under the title Commissioned Sea Officers of the Royal Navy, 1660 to 1815. This work is not generally available to the public. It is to be found in most libraries having naval interests. It is found in such places as the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library. It is very useful for the first stages of research, and you can frequently find whether the person was in fact a naval captain or an officer. I should add that since this work came out we have collected a large number of amendments to it and we keep an up-to-date copy at Greenwich. It is more difficult to find details about an officer's service in the late 17th and the 18th Century. This is not in fact covered by any contemporary publication until the late 1790's.

In the Public Record Office are a series known as Commission and Warrant Books which give the appointment of all officers to ships together with their passing certificates. These were documents which show that young seamen had passed an examination for advancement to the rank of lieutenant. The passing certificates are preserved in the Public Record Office. They do, in fact, give details of the precious career of the officer. Unfortunately, they are not absolutely complete. Those who passed the examination for the rank of lieutenant particularly abroad are not to be found there.

Thirdly there are what are known as the full pay and half pay books which give information about the services for the period they were in. They sometimes give you a lead to relatives. At this point we might say that there was an early Navy List printed by a publisher by the name of Steel. This gives you some information mostly seniority again with the appointments of certain officers in the ship such as captain, first lieutenant, etc.

For marine officers much the same information is available. The marines were run rather like the army. From 1815 onwards the task is much easier because from this date the Official Navy List commenced. This is the equivalent of what has been described as the Army List. It was issued at first monthly and later quarterly. It included information both about seniority and about rank and about the place of service. It is well indexed and works both ways. You can use the index and find out quite quickly, if you know the name, what rank a person has. There were several other unofficial publications, some of which were out before the Navy Lists.

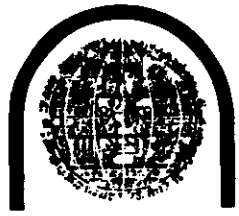
I might mention, these Navy Lists were out in the 1840's and 1860's. These lists give more information than the official lists. There are other publications which were biographies of naval officers. Some of these appeared as early as 1795. Then there was Marshall's Royal Navy Biography in the 1820's which was published over a period of seven years and O'Burns Naval Biography in 1849. Only, O'Burns is a very useful publication. The other two, I think, only give a small amount of information about the individuals.

Now turning back to Warrant Officers, I'd better say of course, at first what warrant officers are. The naval rank of a principal originated in the old days in the Tudor Navy when the gentlemen bought the ship and the seamen sailed it. The commissioned officers are in a sense the gentlemen and the warrant officers are in a sense the seamen. But instead of receiving a commission, they received a warrant from the navy board, the organization I mentioned earlier. These included such officers as masters, boatswains or bosuns, carpenters, gunners and surgeons.

In general, you can find the same information as the commissioned officers in the manuscript sources. They are dealt with in the same books, The Commission and Warrant Books but there are no printed lists from which to start and the records relating to the various ranks varied to a great extent. Trinity House, London, maintained the records. The Certificates of Qualification were destroyed in the last war.

Finally I will just say a word about the ratings. I have mentioned some of the records in connection with John Fitzgerald in my last talk. The ratings did not serve continuously in the navy until 1853. Before that they would join a ship and be paid off at the end of the commission. Many of them, of course, would take up another job in an entirely different kind of activity. The records of ratings are quite good. They depend very largely on the ship's muster, the ship's muster books, and the pay books which show everybody on board the ship, in fact, the officers and the crew. They show the age, place of birth, and when they joined the ship, how they joined the ship, and they also show when they were discharged. That's the naval term for when somebody leaves the ship for some reason. They were either discharged to another ship, discharged to shore, discharged dead, or what we call "run", that is deserted. The navy still uses these terms. These muster books also include anybody who took passage on the ship from one place to another.

Finally, I will just mention the dockyards. The dockyards were the greatest industrial establishments in the country in the 18th Century. There are quite good records in the Public Record Office of the yard pay books and the yard muster books. It is possible by going through these yard records and the other records that we have at the National Maritime Museum and also at the Public Record Office that you would be able to find an ordinary shipwright in which you were interested.



"Record Protection in an Uncertain World"

WORLD CONFERENCE ON RECORDS AND GENEALOGICAL SEMINAR

Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
5-8 August 1969

GENEALOGY IN BRITISH MILITARY AND MARITIME RECORDS

Part III

Merchant Shipping Records

By

A. W. H. Pearsall, M.A.

COPYRIGHT© 1969 THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS, INC.

Area C-6&7c

GENEALOGY IN BRITISH MILITARY AND MARITIME RECORDS

Merchant Shipping Records

By

A. W. H. Pearsall, M.A.

Government regulations relating to merchant shipping were practically non-existent so that we have no complete records either for ships or for the men who manned them. Nor have we much in the category of records which were kept for quite different purposes. The reason for this scarcity of records is that merchant shipping, like most industries prior to the 19th century, was organized in very small units. Ship owners were in business in quite a small way. Frequently, they owned ship shares and had several shares relating to several ships. This meant that the total amount of money involved was still rather small. Merchant ship business would be carried out by the Master, who was frequently one of the owners as well, or the Super-Cargo, who was somebody carried on the ship especially to deal with cargo matters. Consequently, the records of the ships activities might be very small. This was because these two individuals would have no need to write letters other than navigational ones to the principal owner at home. There might be a handbook as well, but these business records often did not survive the life of the owner.

The result is that the genealogist interested in merchant shipping depends very largely on the sources available, such as parish registers, rate books, wills, and so on about which you've heard from other speakers. There is, of course, the complication with seamen which is much more likely to happen to them than to other people, that is they moved from one district to another. So you do get seamen's quarters in towns such as Limehouse in London, where the seamen congregated. Of the specialized records which are available, most of them are in the Public Record Office in London. All include genealogical information which is purely incidental in the same way that one can find numerous names of people in such records as the State Papers. The records of the High Court of Admiralty, for example, contain a lot of information about merchant shipping. A lot of information from this source was used in the principal book on merchant shipping in the 16th and 17th century by Professor Davis

about the shipping industry between 1600 and 1750, but this is not much use to the genealogist, I'm afraid.

The Port Books prepared by the customs, frequently give the name of the ships' masters. There are others such as the records of the seamen and shipping which give details of funds paid by seamen to various seamen's charities and hospitals. Many record offices have isolated documents or groups of documents, but everywhere the tale is the same, there is no comprehensive series to act as a basic point of departure.

Master mariners are frequently named, partly because it was necessary to distinguish between two ships of the same name. This is a very important hazard that should be mentioned, because at that time there was no regulation to restrict two or more ships having the same name. If you come across someone who is the master of the ship "Mary" you may very well come across 50 or 100 ships of that name. The master mariner's names are often party to the agreement or litigation or whatever it was. Certain courts had guilds or corporations of master mariners, some of the records of which have survived. Few of these give a great deal of genealogical information, such as date of birth or names of parents. An index of master mariners is probably something that could be gradually built up over a period of time.

A good deal of work has been done by researchers in the past in extracting information from the sources available in the Public Record Office. Masters are also named in another very important source, that is the printed book Lloyd's Register of Shipping, which commenced in the 1760's. Again, they do this not only to distinguish between ships of the same name, but also because the purpose of Lloyd's register was essentially a document to assist in the insuring and licensing of ships. The name of the master was something which was taken into consideration. He was known to be a reliable man, therefore the insurance that was taken out had a more favorable rate. But I should emphasize that there wasn't a complete list of ships until the late 1870's. Prior to this date, Lloyd's Register contained a list of the ships which were actually insured with what is known as the Corporation of Lloyds, a body of underwriters. This register was undertaken to help them in their work, so this body exercised control of the standards of the profession. We also find names of the masters in many local papers. They are, of course, very patchy indeed in the 18th century mostly, and in many places do not appear until the 19th century. These do not give much information, just who it was, and that they trans-

ferred from one ship to another.

The only merchant shipping organization, in the proper sense of the word, in the 18th century was the Honourable East India Company. From the early part of the 18th century it kept good records of its ships and their crews. These can all be found in the India Office Records in London. The company required its officers to have qualifications in navigation and also to have had experience in seamanship. Before you could become a third officer you had to have been a fourth officer, and so on. So, each officer had to produce a certificate to show that he had done the required things before he could receive his appointment from the committee of shipping. It is possible, therefore, to trace the career of any senior officer. In addition, the majority of the ships usually include lists of both crew and passengers. Furthermore, from 1760 onward there was a printed register published by Charles Hardy. This gives details of each voyage made in Company service and lists all the officers with an index and this continues until 1834. Once again, as with most all of these records, they don't cover parentage or births or deaths. Whilst we are talking about the East India Company, I might mention that sometimes in looking at these records, you frequently find letters HCS or HEICS, which means that these people were in the Company's service.

There were, of course, family links among seamen; son followed father and so on. In the East India Service, it is possible to follow these links in a way that you can't in the Merchant Service, though there is no doubt that these links, of course, existed. The East India Service represented the summit of the merchant seaman's ambition. It was a very lucrative post and one with very high prestige, and it is not surprising, therefore, to find many families who made their careers with the East India Service.

This does not always confine itself to the Marine Service. I have an example here of the Hamilton family who began with Alexander Montgomery, who commanded the ship "Vespera" in 1776. Now his sister married John Hamilton and they had three sons. The first son, John Hamilton, went into the East India Service and began in Alexander Montgomery's ship. Then the younger brothers followed in the overload ship. These four people held command in the East India Service from 1776 to 1871. In the meantime, although the sons of the sons did not go into the East India Service or into the Marine Service, three of the elder sons went into other branches of the East India Company Service.

Now, a few other records which I will mention. There are some in the archives of certain societies which assisted the poor boys to go to sea. Most of them went into the Navy and the Merchant Service. The chief of these was Greenwich Hospital, which was founded in 1694 to act as a home for old, disabled seamen. In the 17th century, it added to its functions a school for the children of seamen and from that date on they have very good records of the boys and girls who went to that school.

There was also Christ's Hospital, which was founded in 1695. This was a school devoted primarily, amongst other things, to those interested in navigation. The officers in the East India Service, in fact, had to receive a certificate of proficiency from the mathematics master of Christ's Hospital. The Christ's Hospital records are good and give good information about the boys, their age, their parents, place of birth, where they came from, where they attended school, when they left, and usually what happened to them afterwards. Sometimes a personal description of the boys is given.

The third is the Marine Society, which was founded in 1756, particularly for sailors. It ran a training ship and also has records which give similar information to those of Christ's Hospital.

The Greenwich Hospital records are at the Public Record Office. The Christ's Hospital records have recently been transferred to the Guildhall Library in London. The Marine Society records are with us at the National Maritime Museum at Greenwich. Of course, these records cover only a very small part of the Merchant Service. Toward the end of the 18th century, the situation improved, due to the increasing government interest in shipping.

The first step was the compulsory registration of ships from 1786 onwards. The registry included the names of the owners and the masters. There are gaps in these registers. Some of them have been destroyed for one reason or another, particularly in the famous Custom House fire in 1814 in London. But there is a great deal of genealogical information buried in these documents. The National Maritime Museum is at present beginning a scheme to transcribe as many of these records as possible. From the genealogists point of view, this is quite important, because, of course, ships are one of the things that you generally find information about. If somebody served on a certain ship and you find something about the ship, you might be able to learn something about the man.

The next step was the introduction, in 1835, of the official crew lists and agreements, together with the seamens register, modeled on the French "Inscriptions Maritimes". The idea of this was to assist the manning of war ships at the outbreak of war to try and avoid the use of press gangs. The register petered out by 1850, but the crew lists and agreements are still used in the Merchant Service. They give a list of anybody on board ship, with age and place of birth, and the last ship they sailed on. The trouble, of course, is that there is no nominal index to it and you have to know the ship's name to make a start. Even then you can only go backwards to the previous ship and the ship before that. In the first place, these lists are quite well arranged by the port of registry. So if you are interested in a place you can find quite a large number of volumes regarding ships that sailed from your port. In 1855, the Merchant Shipping Act introduced what is known as official numbers for ships. The idea of the official number was to overcome difficulties produced by ships changing names. The number always remained the same and was supposed to have been carved on one of the beams of the ship. From this date onwards the crew lists were kept by official numbers.

These records are, of course, very useful if you can get a start. The final development was the introduction of certificates of competency for officers in the 1850's. Full records were kept of the certificates that were issued, as well as the certificates themselves. This included the officer's applications to sit for the examination and details of his previous service, because before he could take the examination he had to have done a certain amount of service at sea. Also, the address where the man was living at the time he applied to take the examination is given. There were also records kept on another form of the service subsequent to the examination, from about 1855 onwards. The certificates were not compulsory, at first, because officers that had been at sea for many years had no means of getting them. So it's only gradually that you get every officer who has a certificate. Once again you don't get much about the parents on these records.

All of these records that I have just mentioned, the crew lists and the records of the officers, are presently held by the official known as the Registrar General of Shipping and Seamen at Cardiff. There are negotiations underway at the moment which will lead to the transfer of most of them to the Public Record Office in a very short time. Some of them, I think, may well come to the National Maritime Museum as well, but I'm not quite sure yet.

I've already mentioned Lloyd's Register. The Corporation of Lloyd's has another set of records which relate to merchant ships, but they mostly relate to ships movements. They are not very easy to work with unless you have a certain date and a port of departure. And, of course, the Corporation of Lloyd's is not a research institution, so one has to be rather careful about what one asks them.

Well, that finishes this talk on Merchant Shipping. But, I thought I would talk to you for a few minutes about some work done by a friend of mine which will give you a very good idea of the work which has to be done in an effort to trace the career of a merchant mariner.

This was John Fitzgerald. John Fitzgerald is quite well known to the students of Antarctic discovery. In 1830 he discovered Equity Land. He later on charted Graham Land, also in Antarctica; but nothing else was known about him. My friend Mr. H. G. Jones has been working for several years trying to discover details of his career. He eventually produced something which is a fairly good biography of him. I'll run through the list of the records he used to give you an idea of what this man did. He started with the opinion that the place names that John Fitzgerald gave to places in his Antarctic discovery related to his personal life. He found that Mt. Charles Henry George was named after three partners known as the Enderby brothers. Mt. Gordon was named after one of the Enderby daughters who married into the Gordon family. But, there were two or three mysterious ones which he couldn't find anything about.

One of the places named was Mt. Coddrington named, of course, after a famous admiral of the period. There was also Cape Ann, Mt. Moberly and Cape Island.

He went through the In-letters to the Secretary of the Admiralty at the Public Record Office. This was because Fitzgerald, in fact, started in the Navy at the end of the Napoleonic wars. He eventually found in the Secretary of the Admiralty letters that John Fitzgerald claimed to be a master. He also looked through the lists of midshipmen and found the certificate of John Fitzgerald under Captain Moberly. That solved the problem of one of the names. Once he found Captain Moberly's name, of course he was able to look in the return of officers services in 1846, and he found the names of Captain Moberly's ships, and was then able to look up warrant officers and seamen services, the ships paybooks, the ships muster books and the logs, which

gave him an outline of Fitzgerald's Naval career.

At the end of the war, however, this man had to leave the Navy. The Navy, of course, was greatly reduced and he was then, of course, obliged to look through Lloyd's Register of Shipping to find out when he became a master. With that he found out that he was the master of several ships. Some went to Antarctica, and several other ships traded with the West Indies and Australia. A number of papers were looked through: The Courier, the Western Journal, the Ipswich Journal, the Dawes Commercial Advertiser, Lloyd's List, which is of course a maritime paper which gave the ships movements, the Sydney Herald, Murrays Review, the Portsmouth Gazette, the Hobart Town Courier, the Hobart Town Advertiser, and all the Australian and Tasmanian papers.

He also looked at the Fitzgerald Journals regarding his famous voyage, there were two copies. One kept in the British Museum and the other in the library of the Royal Geographical Society. In the Royal Geographical Society he also found a membership form for the membership conferred on John Fitzgerald in honor of his achievements. He searched Percival Boyds Marriage Index and with what he eventually found in this index, and, working with the ships muster books at the Public Record Office, he was eventually able to go to the Middlesex County Record Office for the Enfield overseers of the poor rate books. At the Essex County Record Office in the transcripts of the parish registers of Waltham Abbey he was able to trace the parents and the place of birth of John Fitzgerald.

He then went through various journals, made searches at Somerset House, and went through books such as the Navy Lists, Lloyd's Register and so on.

One interesting thing he did come across in the course of his searches was that when he discovered John Fitzgerald's death, which occurred in 1848, he looked in various journals to find obituaries and all he found was a notice in the Nautical Magazine for 1849. The notice said, "The late Mr. John Fitzgerald, Royal Navy, or the case of the widow and four children of the late Mr. John Fitzgerald, acting master in the Royal Navy. We're happy to discover them in time to prevent them from perishing from lack of sustenance by some wealthy individuals whose names we see amongst our subscribers." This was clearly a matter of the Nautical Magazine asking subscribers to support by subscription John Fitzgerald's family.

Mr. Jones searched all of the naval books and sections of the Nautical Magazine but could find no record of any case relating to the widow of John Fitzgerald. Fitzgerald left no will so he obviously died in poverty. And, so after 10 or 11 years Mr. Jones called it a day, but it is an interesting example of the number of documents one has to go through to find details of a merchant seaman.

GENEALOGICAL RECORDS OF THE ISLE OF MAN

1. Study of the map of the Isle of Man.
   a. Size and population. (1821-40,000 and 1851-52, 387)
   b. Occupations mainly in agriculture, herring fishery, marine transportation and mining lead and copper. Also Paper, Corn milling and Linen weaving.
   c. Island divided into six divisions, call SHEADINGS, containing a total of seventeen ancient parishes. (See bottom of page two of this list-next page)

2. Sources of Genealogical Research in the Isle of Man
   a. PARISH REGISTERS
      1. There are SEVENTEEN ancient parishes, with one parish having registers back to 1598, but the others commence much later. Several of the parishes have more than one church, each with separate registers, for instance DOUGLAS has three churches, but is anciently within the parish of Kirk Braddan also.
      2. Original registers in custody of parish ministers, but the Manx Government has a copy down to 1883, and all these registers down to 1883 have been microfilmed, and are available at the Genealogical Society.
      3. Bishops Transcripts (contemporary copies of parish registers) are known to exist, and are at the Manx Museum, and have not been filmed. It may be that if any gaps exist in the parish registers, the Bishops Transcripts may contain such missing information.
   b. CENSUS RECORDS
      1. The 1821 and 1831 census records do not contain any genealogical material.
      2. The 1841, 1851, 1861, 1871 census records have been filmed from the copy in the Isle of Man. The census should always be used to amplify the parish register searches and make sure of connections.
   c. NONCONFORMIST AND CATHOLIC RECORDS
      1. Independent Chapel, Douglas 1809-1848)
      2. Roman Catholic Chapel, Douglas 1817-1849) These have been filmed, contain details of families
      3. Scotch Church at Douglas, 1841-1849) scattered throughout the Island. There were chapels in other towns on the island also.
      4. The Society of Friends (Quakers) have an old burial ground at Kirk Maughold.
      5. The Registrar General, Somerset House, London, does not have any nonconformist registers for the Isle of Man.
      6. Prior 1841 there were over 40 dissenting chapels in the Island.
   d. TOMBSTONE AND CHURCH INSCRIPTIONS
      1. Published copy of tombstones extant in 1797 from many island burial grounds.
      2. Typescript copy of tombstone inscriptions in library (Isle of Man 10).
      3. Microfilm copy of PEEL and ST. GERMANS tombstones (see F. Isle of Man 3).
      4. Proper application to the Parish Minister, with offer to pay costs, may result in a search of a churchyard for family tombstones.

Isle of Man (Cont'd)

e. PROBATE RECORDS (Wills and Administrations)

1. Index and all records 1629-1864 have been microfilmed for ARCH-DEACONS COURT.
2. Index only (and not the records) have been filmed for BISHOPS EPISCOPAL COURT. The index covers 1659 to 1949. The records not filmed are available in Isle of Man.
3. Persons resident on Island, but with property outside of island, may have had probates through some English Court, such as York, Canterbury, Chester, Carlisle, or through Irish or Scottish courts.

f. COURT RECORDS

Name of Court.

1. CHANCERY, most extensive jurisdiction, deals with civil property, law and equity.
2. EXCHEQUER, all matters connected with Revenue and Customs duties.
3. COMMON LAW, all actions, real, personal and mixed, and all suits at common law that need to be determined before a jury.
4. GENERAL GAOL DELIVERY, criminal court, for trying capital offenses.
5. ADMIRALTY, for pleas regarding maritime offenses, all offenses committed within nine miles of the shoreline, and cases concerning the herring fishery.
6. DEEMSTERS COURT, takes in cases of slanders, assaults, batteries, debts, contracts, and all causes not involving inheritance of lands.
7. HIGH BAILIFFS COURT, for recovery of debts under 40 shillings.
8. ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS, taking in the probates of wills and issuing of letters of administration; alimony; church assessments; guardianship of property of minors, and cases of defamation.

The following court records have been microfilmed:
1. LIBER PLITOR, court pleas, 1496-1793. 2. LIBER SCAC, 1580-1793. 3. LIBER VASTARUM, Castle Rushen, 1511-1880. 4. ENQUESTS 1687-1852. 5. MANORIAL ROLLS a. 1511-1515. b. 1703-4 for North and South. c. 1515-1881, "Liber Assedationis" holders of property, Court at Peel, manorial rolls. d. 1507-1870 "Liber Assedationis" court at Rushen.

g. MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, Notes and Pedigrees of Families of Manx Origin.

(F. ISLE OF MAN 5) 1. Miscellaneous Collection, pedigrees arranged alphabetically, no index.

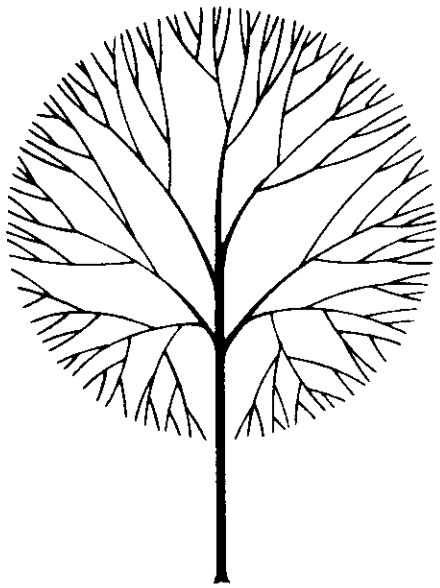
(F. ISLE OF MAN 4) 2. Genealogical Collection "GOODWINS." Part one is partly indexed, part two is not indexed but principal pedigrees in alphabetical order.

(F. ISLE OF MAN 3) 3. Manuscript collection containing genealogical data:
   a. Book of sales of property 1725-1779 (lists only, Records not filmed).
   b. Tombstones at St. Germans and Peel.
   c. Notes on "Old Manx Families" with a partial index.

h. OTHER RECORDS

1. Ancient Order of the Bucks (Lodge records 1763-1818) on microfilm.
2. Military records, The Royal Manx Fencibles, 1793-1802. On Microfilm.
3. Directories, poll books, (registers of Electors), Registers of Land Owners, King Williams College Registers 1833-1904; Journal of the Manx Museum; Publications of the Manx Society.

THE DIVISIONS	6 SHEADINGS	17 PARISHES CONTAINED THEREIN
Northern Division	1. Ayre	ANDREAS, BRIDE, LEZAYRE.
	2. Garff	LONAN and MAUGHOLD.
	3. Michael	Ballaugh, Jurby and Michael.
Southern Division	4. Glanfaba	German, Marown, Patrick.
	5. Middle	Santon (St. Ann), Braddan, Conchon.
	6. Rushen	Arbory, Rushen, Malew.



MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN THE ISLE OF MAN

BY

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series A, No. 4
1 May 1968

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS, INC.

RESEARCH PAPER

MAJOR GENEALOGICAL RECORD SOURCES IN THE ISLE OF MAN

In identifying ancestors, genealogical researchers need the answers to four key questions regarding record sources:

1. What types of records exist that will aid in the identification of ancestors?

2. What periods of time do the existing records cover?

3. What genealogical information appears in the existing records?

4. What is the availability of existing records for searching?

The chart and table that follow contain answers to the above questions for the major genealogical record sources of the Isle of Man. The major sources are listed, together with type of record, period covered, type of information given, and source availability.

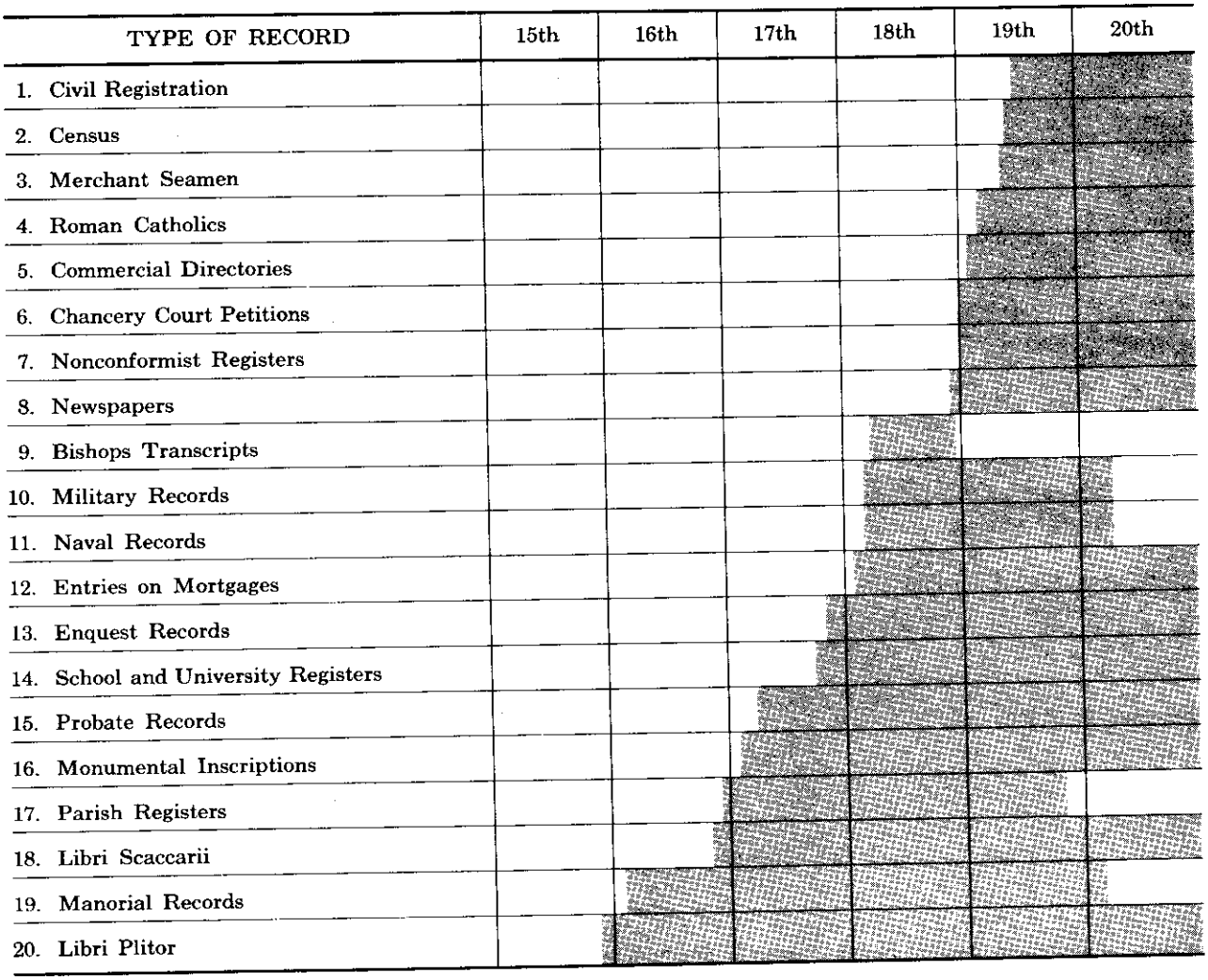
Table A shows at a glance the record sources available for a research problem in a particular century.

Table B provides more detailed information about the major records available. For example, if a pedigree problem is in the 17th century, a quick indication can be obtained from Table A of the sources available for that period. Reference to Table B will then provide more complete information.

AID TO GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN THE ISLE OF MAN

TABLE A

MAJOR SOURCE AVAILABILITY BY CENTURY



AID TO GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN THE ISLE OF MAN

TABLE B

MAJOR SOURCES CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
1. CIVIL REGISTRATION *(I-5)	1849 to present	*Births:* date and place of birth, name, sex, name of father, given name and maiden surname of mother, rank or profession of father, description and residence of informant, date of registration	Chief Registrar, General Registry, Douglas, Isle of Man
	1884 to present	*Marriages:* names, date and place of marriage, ages, condition, rank or profession of groom, residence at time of marriage, father's name, rank or profession of father	
	1876 to present	*Deaths:* date and place of death, name of deceased, sex, age, rank or profession, cause of death, description and residence of informant, date registered	
		NOTE. It is probable that a few births and deaths were not registered during the early periods	
2. CENSUS *(I-6 & 7)	1841 and every ten years to present except 1941	*1841:* residence, name, age, occupation, whether born on the Island *1851 forward:* residence, name, relation to head of family, condition, age, sex, rank, profession or occupation, place of birth	1841, 1851, 1861, 1871 on film (Genealogical Society); 1841, 1851, 1861, 1871 Public Record Office, London W. C. 2 and a copy at Manx Museum, Douglas, Isle of Man; 1881-1901 Somerset House, London W.C. 2; 1911 to present Somerset House, but not available to the public

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
3. MERCHANT SEAMEN *(II-7)	1837 to present, some crew lists earlier	Births, marriages, deaths on board British merchant vessels, description of seamen	1837-1874 Registrar General, Somerset House; 1875 to present Registrar General for Shipping and Seamen, Llandaff, Cardiff, Wales
4. ROMAN CATHOLICS *(II-17)	1817 to present	*Christenings:* child's name, parents' names, date of christening, names of godparents *Marriages:* date of marriage, names of bride and groom and witnesses *Burials:* name of deceased, date of burial	Roman Catholic Chapel, Douglas, Isle of Man; 1817-1849 on film (GS); others in local custody
5. COMMERCIAL DIRECTORIES	1808 to present	Name, place of residence, occupation, local history, names of small localities	Some on film (GS); Manx Museum; local libraries
6. CHANCERY COURT PETITIONS	1800 to present	Name, place of residence, date of petition, some relationships, information varies widely	1806-1851 on film (GS); 1800-1935 index only on film (GS); General Registry
7. NONCONFORMIST REGISTERS *(I-15)	1800 to present	*Births and Christenings:* date of birth and christening, parents' names, father's occupation	Some on film (GS); local chapels
		Marriages: names of bride and groom, date of marriage	Some on film (GS); 1849-1883, General Registry; local chapels
		Burials: date of burial, name of deceased	Local chapels only
8. NEWSPAPERS	1793 to present	Notices, obituaries, announcements of births, marriages, and deaths	Manx Museum; local custody
9. BISHOPS TRANSCRIPTS *(I-13)	1734-1799	A contemporary copy of parish register entries	1734-1767, 1786-1799 on film (GS); Manx Museum
10. MILITARY RECORDS *(II-7)	Approx 1730-1924	Name of company, name of recruit, date of attestation, age, personal description, place of birth, former occupation, births of children, marriages	Royal Manx Fencibles 1793-1802 on film (GS); volunteers muster roll 1864-1916 on film (GS); some lists of officers in print (GS); Manx Museum; Public Record Office, London; chaplains' returns, Registrar General's Office, Somerset House; modern records at Army Records Center, Hayes, Middlesex

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
11. NAVAL RECORDS *(II-7)	Approx 1730-1924	Names, dates, places; births, marriages, movements of personnel	Public Record Office, London; Admiralty, London S.W. 2
12. MORTGAGES	1709 to present	Name of parish, names of proprietor and tenant, date of mortgage, name of premises	1709-1783 on film (GS): northside 1723 - 1847 index only, southside 1723-1847 index only, on film (GS); General Registry
13. ENQUEST RECORDS	1687 to present	Name of deceased, relatives, witnesses, date of death, age at death, place of residence	1687-1916 on film (GS); 1687-1799 Manx Museum; 1800 to present, General Registry
14. SCHOOL AND UNIVERSITY REGISTERS	1670 to present	Name of student, age, place of residence, place of residence after leaving school; sometimes details of death, burial, date and place of birth, occupation, father's name	Various schools; local libraries; some in print
15. PROBATE RECORDS *(II-2)	1627 to present	*Wills:* name of testator, residence, heirs, relationships, description of land and property, date of will and probate, signature, witnesses, executor(s) *Administrations:* name of deceased, residence, name of administrator(s)	***Archdeacons Court:* 1627-1874 on film (GS); 1631-1846 Manx Museum; 1847-1874 General Registry** *Episcopal Court:* 1713-1884 on film (GS); 1659-1884 calendar only on film (GS); 1659-1846 Manx Museum; 1847- 1884 General Registry *High Court of Justice:* 1885-1916 on film (GS); 1885-1949 calendar only on film (GS); 1885 to present, General Registry
16. MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS	1611 to present	Name of deceased, date of death, age at death, place of death, some relationships	Some on film (GS); some in print (GS); Manx Museum; local parish church yards; town and city cemeteries; nonconformist cemeteries; private collections
17. PARISH REGISTERS *(II-10-12)	1598-1883	*Christenings:* name of parish, child's name, parents' names, place of residence, occupation of father *Marriages:* names of bride and groom, condition, parish of residence *Burials:* name of deceased, name of parish, date of burial, sometimes age at death	Copy transcripts 1598-1849 on film (GS); General Registry

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
18. LIBRI SCACCARII	1580 to present	Books of the Court of the Exchequer, in 1848 changed to "Exchequer and Staff of Government Division"; naturalization papers, presentments, licenses, company records, civil disputes, etc., information varies widely	1580-1916 on film (GS); 1799-1925 index only on film (GS); 1580-1798 Manx Museum; 1799 to present, General Registry
19. MANORIAL RECORDS	1610-1703	*Composition Books:* a manorial record containing payments on and location of property, names of tenants, some relationships	1610-1703 on film (GS); General Registry
	1507-1911	*Libri Assedationis (Setting Books):* (Court of Rushen) a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	1507-1911 (some gaps) on film (GS); General Registry
	1515-1916	*Libri Assedationis (Setting Books):* (Court of Peel) a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	1515-1916 (some gaps) on film (GS); General Registry
	1511-1916	*Libri Vastorum:* a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	1511-1916 on film (GS); General Registry
	1579-1916	*Libri Monasteriorum:* (Court of Rushen Abbey Barony) a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	General Registry
	1580-1922	*Libri Episcopi:* (Court of the Bishops Barony) a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	
	1585-1916	*Court of the Baronies of Bangor and Sabal:* a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	
	1785-1916	*Court of the Barony of St. Trinians:* a manorial record of rent rolls, names of tenants, dates of rents paid, some relationships, location of property	
20. LIBRI PLITOR (Books of Common Pleas)	1496 to present	Name of plaintiff, defendant, witnesses and jurors, date of suit or action, places of residence, some relationships	1496-1916 on film (GS); 1848-1952 index only on film (GS); 1496-1799 Manx Museum; 1800 to present, General Registry

NOTE. The Isle of Man is a self-governing island belonging to the British Commonwealth. Ecclesiastically it is the Diocese of Soder and Man in the province of York. Many of the island's inhabitants settled along the western coasts of England, southern Scotland, and eastern Ireland. They were attracted by the enlarging commercial enterprises and growing towns. During the 18th century there was an influx of Scots, Irish, and Englishmen to the island due to economic and political reasons. The native inhabitants are known as "Manx."

*Reference to Gardner and Smith, *Genealogical Research in England and Wales,* volume and chapter.

The Isle of Man parishes having registers which commenced before 1813 are:

Andreas	Braddan	Jurby	Malew	Michael	Ramsey
Arbory	Bride	Lezayre	Marown	Onchan (Conchan)	Rushen
Ballaugh	German	Lonan	Maughold	Patrick	Santan (St. Ann)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES DIVISION

HERALDRY: A SELECTED LIST OF REFERENCES

Compiled by Paul J. Connor
Local History and Genealogy Reading Room

August 1994 Draft Update

CONTENTS

Bibliographies 2

Glossaries 2

Guides 3

Compendia and Indexes, United States 6

Compendia and Indexes, British Isles 7

Compendia and Indexes, Other Countries 9

HERALDRY: A SELECTED LIST OF REFERENCES

Bibliographies

Berchem, Egon, Freiherr von. Heraldische Bibliographie. Leipzig, Zentralstelle fur Deutsche Personen- und Familiengeschichte, 1937 432 p.

Z5311.B4

Colaneri, Giustino. Bibliografia araldica e genealogica d'Italia. Roma, E. Loescher, 1904. xix, 153 p.

Z5313.I8C7

Filby, P. William. American & British genealogy & heraldry: a selected list of books. 3d ed. Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1983. xix, 736 p.

Z5 1.F55 1983

----- *American & British genealogy & heraldry, 1982-1985 supplement.* Supplement to 3d ed. Boston, New England Historical Genealogical Society, 1987. xvii. 230 p.

Z5311.F55 1983 Suppl.

Saffroy, Gaston. Bibliographie genealogique, heraldique et nobiliaire de la France des origines a nos jours imprimes et manuscrits. Paris, Librairie G. Saffr.oy, 1968-70. 2 v. illus., col. plates

Z5305.F7S22

Contents: t. 1. Generalites: Nos 1-16008. --to 2. Provinces et colonies francaises. Orient latin. Refugies. Nos 16009-33963

Glossaries

Brooke-Little, John P. An heraldic alphabet. New and rev. ed. London, Macdonald and Jane's [1975] 226 p. illus. (part col.), coats of arms (part col.)

CR13.B76 1975

Franklyn, Julian, and John Tanner. An encyclopaedic dictionary of heraldry. Illustrated by Violetta Keeble. Oxford, New York, Pergamon Press [1970] 367 p. illus. (part col.)

CR13.F7 1970

A Dictionary of heraldry, edited by Stephen Friar; with illustrations by John Ferguson, Andrew Jamieson, and Anthony Wood. 1st ed. New York, Harmony Books. 1987. 350 p. : illus. (some col.)

CR13.D53 1987

Parker, James. A glossary of terms used in heraldry. A new ed., with 1000 illus. Rutland, Vt. , C. E. Tuttle Co. [1970] xxxii, 659 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.)

CR1618.P3 1970

Originally published in 1894 and based on Henry Gough's *A Glossary of Terms Used* in *British Heraldry,* which was published in 1847.

Puttock, A. G. A dictionary of heraldry and related subjects, Baltimore,Genealogical Pub. Co., 1970. 256 p. illus., col. plates.

CR13.P8 1970b

Bibliography: p. 256.

Stalins, Gaston F. L., Baron. Vocabulaire·atlas heraldique en six Iangues: fra nca is·E nglish. deu ts ch-es p ano I-i ta li ano-Nederlandsch. Paris, Societe du grand armorial de France, 1952. 119 p. illus.

CRl3.S8

Guides

Berchem, Egon, Freiherr von, Donald L. Galbreath, and Otto Hupp. Beitrage zur Geschichte der Heraldik. [2., verm. Aufl.] Berlin, Verlag fur Standesamtswesen [1939] 222 p. (Schriftenreihe der Reichsstelle fur Sippenforschung, Bd. 3)

CR1822.B4 1939

Boutell, Charles. Boutell's heraldry. [Rev. ed.] Rev. by J. P. Brooke-Little. London, New York, F. Warne [1978] 357 p. illus. (part col.), coats of arms (part col.), col. facsims.

CR21.B7 1978

Bibliography: p. 292-302.

Child, Heather. Heraldic design: a handbook for students. With a foreword by A. Colin Cole. London, G. Bell [1965] 180 p. illus., coats of arms, facsims.

CR31.C5

Bibliography: p. 175-176.

Clark, Hugh. An introduction to heraldry. With nearly one thousand illus. 18th ed. Rev. and corr. by J. R. Planche. [Wakefield, Eng.] Tabard Press; [Totowa, N.J.] Rowman & Littlefield, 1974. 279 p. illns.

CR23.C5 1974

Reprint of the 1866 ed.

Fox-Davies, Arthur C. A complete guide to heraldry. [New ed.] Rev. and annotated by J. P. Brooke-Little. [London] Nelson [1969] 513 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.), geneal. tables, plates.

CR21.F73 1969

Bibliography: p. 486-488.

Fox-Davies, Arthur C. Heraldry explained. Introduced by L. G. Pine. Rutland, Vt., C. E. Tuttle Co. [1971] xxi, 126 p. illus., coats of arms.

CR23.F7 1971

Reprint of the 1906 ed.

Franklyn, Julian. Shield and crest: an account of the art and science of heraldry. With a foreword by A. C. T. White. Illustrated by Norman Manwaring. 3d ed. Baltimore, Genealogical Pub. Co., 1971 [c1960] xvi, 521 p. illus.

CR21.F76 1971

Gass, Irene. A glance at heraldry, Illustrated by Conrad Bailey. London, Harrap [1959] 128 p. illus.

CR27.G28

Hope, William H. St. John. Heraldry for craftsmen & designers. New York, Macmillan Co., 1913. 426 p. illus., plates (part col.) (The Artistic crafts series of technical handbooks)

CR31.H7 1913a

Marks, Richard, and Ann Payne. British heraldry from its origins to c, 1800, London] British Museum Publications [1978] 135 p. illus. (part col.)

CR1612.M37

Bibliography: p. 134-135.

Metzig, William. Heraldry for the designer, New York, Van Nostrand Reinhold [1970] 137 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.)

NC825.H4M4

Moncreiffe of that Ilk, Sir Rupert I. K., Bart., and Don Pottinger. Simple heraldry, [Edinburgh] Nelson [1953] 63 p. illus.

CR492.M6

Morris, Louise E. B. Heraldry and coats of arms in the United States, by Mrs. Harry Joseph Morris. [Dallas? Tex.] 1969. 60, [8] leaves. illus., coats of arms.

CR1202.M6

Bibliography: leaves [61]-[68]

Neubecker, Ottfried, and John P. Brooke-Little. Heraldry: sources, symbols and meaning. New York, McGraw-Hill Book. Co. [1976] 288 p. illus. (part col.), coats of arms (part col.)

CR21.N48

Neubecker, Ottfried. Wie finde ich ein Familienwappen? Kleine Wappenkunde fur jedermann. Berlin, Falken-Verlag E. Sicker [1956] 120 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.) (Falkenbucherei, Bd. 123)

CR23.N45

Philippi, Fredrich. Wappen; Versuch einer gemeinfasslichen Wappenlehre. 2., im Text unveranderte Auf!. Hrsg. von Alfred Zappe. C. A. Starke, 1967. 108 p. iIlus., plates.

CR1822.P47 1967

Pine, Leslie G. International heraldry. Rutland, Vt., C. E. Tuttle Co. [1970] 244 p. illus., coats of arms.

CRI91.P55 1970b

Reynolds, Jack A. Heraldry and you: modern heraldic usage in America. Edinburgh, New York, Nelson [1961] 176 p., col illus.

CR27.R45

Chapter 6, "Recording Your Arms" (p. 106-110), explains the necessary relationships between heraldry and genealogy.

Rogers, Hugh C. B. The pageant of heraldry: an explanation of its principles & its uses today. With an introd. by H. A. B. Lawson. New York, Pitman Pub. Corp. [1957] 205 p. illus.

CR23.R64 1957

Bibliography: p. 194.

Wappenfibel; Handbuch der Heraldik. 16. verb. und erw. Auf!. Hrsg. vom "Herold" Verein fur Heraldik, Genealogie und verwandte Wissenschaften. Begrundet durch Adolf Matthias Hildebrandt. Bearb. vom Herolds-Ausschuss der Deutschen Wappenrolle. Neustadt an der Aisch, Degener, 1970. 229 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.)

CR1822W3 1970

Woodward, John. A treatise on heraldry, British and foreign, with English and French glossaries, New and enl. ed. Edinburgh, W. & A. K. Johnston, 1896. 2 v. illus., col. coats of arms, plates.

CR21.W8 1896

Zappe, Alfred. Grundriss der Heraldik. Limburg/Lahn, C. A. Starke, 1968. 118 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.)

CR1828.z3

Zieber, Eugene. Heraldry in America. 2d ed. New York, Haskell House Publishers, 1969. 427 p. illus.

CR1202.Z5 1969

Compendia and Indexes
United States

American Historical Company, Inc., New York. Colonial and revolutionary lineages of America: a collection of genealogical studies, completely documented, and appropriately illustrated, bearing upon notable early American lines and their collateral connections. New York, 1939-68. 25 v. col. coats of arms, facsims., geneal. tables, plates, ports.

CS61.A5

Includes bibliographies.

Americana. v. 1-37; Jan. 1906-Dec. 1943. New York, American Historical Co. 37 v. in 43. illus., col. coats of arms, facsims., maps, plates (part col.)

EI71.A53

Bimonthly, 1906-May 1909; monthly, June 1909-1915; quarterly, 1916-1943.
Publication suspended during 1917.
Issues for 1906-May 1909 are entitled *American Historical Magazine.*

Bolton, Charles K. Bolton's American armory; a record of coats of arms which have been in use within the present bounds of the United States. Boston, F. W. Faxon Co., 1927. xxiii, 223 p. illus., coats of arms. (Useful reference series, no. 33)

CR1209.B6

Crowther, George R. Surname index to sixty-five volumes of colonial and revolutionary pedigrees. Foreword by Milton Rubincam. Washington,National Genealogical Society, 1964. 143 p. (Special publications of the National nealogical Society, no. 27)

CS42.N43, no. 27

"The surnames listed alphabetically are those of all the families to be found in the 27 volumes of *Colonial Families of America,* 20 volumes of *Colonial and Revolutionary Lineages of America,* and a dozen-and-a-half individual volumes."

Lawrence, Ruth, ed. Colonial families of America. New York, National Americana Society [1928-48] 27 v. col. coats of arms, plates, ports.

CS61.L3

MacKenzie, George N., ed. Colonial families of the United States of America, in which is given the history, genealogy, and armorial bearings of colonial families who settled in the American Colonies from the time of the settlement of Jamestown, 13th May, 1607, to the Battle of Lexington, 19th April, 1775. New York, Grafton Press, 1907-20. 7 v. coats of arms.

CS6l.M2

New England Historic Genealogical Society. Committee on Heraldry. A roll of arms, registered by the Committee on Heraldry of the New England Historic Genealogical Society. Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1928-72. 8 v. coats of arms.

CR1209.N45

Pts. 3-8 published by the Committee on Heraldry.
Pts. 1-2 reprinted from the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register,* April 1928 and July 1932 issues.

Spofford, Ernest. Armorial families of America. 1st ser. Philadelphia, Bailey, Banks & Biddle Co., 1929. 402 p. col. coats of arms.

CS69.S6 1929

Valcourt-Vermont, Edgar de. America heraldica, a compilation of coats of arms, crests, and mottoes of prominent American families settled in this country before 1800. Illustrated by Henry Rykers. New York, Brentano Bros. [I886-89] 2 v. in I. illus., col. plates.

CR1209.V4

Vol. 2 illustrated by Auguste Leroy.

British Isles

The Armorial who is who. 1st ed.; 1961/62 Edinburgh. coats of arms (part col.) biennial.

CR1619.A7

"A register of armorial bearings in current use with the names and addresses of the bearers and the authority for their use."

Burke, Sir John B. The general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales; comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time. With a suppl. London, Harrison, 1884. lxxix, [50], 1I85 p. illus., coats of arms.

CR1619.B73 1884
Microfilm (87/5018 C) <MicRR>

First ed., by John Burke and Sir John B. Burke, was published in 1842 as A *General Armory of England, Scotland, and Ireland.* Describes but does not illustrate about 60,000 coats of arms.

Elvin, Charles N. A hand-book of mottoes borne by the nobility, gentry, cities, public companies, &c. With an added index and a suppl. Translated and illustrated with notes and quotations. Baltimore, Genealogical pub. Co., 1971. 294 p.

CR75.G7E5 1971

"Originally published 1860."

Fairbairn, James, compo Fairbairn's book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. Being a 4th ed., rev. and enl. London, T. C. & E. C. Jack [1912] 2 v. plates. *CoR*

CR57.G7F2 1912

Vol. I, text; v. 2, plates.

Fox-Davies, Arthur C. Armorial families: a directory of gentlemen of coat-armour. 7th ed. London, Hurst & Blackett, 1929. 2 v. (xxxviii, 2191 p.) coats of arms (part col.)

CR1618.F6 1929

Humphery-Smith, Cecil R. General armory two: Alfred Morant's additions and corrections to Burke's General armory, edited and augmented by Cecil R. Humphery-Smith. Baltimore, Genealogical Pub. Co., 1974 [c1973] 230 p. illus.

CR1619.H86 1974

Innes, Sir Thomas. Scots heraldry: a practical handbook on the historical principles and modern application of the arts and science. [2d ed., rev. and enl.] Edinburgh, Oliver and Boyd [1956] xxiv, 258 p. illus., coats of arms (part col.), facsims. (part col.)

also Hist/Rel Ref CR1652.I5 1971

CR1652.I5 1956

Bibliographic references included in *Guide to further study of Scottish heraldry* (p. 234-238). Bibliographic footnotes.

MacLysaght, Edward. Irish families: their names, arms, and origins. Illustrated by Myra Maguire. [3d ed., rev.] New York, Crown Publishers [1972] 365 p. illus.

CS498.M3 1972

Bibliography: p. 316-336.

----- *More Irish families.* Galway [Ire.] O'Gorman, 1960. 320 p. col. coats of arms.

CS498.M32

Bibliography: p. 285-290.

Supplement to Irish families. Baltimore, Genealogical Book Co. [1964] 163 p.

CS498.M33

"Additional notes on names dealt with in [the author's] *Irish Families* and *More Irish Families":* p. 157-163.

Papworth, John W. Ordinary of British armorials. Introductions by G. D. Squibb [and] A. R. Wagner. London, Tabard Publications [1961] xxii, 1125 p.

CR1619.P2 1961

Reproduced from the original ed. of 1874.

Paul, Sir James B. An ordinary of arms, contained in the public register of all arms and bearings in Scotland. 2d ed. Edinburgh, W. Green, 1903. xxiv, 428 p.

CR1658.P3

Roll of Scottish arms. Edited by Lt. Colonel Gayre of Gayre and Nigg and Reinold Gayre of Gayre and Nigg the Younger. Edinburgh, The Armorial, 1964 [i.e. 1965]

CR1659.R6

Contents: pt. 1. v. 1. A-G. --v. 2. H-Z.--

Other Countries

Blanche, Pierre. Dictionnaire et armorial des noms de famille de France. Paris] Fayard [1974] xlvi, 249 p. illus.

CR1798.B55

Chassant, Alphonse A. L., and Henri Tausin. Dictionnaire des devises historiques et heraldiques. Geneve, Slatkine, 1978. 754, xiv, 135 p. plates.

CR73.C4 1978

Reprint of the 1878 ed.
Supplement, par Henri Tausin. Geneve, Slatkine, 1978. xxxvi, 583, 152 p. CR73.T37 1978
Reprint of the 1895 ed.

Crollalanza, Giovanni B. di. Dizionario storico-blasonico delle famiglie nobile e notabili italiane estinti e fiorenti. Pisa, Presso la direzione del Giomale araldico, 1886-96. 3 v. col. coats of arms.

CS757.C8

Deutsche Wappenrolle. Bd. I Hrsg. yom "Herold," Verein fur Heraldik, Genealogie und verwandte Wissenschaften zu Berlin. Bearb. yom Herolds-Ausschuss der Deutschen Wappenrolle. Neustadt an der Aisch, Degener, 1936 coats of arms.

CRI821.D4

LC holdings incomplete.

Dochtermann, Alfred. WappenroUe Dochtermann. Bd. 1 Stuttgart, Wappen-Archiv Dochtermann, 1946.

CR1829.D6

Vois. 16-18 published under title *Wappenfuhrende Geschlechter der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.*
LC holdings incomplete.

Garcia Carraffa, Alberto, and Arturo Garcia Carraffa. Enciclopedia heraldica y genealogica hispano-americana. [Madrid. Impr. de A. Marzo, 1919-63] 88 v. i11us., col. coats of arms.

CR2142.G3

LC set incomplete

Henning, Eckart. Nachweise burgerlicher Wappen in Deutschland, 1937-1973. Neustadt an der Aisch, Degener, 1975. 132 p. (Genealogische Informationen, Bd. 2)

CR1834.H45

Jager-Sunstenau, Hanns. General-Index zu den Siebmacher'schen Wappenbuchern, 1605-1961. Graz, Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1964.
47*, 586 p.

CRII79.S5J3

"Abkurzungszeichen": [2] p. inserted.
Introduction includes bibliographic history.

----- ----- Nachtrag. Graz, Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1969.
.xxiii p. CRI179.S5J3 Suppl.

Jougla de Morenas, Henri, ed. Grand armorial de France, catalogue general des armoiries des familles nobles de France, comprenant les blasons des familles ayant possede des charges dans Ie royaume et de celles ayant fait enregistrer leurs armoiries en 1696, de la noblesse de I'empire, des anoblissements de la restauration, donnant les tableaux geneatogiques de familles confirmees dans leur noblesse entre 1660 et 1830. [Paris] Editions heraldiques, 1934-49. 6 v. coats of arms (part col.), geneal. tables.

CR180l.J6

Vols. 2, 4-6 published by Societe du Grand Armorial de France.

Kenfenheuer, Johann 1. Alphabetisches Namenregister burgerlicher deutscher Wappenvorkommen. Hoffnungsthal, E. Pilgram, 1937.
264 p.

CR1829.K45

"Abkurzungs- und Quellen-Verzeichnis": p. 11-24.

Lukomskii, Vladislav K., and Sergei N. Troinitskii. Ukazateli k Vysochai. she utverzhdennym Obshchemu Gerbovniku dvorianskikh rodov Vserossiiskoi Imperii i Gerbovniku dvorianskikh rodov Tsarstva Pol'skago. Sanktpeterburg, 1910. 151 p.

CR2039.L8

Indexes the general armorial of the noble families of the Russian Empire and Niesiecki's Polish armorial.

Neubecker, Gttfried, and Wilhelm Rentzmann. Wappen-Bilder-Lexikon. Dicionnaire heraldique. Encyclopaedia of heraldry. Munchen, Battenberg[1974] 418 p. (chiefly ilIus.)

CR13.N48

Based in part on Rentzmann's *Numismatisches Wappen-Lexicon des Mittelalters und der Neuzeit* (Berlin, H. Veit, 1876).
A guide to the identification of coats of arms, arranged by the type of object displayed.

Niesiecki, Kaspar. Herbarz polski. W Lipsku, Breitkopf Haertel, 1839-46. 10 v. iIlus. CS874.N6

Pama, C. Heraldry of South African families: coats of arms, crests, ancestry. Capetown, A.A. Balkema, 1972. 365 p. coats of arms.

CR2790.P28

Bibliography: p. 345-358

Piferrer, Francisco. Nobiliario de los reinos y senorios de Espana. Contiene las armas y blasones de los reinos, provincias, ciudades, villas y principales pueblos de Espana. 2. ed. Madrid, 1857-60. 6 v. col. coats of arms.

CS947.P5 1857

Archivo heraldico. Armas, timbres y blasones de nuestra ilustre nobleza espanola: apendice a todos los nobiliarios espanoles, antiguos y modemos. Madrid, 1863-66. 2 v. in l. col. coats of arms.

CS947.P5 1857 App.

Renesse, Theodore de, comte. Dictionnaire des figures heraldiques. Bruxelles, O. Schepens, 1894-1903. 7 v. coats of arms.

CR13.R4

Based on the descriptions of the armorial bearings in Rietstap's *Armorial general.*

Rietstap, Johannes B. Armorial general, precede de'un dictionnaire des termes du blason. 2. ed., refondue et augm. Gouda, G. B. van Goor zonen [1884]-87. 2 v. plates.

CRI179.R52

Microfilm (11319 CR) <MicRR>

Contents: v. l. A-K. --v. 2. L-Z. Supplement. Appendice.

Supplement par V. H. [i.e. Victor et Henri] Rolland. La Haye, M. Nijhoff, 1926-54. 7 v. illus., coats of arms, fold., geneal. tables, ports. CR1179.R52 Suppl.

Vol. 1-2 issued in parts, 1904-26.

----- ----- Table du supplement, par Henri Rolland. Lyon, Societe de sauvegarde historique, 1951. I v. (unpaged) CR1179.R52 Suppl. Index

Rolland, Victor, and Henri Rolland. General illustrated armorial. [3d ed.] Lyon, Sauvegarde historique [1953?] 6 v. in 4. illus., coats of arms.

CRI179.R653 1953

Translation of *Armoiries des families contenues dans l'Armorial general de J. B. Rietstap* originally published 1903-26.

Illustrates the coats of arms described in Rietstap's *Armorial general.*

Russia. Department gerol'dii. Obshchii Gerbovnik dvorianskikh rodov. Vserossiiskiia Imperii, nachatyi v 1797 m godu [S.-Peterburg, 1798]-1862. 11 v. coats of arms, geneal. tables.

CR2039.A53

Of the 18 manuscript volumes, the first 10 were published in 1798-1836. The part of v. 11 that was printed consists of the title page, dated 1862, and 30 color plates (coats of arms), some with explanatory text. No more published.

Vol. 11 in LC set incomplete; three plates wanting.

Alfavitnyi spisok familiiam. [So Peterburg, 1840?] 16 leaves.

CR2039.A532

Scorza, Angelo M. G. Enciclopedia araldica italiana. Genova, Studio ricerche storiche [1955]+ coats of arms (part col.), geneal. tables.

CR572.S35

Issued in parts.

Sibmacher, Johann. Grosses und allgemeines Wappenbuch, in einer neuen, oilstan dig geordneten und reich vermehrten Aufl., mit heraldischenund historisch-genealogischen Erlauterungen. Nurnburg, Bauer und Raspe [1854]-1961. 7 v. in 101. illus., plates.

CR1179.S5

Issued in parts.

LC set incomplete.

First published in 1605 as *New Wapenbuch.*

The volumes of this edition are being reprinted, in a different arrangement, by Bauer und Raspe in Neustadt an der Aisch (CRl179 .S52).

Spreti, Vittorio, marchese. Enciclopedia storico-nobiliare italiana. Famiglie nobili e titolate viventi riconosciute dal R. 0 governo d'Italia compresi: citta, comunita, mense vescovili, abazie, parrocchie ed enti nobili e titolati riconosciuti. Milano, 1928-35. 8 v. illus., col. coats of arms, ports.

CS757.S7

Tretiakoff, Igor V. de. Armorial de la noblesse de Russie, avec notices genealogiques et bibliographiques. [Paris] Richard-Masse [1946] xxvii, 253 p. coats of arms, fold. geneal. table.

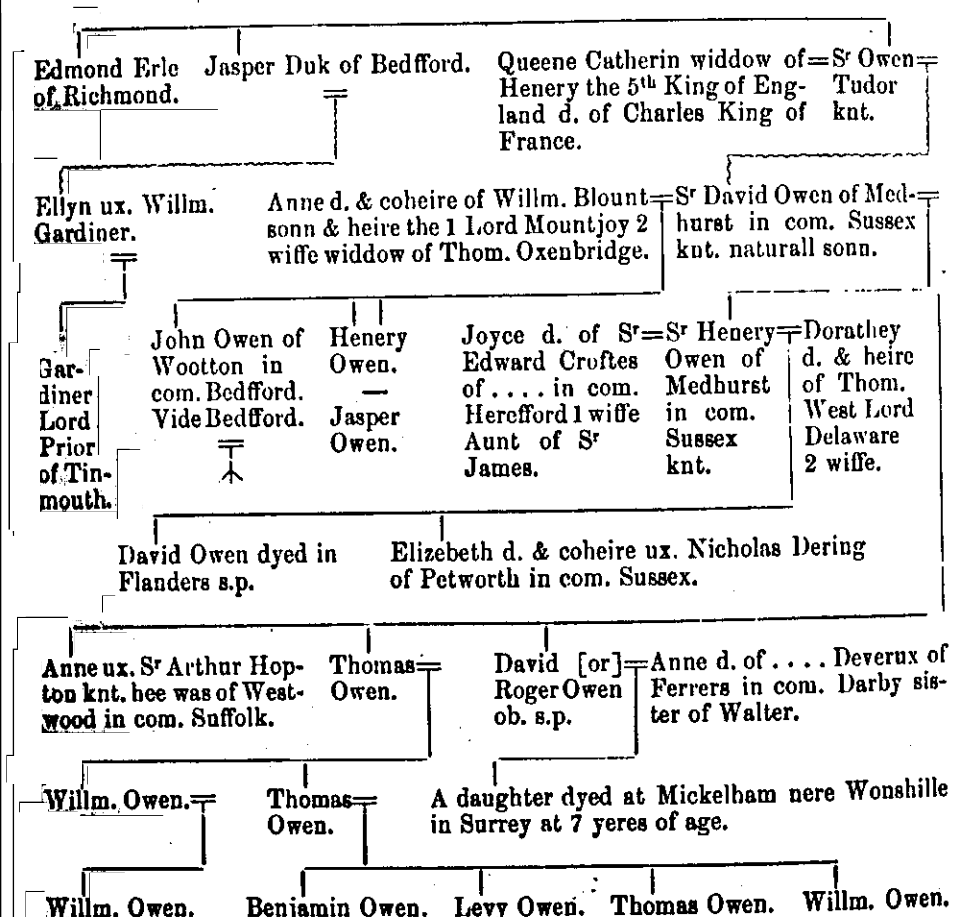
CR2041.T7

At head of title: La Societe russe d'histoire et de genealogie en Belgique.

Owen.

[Harl. 1562, fos. 96, 96ᵃ, 97, 97ᵃ, 98, and 98ᵃ.]

On fo. 96ᵃ a blank shield of seven quarterings.
On fo. 97 a blank shield of sixteen quarters.



= married

≀ indicates illegitimate birth

⅄ indicates there were descendants of whom no account is here given

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN VISITATION PEDIGREES

a quo	— from whom
d.	— died
d.v.p.	— died in lifetime of father
coh.	— coheir
d. & coh.	— daughter & coheiress
s. & h.	— son and heir
s. p.	— sine prole, i. e., childless
ob. s.p.	— died without issue
ob. s.p.m.	— died without male issue
knt.	— knight
Sr	— Sir
ux.	— uxor, i. e., wife
v. p.	— in father's lifetime
vide	— see
yeo.	— yeoman
com.	— county

VO and TO = ?

Printed Visitations at BYU and FHL

This is a list for call numbers of printed visitations at Brigham Young University, Provo Utah and at the Family History Library, Salt Lake City, Utah. There are other books in print. The most notable collection is held at the College of Arms in England, but the library is not open to the public. Other libraries in England with collections include: British Library, London; Guildhall Library, London; Society of Genealogists; Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies; Queen's College, Oxford; Bodleian Library, Oxford; and County Record offices usually have copies relating to their county.

Bedfordshire

	BYU	FHL
1566	The Visitations of Bedfordshire; Annis Domini 1566, 1582, and 1632. By William Harvey. CS410 .H3 vol. 19	The Visitations of Bedfordshire, annis domini 1566, 1582, and 1634. By Frederic Augustus Blaydes. 942 B4h vol. 19
1582	The Visitations of Bedfordshire; Annis Domini 1566, 1582, and 1632. By William Harvey. CS410 .H3 vol. 19	Same as above
1634	The Visitations of Bedfordshire; Annis Domini 1566, 1582, and 1632. By William Harvey. CS410 .H3 vol. 19	Same as above
1669		

Berkshire

	BYU	FHL
1532	The Four Visitations of Berkshire made and taken by Thomas Benolte, Clarnceuc, anno 1532.... By William Henry Rylands. CS410 .H3 vol. 56-57	The Visitation of Berkshire in 1532. By Thomas Benolte. 942.29 D5bt
1566	The Four Visitations of Berkshire made and taken by William Harvey, Clarnceux, anno 1566.... By William Henry Rylands. CS410 .H3 vol. 56-57	The Visitation of Berkshire in 1566. By William Harvey. 942.29 D5bt see also 1623
1584		
1597	Not in Print	
1623	The Four Visitations of Berkshire made and taken by Henry Chiting and John Philipott, for William Camden, Clarnceux, anno 1623.... By William Henry Rylands. CS410 .H3 vol. 56-57	Visitations of Berkshire, 1565, 1623, 1664. By Thomas Phillips. Film 1441067 item 12 See also book listed under BYU 1623 942 B4h vol. 56-57 & film (vol 56) 0162069 item 1 & film (vol 57) 0162067 item 2
1664-6	The Four Visitations of Berkshire made and taken by Elias Ashmole, for Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarnceux, anno 1665-66.... By William Henry Rylands. CS410 .H3 vol. 56-57	The Visitation of Berkshire, 1664-1666. By Elias Ashmole. 942.29 D23a see also 1623

Buckinghamshire

	BYU	FHL
1566		The Visiation of Buckinghamshire in 1566. By William Harvey. Film 0476188 item 9 see also 1634
1574	Not in print	
1580		
1634	The Visitation of the county of Buckingham made in 1634 by John Philipot. CS410 .H3 vol. 58	The Visitation of the county of Buckingham made in 1634...with pedigrees from the Visitation made in 1566. By John Philipot. 942 B4h vol 58
1669	Not in print	

Cambridge

	BYU	FHL
1575	The Visitation of Cambridge made in 1575. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol. 41	The Visitation of Cambridge, made in 1575...[and] 1619. By John William Clay. 942 B4h vol 41
1619	The Visitation of Cambridge made ... by Henry St. George for William Camden, Clarenceulx in 1619. CS410 .H3 vol. 41	Same as above
1684		

Cheshire

	BYU	FHL
1533		The Visitation of Lancashire and a part of Cheshire: made in...1533. By William Langton. Vol. 98 Fiche 6024010-6024011 & Vol. 110 Fiche 6024039-6024040 (includes the index).
1566	The Visitation of Cheshire ... made in the year 1566. By Robert Glover. CS410 .H3 vol. 18	Cheshire pedigrees: compiled from the visitations of Cheshire taken in the 1566 and 1580...1424 and 1505. By J. Eedes. Q Area 942.71 D23eed
1580	The Visitation of Cheshire in the year 1580. By Robert Glover. CS410 .H3 vol. 18	The Visitation of Cheshire in the year 1580. By J. Paul Rylands. Film 0162051 item 2 Golver's Visitation of Chesire, 1580. Film 0100232 see also 1566
1613	Pedigrees made at the Visitation of Cheshire, 1613. By Richard Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol. 59	Pedigrees made at the Visitation of Cheshire, 1613. By Sir George John Armytage. Film 0162070 item 2

1663	Cheshire Visitation Pedigrees, 1663. By Arthur Adams. CS410 .H3 vol. 93	The Visitation of Cheshire, 1663-1664. By Sir William Dugdale. Film 0476200 item 4, 6 see also BYU 1663 for title, 942 B4h vol 93
No date		Visitations of Chesire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire. (Ms. no. 124, indexed.) Film 0100232

Cornwall

	BYU	FHL
1530		The Visitations of Cornwall...1530. By J. L. Vivian. Film 0990392 item 6
1573		The Visitations of Cornwall...1573. By J. L. Vivian. Film 0990392 item 6
1620	The Visitation of the county of Cornwall, in the year 1620. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol. 9	The Visitations of Cornwall...1620. By J. L. Vivian. Film 0990392 item 6 or 942 B4h vol 9

Cumberland

	BYU	FHL
1530		
1575	Not in print	
1615	The Visitation of the county of Cumberland in the year 1615. By Richard Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol. 7	
1666		
No date		Cumberland visitations by families, v. 1-3. Film 0476205 item 1-3

Derbyshire

	BYU	FHL
1530		
1564		
1569		
1611		
1615		
1634	Not in print	
1662		The Visitation of Derbyshire begun in 1662 and finished in 1664. By Sir William Dugdale 942 B4ha new ser. vol 8

No date		Dugdale's Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire visitation papers. By Sir William Dugdale. 942 B4ha new ser. v. 6

Devonshire

	BYU	FHL
1531		The Visitations of the country of Devon comprising the Herald's Visitations of 1531, 1564, and 1620. By J. L. Vivian. 942.35 D23v & film 0873760 items 1 and 2
1564		Same as above
1613		St. George's Visitation of Dorset and Devon, 1613. Film 0100232
1620	The Visitation of the county of Devon in the year 1620. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol.7	The Visitation of the County of Devon in the year 1620. By Frederic Thomas Colby. 942 B4h vol 6 & film 0086960 item 1 & film 0994062 item 4 Devonshire Pedigrees records in the Herald's Visitations of 1620 with additions from the Harleian manuscripts, and the printed collections of Wescote and Pole. By John Tuckett. Film 0873518 item 3 see also 1531

Dorset

	BYU	FHL
1531		Pedigree from the Visitation of Dorsetshire, 1531. By Thomas Benolte. 942.33 D23b & film 0090714
1613		St. George's Visitation of Dorset and Devon, 1613. Film 0100232
1623	The Visitation of the county of Dorset: taken in the year 1623. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol.20	Addenda to the Visitation of Dorsetshire, 1623 together with a collection of Dorsetshire pedigrees. By Frederic Thomas Colby (less reliable) film 0090712 The Visitation of the county of Dorset taken in the year 1623. By J. Paul Rylands. 942 B4h vol 20 & film 0162052 item 1
1677		The Visitation of Dorset, 1677. By Sir Edward Bysshe. 942 B4h vol 117

Durham

	BYU	FHL
1530		

1575		The Heraldic Visitations of the county of Durham ... 1575. By Cuthbert Sharp. Q Area 942.81 D23sha & film 0090801 item 1
1615		
1666		
No date		Pedigrees recorded at the Visitations of the county palatine of Durham. By William Flower. 942.81 D23f & film 0962964 item 2 The Visitation of the County palatime of Durham. By Cuthbert Sharp. Q Area 942.81 D23sh & film 0090801 item 2

Essex

	BYU	FHL
1552	The Visitations of Essex by Hawley, 1552. By Walter Charles Metcalfe. (less reliable) CS410 .H3 vol. 13-14	See BYU 1552 title, 942 B4h vol 13-14 & Film 0162049 item 1-2
1558	The Visitations of Essex ... by Hervey, 1558. By Walter Charles Metcalfe. (less reliable) CS410 .H3 vol. 13-14	See BYU 1558 title, 942 B4h vol 13-14 & Film 0162049 item 1-2
1570		
1612	The Visitations of Essex ... by Raven, 1612. By Walter Charles Metcalfe. (less reliable) CS410 .H3 vol. 13-14	See BYU 1612 title, See call number above
1634	The Visitations of Essex ... by Owen and Lilly, 1634. By Walter Charles Metcalfe. (less reliable) CS410 .H3 vol. 13-14	See BYU 1634 title, See call number above
1664-8		The Visitation of the county of Essex begun A.D. MDCLXIII, finished A.D. MDCLXVIII By Sir Edward Bysshe. 942.67 D23b & film 0452532 item 4

Gloucestershire

	BYU	FHL
1531		
1569	The Visitation of the county of Gloucester: with pedigrees from... 1569. By Henry Chitting. CS410 .H3 vol.21	See 1623
1583	The Visitation of the county of Gloucester: with pedigrees from... 1582-3. By Henry Chitting. CS410 .H3 vol.21	See 1623

1623	The Visitation of the county of Gloucester: taken in the year 1623. By Henry Chitting. CS410 .H3 vol.21	The Visitation of the county of Gloucester: takes in the year 1623 with pedigrees from the Herald's Visitations of 1569 and 1582-3. By John Maclean. 942 B4h vol 21 & film 0162052 item 2
1682-3		The Visitation of the county of Gloucester ... 1682-1683. By Thomas Fitz-roy Phillipps Fenwich. film 0897465 item 2
No date		The visitation of the county of Gloucester. By Thomas May. film 0476630 item 1

Hampshire

	BYU	FHL
1530	Pedigrees from visitation of Hampshire made by Thomas Benolt, Clarenceulx 1530. CS410 .H3 vol. 64	Pedigrees from the Visitation of Hampshire ... 1530 ... 1575 ... 1622-34. By William Harry Rylands. film 0162072 item 2
1575	Pedigrees from visitation of Hampshire made by Robert Cooke, Clarenceulx, 1575. By Thomas Benolt. CS410 .H3 vol. 64	Visitations of Hampshire, 1575, 1622, and 1686. Film 0452543 item 3 See also 1530
1622 -34	Pedigrees from visitation of Hampshire made by John Phillipott in 1622 most part then done and finished in 1634. By Thomas Benolt. CS410 .H3 vol. 64	See 1530 and 1575
1686		The Visitation of Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, 1686. By Sir Henry St. George. 942 B4ha new ser. vol 10 See also 1575

Herefordshire

	BYU	FHL
1560		
1569		The Visitation of Herefordshire...in 1569. By Frederic William Weaver. film 0381799 & film 0844905 item 4
1586		
1619		
1634	Not in print	
1683	Not in print	

Hertfordshire

	BYU	FHL
1572	The Visitations of Hertfordshire: made by Robert Cooke, Clarenciaux in 1572. CS410 .H3 vol.22	See BYU 1572 title, 942 B4h vol 22 & film 0162052 item 3 & film 0990424 item 3
1615		
1634	The Visitations of Hertfordshire: made by ... Sir Richard St. George, Clarenciaux in 1634. By Robert Cook. CS410 .H3 vol.22	See BYU 1634 title, 942 B4h vol 22 & film 0162052 item 3 & film 0990424 item 3
No date		County genealogies, pedigrees of Hertfordshire families. By William Berry. Q area 942.58 D23b & Film 0477374 it 3

Huntingdon

	BYU	FHL
1564	Not in print	
1613		The Visitation of the county of Huntingdon... A.D. MDCXIII. By Nicholas Charles. 942 B4ca no 43 & film 0477376 item 3
1686	Not in print	

Kent

	BYU	FHL
1511		Kentish Visitations of Archbishop William Warham and his deputies, 1511-1512. ed by K. L. Wood-Legh. 942.23 B4ka vol 24
1530	The Visitations of Kent: taken in the years 1530-1 by Thomas Benolte, Clarenceux. CS410 .H3 vol.74-75	The Visitations of Kent, taken in the years 1530-1. By William Bruce Bannerman. 942 B4h vol 74-75 & film 0162076 items 2, 3
1574	The Visitations of Kent: taken in the year ... 1574 by Robert Cooke, Clarenceux. CS410 .H3 vol.74-75	
1592-4		Visitation of arms of Kent, 1594. By Ralph Hare Griffin. 942.23 D23gr & film 0973322 item 2
1619 -23	The Visitation of Kent: taken in the years 1619-1623, by John Philipot. CS410 .H3 vol.42	The Visitation of Kent, taken in the years 1619-1621. By Robert Hovenden 942 B4h vol 42 & film 0162063 item 1
1663-8	A Visitations of the county of Kent, begun ... 1663 and finished in 1668 by Sir Edward Bysshe. CS410 .H3 vol.54	A Visitation of the county Kent begun anoo dni MDCLXIII finished anno dni MDCLXVIII. By Sir George John Armytage. film 0162068 The Visitation of Kent, 1663-1668. By Joseph Jackson Howard. 942.23 D2ho & film 0477361 item 2

No date		County genealogies: pedifress of the families of the county of Kent. By William Berry. Q area 942.23 D2ber & Film 0973300 it 1

Lancashire

	BYU	FHL
1533		The Visitation of Lancashire and a part of Cheshire...1533. By William Langton. 942.7 B4c vol 98, 110 & film (vol 98) 0824042 item 2 & film (vol 110) 0824043 item 2 Fiche 6024010-1 (pt 1) and 6024039-40 (pt 2)
1567	The Visitation of the county palatine of Lancaster, made in the year 1567, by William Flower. DA670 .L19 C5 vol.81	See BYU 1567 title, FHL 942.7 B4c vol 81 & film 0093436 & fiche 6023952-3
1613		The Visitation of the county palatine of Lancaster, made in the year 1613. By Richard St. George. 942.7 B4c vol 82 & film 0824040 item 2 & fiche 6023954-5 Visitation of the County of Lancaster, MDCXIII. By Richard St. George. Q Area 942.72 D6s
1664-5		The Visitation of the county palatine of Lancaster, made in the year 1664-5. By Sir William Dugdale. 942.7 B4c vol 84-85 & Vol 84 fiche 6023958-9 or film 0824040 it4-5 vol 85 fiche 6023960-1 or film 0824040 it4-5 vol 88 fiche 6023970-1 or film 0413029
No date		Visitations of Chesire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire. (Ms. no. 124, indexed.) Film 0100232 Calendars of the names of families ... of Lancaster. By George Ormerod. Fiche 6023775-6023777

Leicestershire

	BYU	FHL
1563		Heraldic Visitations 1562-1569. By Fletcher. film 1545857 item 114
1619	The Visitation of the county of Leicester in the year 1619 take by William Camden. CS410 .H3 vol.2	The Visitation of the county of Leicester in the year 1619. By John Fetherston. film 0086958 item 2
1660		
1682-3		

Lincolnshire

	BYU	FHL
1562-4		Heraldic Visitations 1562-1569. By Fletcher. film 1545857 item 114
1592		
1634		
1666		The Visitation of the county of Lincoln made...in the year of our Lord 1666. By Sir Edward Bysshe. 942.53 B4 vol 8 & film 0990148 item 6 & fiche 6073023
No date		Lincolnshire Pedigrees. By Arthur Roland Maddison. 942 B4h v. 50-52, 55 & Film 0162067 it 1-2 and 0162067 it 3 and 0162068 it 3

London

	BYU	FHL
1568	The Visitation of London in the year 1568: taken by Robert Cooke. CS410 .H3 vol.1	The Visitation of London, 1568. By Joseph Jackson Howard. 942 D2ge & film 0990141 item 7 Pedigrees from London Visitations 1568-1633, 1664-1687. film 0454033 item 2
1593		
1633 -35	The visitation of London: anno Domini 1633, 1634, 1635. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol.15, 17	The Visitation of London, 1633, 1634, 1635. By Joseph Jackson Howard. 942 B4h vol 15, 17 & Films 0162050-51 see also 1568
1664	London Visitation pedigrees, 1664. By John Beach Whitmore. CS410 .H3 vol.92	London Visitation Pedigrees 1664. By John Beach Whitmore. 942 B4h vol 92 & film 0162082 item 2 See also 1568
1687		Herald's Visitation of London...1687. film 1537661 item 5 See also 1568

Middlesex

	BYU	FHL
1572	Not in print	
1634	Not in print	

1663		The Visitation of Middlesex, began in the year 1663. By William Ryley. 942.1 D23r & film 0094786 The Visitation of Middlesex, 1663. ed by Joseph Foster. film 0578822 item 1

Monmouth

	BYU	FHL
1683	Not in print	

Norfolk

	BYU	FHL
1563	The Visitations of Norfolk: made and taken by William Hervey, ... anno 1563. CS410 .H3 vol.32	The Visitation of Norfolk in the year 1563. By William Harvey. 942.61 D23ha & Film 0990432 item 1-2 or 0452550 item 1 Visitation of Norfolk...1567. By William Harvey Clarenceux. Q Area 942.61 D23bet
1589		
1613	The Visitations of Norfolk: ... made by John Raven, anno 1613. CS410 .H3 vol.32	
1664	The Visitation of Norfolk, anno Domini 1664: made by Sir Edward Bysshe. CS410 .H3 vol.85-86	The Visitation of Norfolk, anno domini, 1664. By Arhtur William Hughes-Clarke (less reliable) 942 B4h vol 85-86 & Film 0162080 item 1 (vol 85) & 0162080 item 2 (vol 86)

Northamptonshire

	BYU	FHL
1564		The Visitations of Northamptonshire made in 1564 and 1618-19. ed by Walter C. Metcalf. film 0094956
1618-19		See above
1681	The Visitations of the county of Northhampton taken in the year 1681. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol.87	The Visitation of the county of Northampton in the year 1681. ed by Henry Isham Longden. film 0162081 item 1

Northumberland

	BYU	FHL
Pre-1500		Visitations of the North, pt. 3 942 B4s vol 144 & Fiche 6073426
1530		Tonge's Visitations of the Northern Counties. 942 B4s vol. 41 & Fiche 6073323

1552-8		Visitations of the North, pt. 1 942 B4s vol 122 & Fiche 6073404
1563-4		Visitations of the North, pt. 2 942 B4s vol 133 & Fiche 6073415
1575		Visitations of the North, pt. 4 942 B4s vol 146 & Fiche 6073428
1615		Pedigrees recorded at the Herald's Visitation of the county of Northumberland, 1615, 1666. By Joseph Foster. 942.82 D23f & film 0476637 item 5 The Visitation of Northumberland in 1615. By George W. Marshall. 942.82 D23m & film 0476632 item 2
1666		See above
No date		Pedigrees from the heraldic visitations of Northumberland. By Richard St. George. Q area 942.82 D23p

Nottinghamshire BYU FHL

1530		
1569		The Visitations of the county of Nottingham in the years 1569 and 1614. ed by George William Marshall. 942 B4h vol 4 & film 0086959 item 1
1575	The Visitations of the county of Nottingham in the years [1575] and 1614. by William Flower. (erroneously listed as 1569.) CS410 .H3 vol.4	
1614	The Visitations of the county of Nottingham in the year ... 1614. by William Flower. CS410 .H3 vol.4	The Visitations of the county of Nottingham in the years 1569 and 1614. ed by George William Marshall. 942 B4h vol 4 & film 0086959 item 1
1662-4	The Visitation of Nottinghamshire begun in 1662 and finished in 1664. by William Dugdale. CS410 .H3 N.S. vol.5	Nottinghamshire Visitation, 1662-1664. ed by K.S.S. Train. 942.52 B4th vol 13 & fiche 6073592 See also BYU 1662-4 title, FHL 942 B4ha new ser vol 5
No date		Dugdale's Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire visitation papers. By William Dugdale. 942 B4ha new ser. v. 6

Oxfordshire BYU FHL

1530	Not in print	

1566	The Visitations of the county of Oxford: taken in the years 1566 by William Harvey. CS410 .H3 vol.5	See BYU 1566 title FHL 942 B4h vol 5 & Film 0086959 item 2
1574	The Visitations of the county of Oxford: taken in the years ... 1574 by Richard Lee. CS410 .H3 vol.5	See BYU 1574 title See FHL call number above
1634	The Visitations of the county of Oxford: taken in the years ... 1634 by John Philpott and William Ryley. CS410 .H3 vol.5	See BYU 1634 title See FHL call number above
No date		Some pedigrees from the visitation of Oxfordshire. By John Philipot. Film 0476871 item 4

Rutland

	BYU	FHL
1618/19		The Visitation of the county of Rutland in the year 1618-19. By William Camden. film 0086958 item 3
1681-2	The Visitation of the county of Rutland: begun by Francis Burghill and Gregory King ... 1681 ... finished by Tho. May ... 1682. CS410 .H3 vol.73	The Visitation of the county of Rutland...1681 by William Harry Rylands. 942 B4h vol 73 & film 0162076 item 1

Shropshire

	BYU	FHL
1569		see 1623
1584		see 1623
1623		The Visitation of Shropshire taken in the year 1623, 1569, 1584. By Robert Treswell. 942 B4h vol 28, 29 & film 0162056 item1-2
No date		Pedigrees of the Heralds visitations of Shropshire. By W. Hardwick. Film 0510644-5 Shropshire arms and Lineages. By Frederick Wilson Kittermaster. 942.45 D2k & Film 1303258 item 10

Somerset

	BYU	FHL
1531		
1573		
1591		
1623	The Visitation of the county of Sommerset in the year 1623. By Henry Saint George. CS410 .H3 vol.11	

1672		

Staffordshire

	BYU	FHL
1528		
1533	Not in print	
1563	Not in print	
1583		The Visitation of Staffordshire...1583. By Robert Glover. 942.46 D5g & film 1426142 item 10
1614		The Heraldic Visitations of Staffordshire... in 1614.. and in the years 1663 and 1664. By H. Sydney Grazebrook. 942.46 D23gr & film 0476661 item 1
1663-4	Staffordshire pedigrees based on the visitation of that county made by William Dugdale, ... 1663-64. Temp. Control Number DAS4383	Staffordshire pedigress based on the visitation of that county... in the years 1663-1664. By William Harry Rylands. 942 B4h vol 63 & film 0162072 item 1 Visitation of Staffordshire, 1663-4. Q Area 942.46 D23v & film 0476966 itm 2 See also 1614

Suffolk

	BYU	FHL
1561		Visitation of Suffolke, 1561. By William Harvey. Q Area 942.64 D23h & film 0962364 itm 5 The Visitation of Suffolk, 1561. ed by William Hervy. 942 B4ha new ser. vol 2, 3 The Visitation of Suffolk...1561. ed by Joseph Jackson Howard. film 0453035 item 2-3 see also 1577
1577		The Visitation of Suffolk...1561... 1577... 1612. ed by Walter C. Metcalfe. 942.64 D23h & film 0453041 item 1
1612		See 1577
1664-8	A Visitation of the county of Suffolk: begun anno Dni. 1664 and finished 1668, by Sir Edward Bysshe. CS410 .H3 vol.61	A Visitation of the county of Suffolk, begun anno dni. 1664 and finished anno dni 1668. By William Harry Rylands. film 0162071 item 2
No date		Suffolk manorial families: being the county visitations... By Joseph James Muskett. Q area 942.64 D2m & Film 0453031

Surrey

	BYU	FHL
1530	The Visitations of the county of Surrey: made and taken in the years 1530 by Thomas Benolte. CS410 .H3 vol.43	The Visitation of the county of Surrey made and taken in the years 1530... and 1623 By William Bruce Bannerman. 942 B4h vol 43 & film 0162063 item 2
1572	The Visitations of the county of Surrey: made and taken in the years ... 1572 by Robert Cooke. CS410 .H3 vol.43	
1623	The Visitations of the county of Surrey: made and taken in the years ... 1623 by Samuel Thompson and Augustine Vincent. CS410 .H3 vol.43	The Visitation of Surrey, made A.D. 1623. By Samuel Thompson. film 0453056 item 5 See also 1530
1662-8	A Visitation of the county of Surrey, begun anno Dni. 1662 finished anno Dni. 1668. By Edward Bysshe. CS410 .H3 vol.60	A Visitation of the county of Surrey, begun anno dni. MDCLXII, finished anno dni. MDCLXVIII. ed by George John Armytage. film 0162071 item 1
No date		Surrey heraldic visitations... Film 0434256

Sussex

	BYU	FHL
1530	The Visitations of the county of Sussex made and taken in the year 1530, Thomas Benolte. CS410 .H3 vol.53	The Visitations of the county of Sussex, made and taken in the years 1530... and 1633-4. By William Bruce Bannerman. film 0162068 item 1
1570 (listed as 1574)		
1633-4	The Visitations of the county of Sussex made and taken in the year ... 1633-4, by John Philipot and George Owen. CS410 .H3 vol.53	See 1530
1662	The Visitation of Sussex, anno Domini 1662: made by Sir Edward Bysshe. CS410 .H3 vol.89	The Visitation of Sussex, anno domini 1662. By Arthur William Hughes-Clarke (less reliable) 942 B4h vol 89 & film 0162081 item 3
No date		County genealogies, pedigrees of the families in the county of Sussex. By William Berry. Q area 942.25 D2b & Film 0450198

Warwickshire

	BYU	FHL
1562-9		Heraldic Visitations 1562-1569. By Fletcher film 1545857 item 14
1619	The Visitation of the county of Warwick in the year 1619: taken by William Camden. CS410 .H3 vol.12	See BYU 1619 title FHL 942 B4h vol 12 & film 0162048 it2

1682-3	The Visitation of the county of Warwick: begun by Thomas May and Gregory King,... 1682. CS410 .H3 vol.62	The visitation of the county of Warwick... 1682-1683. by William Harry Rylands. Film 0162071 item 3
No date		Warwickshire arms and lineages. By Frederick Wilson Kittermaster. 942.48 D23k & Film 0476977

Westmoreland

	BYU	FHL
1530		
1615		The Heraldic Visitation of Westmorland made in the year 1615. By Sir Richard St. George. 942.88 D23h & films 0476216 item 1 or 0908373 item 6
1664		

Wiltshire

	BYU	FHL
1531		
1565		The Visitation of Wiltshire, 1565. By William Harvey. film 0454055 item 6 or 1526700 item 10
1623		The Visitation of Wiltshire, 1623. By George W. Marshall. film 0097424 or 1526700 item 11 Wiltshire Visitation pedigrees 1623. By G.D. Squibb. 942 B4h vol 105, 106 & films 0162086 it 1 or 1526700 item 12 Visitatio heraldica comitatus Wiltoniae, 1623. Q Area 942.31 D23v
1677		Visitation of Wiltshire, 1677. film 1526702 item 5

Worcestershire

	BYU	FHL
1530		
1569	The Visitation of the county of Worcester made in the year 1569. By William P. W. Phillimore. CS410 .H3 vol.27	See BYU 1569 title FHL 942 B4h vol 27 & film 0162055
1634	The Visitation of Worcestershire, 1634. By Alfred Trego Butler. CS410 .H3 vol.90	See BYU 1634 title, FHL 942 B4h vol 90 & film 0162081 it 4

1682-3		The Visitation of the county of Worcester.. 1682, and finished...1683... By Walter C. Metcalfe. film 0098485

Yorkshire

	BYU	FHL
Pre-1500		Visitations of the North, pt. 3 942 B4s vol 144 & Fiche 6073426
1530		Paver's genealogical collection of 600 pedigrees of Yorkshire families... including the Visitations of 1530, 1584, and 1612. By William Paver. film 0894683 Yorkshire Visitation 1530. By Thomas Tonge film 0207988 Tonge's Visitations of the Northern Counties. 942 B4s vol. 41 & Fiche 6073323
1563-4	The Visitation of Yorkshire in the years 1563 and 1564: made by William Flower. CS410 .H3 vol.16	See BYU 1563-4 title FHL 942 B4h vol 16 & film 0162050 item 2 Visitations of the North, pt. 2. 942 B4s vol 133 & Fiche 6073415
1575		Visitations of the North, pt. 4 942 B4s vol 146 & Fiche 6073428
1584-5		The Visitation of Yorkshire, made in the years 1584-85...1612. By Robert Glover. film 0990320 item 1 Glover's visitations of Yorkshire: 1585. film 0100229 item 4 see also 1530
1612		See 1530 and 1584-5
1665-6		Dugdale's Yorkshire Visitation, 1664. film 0207982 The Visitation of the county or Yorke, began in A.D. 1665 and finished A.D. 1666. By Sir William Dugdale. 942 B4s vol 36 & films 6035624 & fiche 6073318 Dugdale's Yorkshire Visitations of 1665-6. By William Radcliffe. film 0894663 item 3

No date		Visitations of Chesire, Lancashire, and Yorkshire. (Ms. no. 124, indexed.) Film 0100232 Dugdale's visitation of Yorkshire. By J.W. Clay. 942.74 D23c & Film 0823741 item 1-3 Visitations of the county of York. By William Flower. Film 0207990

Wales and Marches BYU FHL

1530	Not in print	
1586-1613		Heraldic Visitations of Wales and part of the Marches between the years 1586 and 1613. By Lewys Dwnn. Q Area 942.9 D23d & film 0176668

A SUFFOLK CHRONOLOGY

Historical Events in the county: A Preliminary List

SUFFOLK FAMILY HISTORY SOCIETY

INTRODUCTION

This booklet is directed at family and local historians who are engaged in research, perhaps about an individual or a family or some other aspect of Suffolk life, over a particular period of time. It is important to remember that, wherever possible, events need to be placed in their proper historical context. Consequently the purpose of this chronology is to provide a convenient list of happenings specific to the county of Suffolk.

There are several reference works which feature national and international events which many historians refer to on a regular basis. For example the *Encyclopaedia of Dates and Events* by Pascoe, Lee and Jenkins (English Universities Press) and *The People's Chronology* by James Trager (Heinemann). However there are very few corresponding listings which are oriented towards events which have only local significance, so in a sense this booklet is breaking some new ground.

I hope that readers will use the listing incorporated herein not only to take account of relevant background knowledge in their own research, but also to be encouraged to refer to the local works cited in the short bibliography, on the last page of this booklet. I would like to emphasise that it is a *preliminary* list of local events so there is plenty of scope to make additions. Readers are more than welcome to submit their own suggestions for extra items which could be incorporated in a future edition of this work. If you do take advantage of this opportunity please include full details of the source of the information.

Derek A Palgrave
June 1997

Date	Event	Reference
599	Raedwald King of East Anglia	Simper 1986
625	Sutton Hoo Burial about this time	Simper 1986
633	Monastery at Beodricsworth (later called Bury St Edmunds)	Pevsner 1961
635	Sigeberht became King of East Anglia about this time	Simper 1986
869	King Edmund martyred by Danes who had landed at Orford	Pevsner 1961
870	Danes captured and sacked Ipswich	Simper 1986
903	King Edmund's remains taken to Beodricsworth (BSE) about this time	Fincham 1976
970	King Edgar gave his manor and that of Melton to Ely Abbey	Simper 1986
991	Ipswich ravaged in Viking attack	Redstone 1948
1010	Ipswich stormed by Danes led by Thurkell the Tall	Redstone 1948
1016	Ipswich totally overcome by the Danes led by Cnut	Redstone 1948
1065	Baldwin elected Abbot of Bury St Edmunds	Fincham 1976
1066	Southwold supplied Bury Abbey with 20, 000 fish	Scarfe 1986
1069	Sweyn of Demark driven from Ipswich area by Bigod, Malet & Guader	Redstone 1948
1075	Failed plot by E Anglian Earl, Ralph Guader, against William the Conqueror	Fincham 1976
1080	Rebuilding and enlarging the Abbey at Bury St Edmunds	Pevsner 1961
1086	Southwold supplied Bury Abbey with 25,000 fish	Scarfe 1986
1090	Priories at Clare and Great Blakenham	Pevsner 1961
1095	St Edmund's Shrine in the Abbey Church a place of pilgrimage	Fincham 1976
1100	Haughley Castle	Pevsner 1961
1115	Gt Bricett Priory	Pevsner 1961
1120	Norman Tower started at Bury St Edmunds (completed 1148)	Fincham 1976
1125	Blythburgh Priory	Pevsner 1961
1135	Great Bricett Market established about this time	Scarfe 1989
1150	Sibton Abbey founded by William FitzRobert	Pluck 1994

1160	Bungay Castle keep	Pevsner 1961
1165	Orford Castle built by King Henry II	Pevsner 1961
1170	Woodbridge Priory granted Baldwin de Ufford access to Tide Mill	Simper 1986
1171	Butley Priory	Pevsner 1961
1173	Orford Castle pepulse Flemish invaders	Redstone 1951
1174	Bungay Castle destroyed by Henry II	Mann 1934
1176	Ipswich Castle demolished by Henry II	Bishop 1995
1178	Ipswich Gaol	Redstone 1948
1180	Moyse's Hall, Bury St Edmunds, built about this time	Pevsner 1961
1180	Leiston Abbey founded by by Rannulf Glanville	Scarfe 1986
1182	Samson became Abbot of Bury St Edmunds	Scarfe 1986
1190	Framlingham Castle rebuilt after being dismantled in 1174	Pevsner 1961
1195	St Mary's Priory Campsea Ash	Pevsner 1961
1197	Jocelin of Brakelond started his Chronicle of Bury Abbey	Scarfe 1986
1199	Bungay Market established	
1200	Town Charters, granted by King John, to Ipswich and Dunwich	Scarfe 1986
1201	Lakenheath Market established	Scarfe 1989
1214	Earls & Barons of England in Bury St Edmunds Abbey to draft Magna Carta	Fincham 1976
1218	St Stephen's Chapel, Bures	Pevsner 1961
1220	Mildenhall Market established	Scarfe 1989
1220	Botesdale Market established	Scarfe 1989
1221	Debenham, Southwold Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1222	Royal Grant of Murage to Dunwich for sea defences	Scarfe 1986
1223	Halesworth Market established	Scarfe 1989
1224	Keeper of the Shore at Orford asked local people to help prevent smuggling	Fincham 1976
1226	Laxfield, Needham Market, Sotherton Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1227	Gt Bealings, Nayland, Stradbroke, Witnesham & Woodbridge Mkts estab	Scarfe 1989
1229	Westhall Market established	Scarfe 1989

1231	Haughley, Wyverstone Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1235	Long Melford Market established	Scarfe 1989
1247	Brantham Market established	Scarfe 1989
1248	Austin Friars at Clare	Pevsner 1961
1251	Kessingland Market established	Scarfe 1989
1252	Hadleigh, Kersey Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1253	Flixton, Pettistree Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1254	Erwarton, Ousden Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1257	Babwell Friary, Bury St Edmunds	Pevsner 1961
1257	Lavenham Market established	Scarfe 1989
1260	Brent Eleigh Market established	Scarfe 1989
1263	Market Weston market established	Scarfe 1989
1265	Kettleburgh Market established	Scarfe 1989
1267	Barrow, Carlton Colville, Fressingfield & Wisset Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1268	Felsham Market established	Scarfe 1989
1270	Lt Wenham Hall	Pevsner 1961
1270	Belton, Bramfield, Croxton, Middleton, Ringshall, Worlington Mkts estab	Scarfe 1989
1271	Bures St Mary Market established	Scarfe 1989
1272	Burgate, Saxmundham & Great Thurlow Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1274	Crutched Friars at Lt Welnetham	Pevsner 1961
1279	Dunwich had 80 vessels and Ipswich 30	Fincham 1976
1280	Mendlesham Market established	Scarfe 1989
1283	Bawdsey Market established	Scarfe 1989
1283	Mob in Ipswich held County Sheriff to ransom	Fincham 1976
1287	Great storm caused three churches in Ipswich to collapse	Bishop 1995
1290	Thurston Market established	Scarfe 1989
1292	Benhall Market established	Scarfe 1989
1294	Bungay Castle rebuilt by licence from Edward I	Mann 1934
1296	Dunwich returned two M.P.s to Parliament (until 1832)	Scarfe 1986

1296	Parliament and Great Council of Lords & Prelates met at Bury St Edmunds	Redstone 1951
1297	Royal Marriage at Ipswich: Elizabeth, dau of Edward I, to Count of Holland	Redstone 1948
1298	Covehithe, Moulton Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1302	Earl Soham Market established	Scarfe 1989
1303	Shotley, Stoke by Nayland Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1304	Clopton Market established	Scarfe 1989
1308	Lowestoft Market established	Scarfe 1989
1310	Raydon Market established	Scarfe 1989
1312	Leiston Market established	Scarfe 1989
1319	Brandon Ferry Market established	Scarfe 1989
1325	Ipswich Merchants' Guild (estab 1200) dedicated to Corpus Christi	Bishop 1995
1327	Great Riot by residents of Bury St Edmunds resenting the Abbey's influence	Fincham 1976
1328	Very severe storm at Dunwich engulfed 400 houses & choked harbour	Scarfe 1986
1330	Easton Bavents Market established	Scarfe 1989
1334	St Matthew's Gate Ipswich converted into a new gaol	Redstone 1948
1338	King Edward III at Walton to assemble war fleet in Goseford Creek	Simper 1986
1342	Mettingham Castle	Pevsner 1961
1345	Suffolk troops rallied at Ipswich to embark & participate in the 100 years War	Fincham 1976
1346	303 men & 13 ships left Goseford to support Edward III at Seige of Calais	Simper 1986
1349	Black death wiped out at least 21 families in Little Cornard	Redstone 1951
1352	Ipswich Bailiffs collected dues on incoming goods to pay for better ramparts	Fincham 1976
1362	Robert de Ufford rebuilt Leiston Abbey	Scarfe 1986
1362	Wingfield College for a Provost & 9 priests established	White 1844
1381	Peasant's uprising: burning of Manorial documents at Hollesley	Ridgard 1989
1382	Wingfield Castle built by Michael de la Pole	Scarfe 1986
1384	Ixworth & Stratford St Mary (?) Markets established	Scarfe 1989
1404	Ipswich temporarily authorised to export wool to the Continent	Redstone 1948
1430	Library built at Bury St Edmunds to house the Abbey's 2000+ books	Fincham 1976

1440	Ipswich St Lawrence rebuilt by two draper families	Bishop 1995
1447	Ipswich Clothmarket moved to larger site near Town Hall	Bishop 1995
1447	Parliament met in Bury St Edmunds	Redstone 1951
1464	Ipswich authorised to export wool to the Continent	Redstone 1948
1471	Thomas Wolsey born in Ipswich	Ferguson 1958
1479	44 Guilds in Ipswich, meeting at Guildhall near Cornhill	Fincham 1976
1481	Bury St Edmunds Guildhall	Pevsner 1961
1485	Substantial population of Dutch immigrants in Ipswich - craftsmen & traders	Bishop 1995
1500	Debenham Guildhall	Pevsner 1961
1514	Rioters in Bungay interfered with the holding of Bible pageants there	Redstone 1951
1515	Thomas Wolsey created Cardinal	Ferguson 1958
1520	Aldeburgh Moot Hall	Pevsner 1961
1522	Lavenham had 34 clothiers including the Spring family	Fincham 1976
1525	Building of Hengrave Hall, near Bury, for Thomas Kytson.	Fincham 1976
1528	Work began on Cardinal Wolsey's College in Ipswich	Fincham 1976
1528	Vessels from several Suffolk ports regularly fishing off Iceland	Fincham 1976
1530	Death of Wolsey and dismantling of his College at Ipswich	Fincham 1976
1536	Widespread dissolution of religious orders in Suffolk (none left by 1539)	Fincham 1976
1537	Suppression of Woodbridge Priory - leased to Sir Anthony Wingfield	Weaver 1987
1540	Landguard Fort, Felixstowe, first established.	Pevsner 1916
1540	Church of St John Baptist, Dunwich, dismantled to anticipate erosion	Scarfe 1985
1547	Aldeburgh Market established	Scarfe 1989
1547	Commissioners appointed to compile inventories of church goods	Fincham 1976
1548	Building of Christchurch Mansion, Ipswich	Fincham 1976
1549	Erwarton Hall	Pevsner 1961
1551	Henry Tooley, Ipswich merchant, died leaving funds for charitable foundation	Bishop 1995
1553	At Framlingham Castle thousands rallied to Mary as she claimed the throne	Fincham 1976
1554	Haughley Park built for Sir John Sulyard (1554-74)	Pevsner 1961
1556	Protestants burnt at the stake in Ipswich, Beccles, Debenham & elsewhere	Fincham 1976

1560	Seckford Hall built about this time	Simper 1986
1561	Queen Elizabeth visited Ipswich complained when clergy refused the surplice	Bishop 1995
1564	Thomas Seckford purchased Manor of Woodbridge late Priory, etc	Weaver 1987
1565	Bungay Grammar School estab (in St Mary's Churchyard)	Mann 1934
1569	Christ's Hospital for maintenance & education of poor children in Ipswich	White 1844
1570	Dunwich lost its Gilden Gate and South Gate by coastal erosion	Scarfe 1986
1575	Woodbridge Shire Hall built by Thomas Seckford	Weaver 1987
1577	Major storm at Bungay causing death and destruction	Mann 1934
1577	Christopher Saxton, cartographer, given Grigston Mnr, Saxmundham	Weaver 1987
1579	Outbreak of Plague at Ipswich	Bishop 1995
1585	Outbreak of Plague at Ipswich. Execution of Fr John Robinson on Cornhill	Bishop 1995
1586	Culford Hall built by Sir Nicholas Bacon about this time	Paine 1993
1587	Death of Thomas Seckford & endowment of charities including almshouses	Weaver 1987
1589	First Custom House built on Woodbridge Quay	Simper 1986
1590	Southwold Harbour created	Scarfe 1986
1590	Ipswich Clothworkers Co established	Bishop 1995
1592	Customs Officers at Ipswich complained about corn & butter smuggled out	Fincham 1976
1603	Samuel Ward appointed Town Preacher at Ipswich (until 1635)	Fincham 1976
1606	Royal Charter granted to Bury St Edmunds the power to elect its own MPs	Redstone 1951
1608	Major fire at Bury St Edmunds destroyed 160 houses	Redstone 1951
1609	Lights placed on Lowestoft Ness to warn ships	Fincham 1976
1619	Charter incorporating Ipswich Clothworkers and Taylors	Redstone 1948
1620	Shipbuilding flourished at Ipswich - 12 ships p.a. incl 600-tonner for E Ind Co	Bishop 1995
1621	Claydon Old Hall	Pevsner 1961
1622	Several Ipswich cloth merchants went bankrupt	Redstone 1948
1624	Landguard Fort, Felixstowe rebuilt (see 1540)	Pevsner 1961
1625	Woodbridge shipyards building substantial merchant vessels	Simper 1986
1629	Ipswich merchants financed Massachusetts Bay Co - involved Winthrop et al	Bishop 1995

1630	Suffolk families emigrate to the New World with Wintrop and others	Fincham 1976
1631	Free School founded at Beccles by Sir John Leman	White 1844
1636	Gislingham Grammar School	Northeast 1989
1637	Lights placed on Orford Ness to warn shipping	Fincham 1976
1638	Chief inhabitants and tradesmen left Bury St Edmunds to avoid the plague	Redstone 1951
1642	Restoration of the Ipswich ramparts cost £357	Bishop 1995
1643	Seige of Lowestoft which had been occupied by Royalist gentry	Dymond et al 1985
1644	Committees appointed to remove anti-Puritan clergy in Suffolk (c 100 ejected)	Dymond et al 1985
1644	Dowsing apptd Parliamentary Visitor to remove superstitious church items	Dymond et al 1985
1645	Suffolk divided into 14 "presbyteries" to replace deaneries & archdeaconries	Dymond et al 1985
1646	Brandon Grammar School	Northeast 1989
1646	Puritans attempted to suppress the celebration of Christmas in Bury	Dymond et al 1985
1647	Walpole Independent Chapel erected	White 1844
1648	Minor rebellion by some 600 Royalist sympathisers in Bury St Edmunds	Dymond et al 1985
1650	Woodbridge Shipyards building naval vessels (over 500 tons)	Simper 1986
1654	Hitcham Almshouses erected in Framlingham	Pevsner 1961
1654	Great Fire at Ipswich	Redstone 1948
1657	Geo Whitefield, Quaker preacher, ordered to be whipped at Nayland.	Dymond et al 1985
1659	Fire at Southwold consumed 238 houses, town hall & market place	Scarfe 1986
1659	Geo Fox, the Younger, imprisoned at Aldeburgh & Southwold for preaching	Dymond et al 1985
1660	Anglican Church liturgy & govt restored: c 25 Suffolk clergy ejected	Dymond et al 1985
1662	Woodbridge Free Grammar School founded	Weaver 1987
1665	Naval battle against Dutch off Lowestoft	Dymond et al 1985
1666	Hitchams School, Debenham. Euston Hall	Pevsner 1961
1666	Plague swept through Woodbridge killing over 300 people	Simper 1986
1667	Dutch attack on Languard Fort - 1000 men landed	Redstone 1948
1669	Lowestoft minted farthings marked with Rose & Crown	Redstone 1951
1670	Sparrowe's House Ipswich	Pevsner 1961
1670	Navigation Act - River Waveney: Beccles-Bungay	Pluck 1994
1670	Navigation Act - Little Ouse: Brandon-Thetford	Robertson 1989
1672	Battle of Sole Bay off Southwold - English & French vs Dutch	Dymond et al 1985
1672	Licences granted to Presbyterian & Congregationalist Gps to meet in Suffolk	Dymond et al 1985

1674	Erection of Steelyard at Woodbridge	Simper 1986
1675	Largest vessel (Kingfisher; 663 tons) to be built on Deben	Simper 1986
1676	Census of Nonconformists showed significant support throughout Suffolk	Dymond t al 1985
1679	Darsham House	Pevsner 1961
1681	Clopton Hall	Pevsner 1961
1685	Judge Jeffries Assizes at Ipswich	Redstone 1948
1686	Cary Almshouses, Halesworth	Pevsner 1961
1688	William Sancroft, Archbp of Canterbury ret'd, & returned to Fressingfield.	Scarfe 1986
1688	Great Fire of Bungay destroyed most of town & made 200 families homeless	Mann 1934
1689	Bungay Butter Cross erected	Pevsner 1961
1689	Religious toleration: Nonconformity established & respectable in Suffolk	Dymond et al 1985
1692	Ampton Charity School	Northeast 1989
1693	Cupola House, Bury St Edmunds. Bramford House nr Ipswich	Pevsner 1961
1696	Cavendish Grammar School	Northeast 1989
1700	Navigation Act - River Lark: Mildenhall-Bury St Edmunds	Robertson 1989
1702	St Peter's Church, Dunwich, dismantled	Scarfe 1986
1704	Dalham Hall built by Bishop of Ely	Pevsner 1961
1705	Navigation Act - R Stour: Manningtree-Sudbury	Robertson 1989
1709	Ipswich Grey-Coat Boys' & Blue-Coat Girls' Schools founded by subscription	White 1844
1711	Ipswich-Scole and Bury St Edmunds-Ipswich Turnpikes	Robertson 1989
1712	Beccles Grammar Sch endowed by Fauconberge to support classics teacher	White 1844
1717	Landguard Fort, Felixstowe rebuilt again (see 1624)	Pevsner 1961
1717	Paper making at Bramford Mill (until 1793)	Simper 1986
1718	Laxfield Charity School	Northeast 1989
1720	Lt Glemham Hall	Pevsner 1961
1720	Ipswich Journal established	Berry 1992
1724	Daniel Defoe's Tour Through the Eastern Counties	Fincham 1976
1726	Blundeston Charity School	Northeast 1989
1727	Horse-racing over 7 miles at Snape (until 1842)	Simper 1986
1727	Customs officer at Snape had his nose slit because he refused a bribe	Fincham 1976

1731	Benhall Charity School	Northeast 1989
1732	Christchurch Mansion, Ipswich, purchased by Claude Fonnereau	Redstone 1948
1733	Smugglers so numerous in Ipswich that Customs Officers threatened	Fincham 1976
1739	Ipswich Journal first published	White 1844
1743	Yarmouth-London Stage Coach (via Bungay)	Mann 1934
1743	Mary Warner's Charity built Almshouses at Boyton	Maycock 1993
1744	Great Fire of Debenham - 33 houses affected	Dove 1986
1746	Holton St Mary School	Northeast 1989
1746	Dwelling house in Debenham converted to Dissenters' Chapel about this time	Dove 1986
1748	Cattle Plague rife in East Anglia (until 1757)	Mann 1934
1750	Woodbridge a garrison town	Simprer 1986
1752	Thomas Gainsborough, the artist, left Sudbury for Ipswich	Berry 1992
1753	Lavenham-Sudbury-London Stage-waggon	Berry 1992
1757	Nacton Workhouse built (for Incorp'd hundreds of Colneis & Carlford)	Young 1813
1757	Navigation Act - R Blyth: Southwold-Halesworth)	Robertson 1989
1762	Bury St Edmunds-Sudbury Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1763	Benacre Hall	Pevsner 1961
1765	Workhouses at Bulcamp, Melton, Shipmeadow & Tattingstone	Pevsner 1961
1766	Workhouse at Barnham (for Incorp'd Hundred of Bosmere & Claydon)	Young 1813
1767	Dod's Coffee House in Ipswich	Redstone 1951
1768	Newmarket-Thetford Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1769	Bury St Edmunds-Scole Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1770	Bury St Edmunds-Newmarket Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1770	30 ships lost off Lowestoft in very severe storm	Fincham 1976
1773	Bungay Theatre and Assembly Rooms (at Three Tuns) opened	Mann 1934
1774	Bury St Edmunds Town Hall	Pevsner 1961
1775	Wingfield Parish Clerk dismissed for 3 weeks absence whilst smuggling	Fincham 1976
1776	Woolverstone Hall	Pevsner 1961
1778	Heveningham Hall built	Pevsner 1961
1778	Richard Garrett set up in business at Leiston	Whitehead 1964

1779	Angel Hotel Bury St Edmunds	Pevsner 1961
1780	Workhouse at Semer for the Hundred of Cosford & parish of Polstead	Young 1813
1781	Workhouse at Onehouse for Hundred of Stow	Young 1813
1785	Ipswich-Lowestoft Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1785	London-Norwich Mail Coach (via Ipswich & Colchester)	Paine 1993
1788	Bungay Mill converted from flour to paper (reverted in 1870s)	Pluck 1994
1789	Robert Ransome settled in Ipswich	Bishop 1995
1790	Navigation Act - R Gipping: Ipswich-Stowmarket	Robertson 1989
1791	Royal Mail Coach London-Ipswich	Robertson 1989
1792	Ickworth House	Pevsner 1961
1792	Brandon-Thetford & Aldeburgh-Saxmundham Turnpikes	Robertson 1989
1794	Ipswich North Gate demolished	Redstone 1948
1795	Finborough Hall	Pevsner 1961
1796	Halesworth-Great Yarmouth Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1796	London-Cambridge Mail Coach route extended to Bury via Newmarket	Paine 1993
1798	Friendly Society at Culford	Paine 1993
1798	Roundwood Cottage, Ipswich, purchased by Admiral Nelson	Redstone 1948
1800	Smythe & Sons, makers of agricultural implements, established at Peasenhall	While 1844
1801	Lifeboats at Lowestoft and Woodbridge	Fincham 1976
1802	Woodbridge-Otley Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1803	Bury St Edmunds Gaol	Pevsner 1961
1803	Woodbridge Barracks built on Drybridge Hill	Simper 1986
1803	Gen Wm Hervey paid for vaccination of 200 from Horringer to Chevington	Redstone 1951
1805	21st Light Dragoons at Woodbridge	Simper 1986
1805	Bury-Norwich Mail Coach via Ingham and Thetford. Bury-Ipswich Mail Coach	Paine 1993
1806	Garrett's manufactured first effective threshing machine	Whitehead, 1964
1809	New cattle and meat market established in Ipswich	Redstone 1948
1810	Martello Towers around Suffolk Coast	Pevsner 1961
1810	Suffolk Chronicle established in Ipswich	White 1844
1810	Act of Parliament to drain Minsmere	Scarfe 1986
1812	Ipswich-Debenham Turnpike	Robertson 1989
1813	Corn Exchange Hadleigh	Pevsner 1961

1813	The Accommodation Bury St Edmunds-Yarmouth Stagecoach (via Bungay)	Mann 1934
1814	Glemham House, Gt Glemham	Pevsner 1961
1817	The 1400-ton East Indiaman, "Orwell", launched in Ipswich	Redstone 1948
1818	Ipswich Gas Light Company established by Ransomes	Bishop 1995
1824	Garretts first portable engine	Whitehead 1964
1824	Mechanics' Institutes at Ipswich & Bury St Edmunds	White 1844
1826	Suffolk General Hospital erected at Bury St Edmunds by subscription	White 1844
1830	Baptist Chapel, Hadleigh	Pevsner 1961
1831	Petition from 700 persons in Stowmarket seeking Parliamentary Reform	Redstone 1951
1832	Parliamentary Reform Act gave Suffolk 4 MPs (2 for E Suff; 2 for W Suff)	Redstone 1951
1834	Chadacre Agricultural Institute	Pevsner 1961
1835	East Suffolk & Ipswich Hospital and Dispensary erected at Ipswich	White 1844
1836	Congregational Church, Halesworth	Pevsner 1961
1836	Police Forces established in Ipswich, Bury St Edmunds and Sudbury	Jacobs 1992
1837	Ipswich Union Workhouse opened in Stoke	Bishop 1995
1837	Ransome's factory moved to Ipswich riverside	Redstone 1948
1838	Deben Yacht Club founded	Simper 1986
1839	Assinghton Cooperative instituted involving 20 labourers & Squire Gurdon	Dymond et al 1985
1839	Ipswich Express newspaper established. Amateur Music Society in Ipswich	White 1844
1840	Newson Garrett established maltings at Snape	Simper 1986
1840	East Suffolk Police Force	Jacobs 1992
1842	Drabbet (linen warp & cotton weft) factory established at Syleham mill	Pluck 1994
1842	Henslow discovered fossil phosphates (coprolites) in Felixstowe Cliffs	Jenyngs 1867
1842	Ipswich Wet Dock opened	Bishop 1995
1842	Ransome's steam traction engine developed	Dymond et al 1985
1843	Packard ground phosphates for fertilizers at Snape Bridge Mill	King 1900
1843	Ipswich Custom House rebuilt	Fincham 1976
1844	Cork Sand Light Vessel off Felixstowe (until 1975)	Simper 1986
1845	Ely-Lakenheath-Brandon-Thetford Railway	Robertson 1989
1845	West Suffolk Police Force	Jacobs 1992
1846	Hoxne Mill rebuilt as a textile mill (for linen)	Pluck 1994
1846	Manningtree-Ipswich-Stowmarket-Bury St Edmunds Railway	Robertson 1989
1846	Snape Maltings extended	Simper 1986

1847	Coprolitic Phosphates first mined commercially in Suffolk	Gray 1944
1847	Ipswich Museum opened	Redstone 1948
1848	"Anglesey" Paper Mill in Ipswich destroyed by fire	Redstone 1948
1849	Sudbury-London Railway	Robertson 1989
1849	Packard moved his fertilizer operations from Snape to Ipswich	King 1900
1850	Ipswich Corn Exchange rebuilt on Corn Hill	Redstone 1948
1851	Prince Albert visited Ipswich. British Association Conference held there.	Bishop 1995
1854	Packard built sulphuric acid & superphosphate works at Bramford	King 1900
1854	Linen factory built at Eye by Costerton & Naylor (closed 1881)	Pluck 1994
1854	Bury St Edmunds-Newmarket and Halesworth-Beccles Railways	Robertson 1989
1856	Haverhill Factory of D Gurteen & Sons	Pevsner 1961
1858	Contraband storage discovered under pulpit at Rishangles Church	Fincham 1976
1859	Beccles-Lowestoft & Ipswich-Saxmundham-Halesworth Railways	Robertson 1989
1860	New Railway Station opened at Ipswich on town side of Stoke Hill	Fincham 1976
1862	Earsham Mill rebuilt (automated 1975)	Pluck 1994
1864	Framlingham College built (formerly Albert Memorial Coll)	Pevsner 1961
1865	Bury St Edmunds-Lavenham-Sudbury-Clare-Haverhill Railway	Robertson 1989
1866	Gun-cotton factory at Stowmarket	Dymond et al 1985
1868	New Town Hall opened in Ipswich	Fincham 1976
1869	Ransome and Rapier began to specialise in Railway engineering	Bishop 1995
1870	Easton Model Dairy Farm established by Duke of Hamilton about this time	Dymond et al 1985
1872	Farm labourers at Exning, demanding extra wages, backed by Agr Lab Union	Dymond et al 1985
1873	Printing works established in Beccles	Fincham 1976
1876	Bury St Edmunds-Thetford Railway	Robertson 1989
1877	Ipswich-Felixstowe Railway	Robertson 1989
1879	Halesworth-Southwold Narrow Gauge Railway	Robertson 1989
1879	Very bad harvest - a summer of cloud and continuous rain	Simper 1986
1880	Corn Exchange in Ipswich moved to a new building behind Town Hall	Redstone 1948
1881	Walton Creek dammed by George Tomline for Felixstowe Dock	Simper 1986
1881	Loyal Benyon Lodge of Oddfellows Friendly Society met at Ingham	Paine 1993

1882	Bawdsey Manor House completed for Sir Cuthbert Quilter	Simper 1986
1883	Haverhill Town Hall	Pevsner 1961
1884	Felixstowe Dock opened	Simper 1986
1885	Suffolk divided into 5 Parliamentary Divisions each with an MP	Redstone 1951
1886	Dunwich Corporation abolished	Scarfe 1986
1887	Xylonite Factory established at Brantham	Dymond et al 1985
1888	E Suff and W Suff became administrative counties	Redstone 1951
1891	Haverhill Congregational Church	Pevsner 1961
1893	Coprolite workings in Waldringfield ceased	Simper 1986
1894	Christchurch Mansion presented to the Town of Ipswich	Redstone 1948
1900	Felix Hotel started	Simper 1986
1903	Norfolk & Suffolk Joint Railway: Lowestoft-Gt Yarmouth	Robertson 1989
1904	Great Eastern Railway Motorbus: Lowestoft-Kessingland-Southwold	Robertson 1989
1904	Mid-Suffolk Light Railway: Haughley-Laxfield	Robertson 1989
1904	New pier built at Felixstowe. Felixstowe Dock HQ for torpedo boats, etc	Simper 1986
1905	Foresters' Hall erected in Debenham	Dymond et al 1985
1908	Felixstowe Spa Pavilion	Simper 1986
1910	Bulk oil storage tanks constructed by Admiralty at Felixstowe	Simper 1986
1913	Formation of the Diocese of St Edmundsbury and Ipswich	Redstone 1951
1929	Amalagamation of Fison, Packard and Prentice: Fertilizer Manuafacturers	Hardy & Pratt 1966
1934	Waveney Navigation closed	Pluck 1994
1934	Royal Show held at Ipswich	Simper 1986
1939	Excavation of Sutton Hoo Burial site	Simper 1986
1953	East Coast Floods	Simper 1986
1965	Snape Maltings closed. Felixstowe Docks start roll-on roll-off ferry service	Simper 1986
1968	Trans-Atlantic Container Terminal at Felixstowe	Simper 1986

Bibliography

Berry, 1992 *Eighteenth Century Sudbury*
Bishop, 1995 *The History of Ipswich*
Dove, 1986 *Samuel Dove's Debenham*
Dymond & Northeast 1985 *A History of Suffolk*
Ferguson, 1958 *Naked to Mine Enemies: Life of Cardinal Wolsey*
Fincham, 1976 *The Suffolk We Live In*
Gray, 1944 *Phosphates and Superphosphates*
Hardie and Pratt, 1966 *The History of the Modern British Chemical Industry*
Jacobs,1992 *Constables of Suffolk*
Jenyns, 1867 *Proc Bath Natural Hist & Antiq Field Club, vol 1, Pt 1*
King, 1900 *The Late Mr Edward Packard.*
Mann, 1934 *Old Bungay*
Maycock, 1993 *Charity, Clay and Coprolites*
Northeast, 1989 *Education before 1750 (in Historical Atlas of Suffolk: 2nd Ed)*
Paine 1993 *The Culford Estate 1780-1935*
Pevsner, 1961 *Buildings of England - Suffolk*
Pluck 1994 *The River Waveney its Navigation and Watermills*
Ridgard, 1989 *The Uprising of 1381 (in Historical Atlas of Suffolk: 2nd Ed)*
Redstone, 1948 *Ipswich Through the Ages*
Redstone, 1951 *Our East Anglian Heritage (2nd Ed)*
Robertson, 1989 *Historical Atlas of Suffolk: 2nd Ed (sections 47,48 & 49)*
Scarfe, 1986 *Suffolk in the Middle Ages*
Scarfe, 1989 *Medieval & Later Markets (in Historical Atlas of Suffolk: 2nd Ed)*
Simper, 1986 *The Suffolk Sandlings: Alde, Deben & Orwell Country*
Weaver, 1987 *The Seckford Foundation: Four Hundred Years of Tudor Charity*
White, 1844 *History, Gazetteer and Directory of Suffolk*
Whitehead, 1964 *Garretts of Leiston*
Young, 1813 *General View of the Agriculture of the County of Suffolk*

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DETAILS

A SUFFOLK CHRONOLOGY
Historical Events in the county: a preliminary list
Derek A Palgrave

SUFFOLK FAMILY HISTORY SOCIETY
123, Cedarcroft Road, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP1 6BP

ISBN 1-871905-93-1

RESEARCHING PHOTOGRAPHS FOR A BRITISH FAMILY HISTORY

Lawrence Taylor

Born in England. Resides in Reading, England. Dean of humanities, principal lecturer, and head of the Division of History, Bulmershe College of Higher Education. B.A. Coauthor and editor.

> They age, plagued by the usual ills of other objects made of paper. They are lost, or become valuable, are bought and sold; they are reproduced. . . They are stuck in albums, tacked on walls, printed in newspapers, collected in books. Cops alphabetise them; museums exhibit them.[1]

Paradoxically the photograph is the most prolific and yet the most tantalising of all the records available to the family historian. Prolific, because since the revolution in technology that produced the camera as we know it in the late ninteenth century, countless millions of photographs of individuals, groups, places, and events have been carefully staged or taken by chance. The result of this iconographic and topographical flood can be found elaborately framed, hanging on walls or displayed on cabinets and mantlepieces, carefully arranged in albums, carried lovingly in vest pockets and handbags, or incarcerated in cupboards, drawers, and attics. Evidence for the prodigality of our ancestors in preserving their likenesses can also be found in secondhand shops and amongst the bric-a-brac on market stalls, where faded collections of anonymous and long deceased ancestors are offered for sale, dispersed on the death of a descendant whose heirs wish to dispose of these unwanted effects.

The powerful attraction and financial potential of the photograph was quickly realized by nineteenth century entrepreneurs who developed photography into an immense industry—as early as 1859 it is said that it was impossible to linger on the streets of Paris without "being annoyed at every turn by photographers."[2] It is no surprise, therefore, that photography has now acquired a history in its own right, as well as museum displays which illustrate its growth and universal popularity. In England those interested in the history of the camera can visit the Kodak Museum (Harrow) and the Science Museum in London, where early experimental material is on display. Across the road in the Victoria and Albert Museum the history of photography is presented. The Fox Talbot Museum at Laycock Abbey, Wiltshire, is dedicated to the work of one of the great pioneers of the photographs.[3] However, while the science, technology, and aesthetics of the photograph are fascinating, the family historian is more concerned with the social impact of the photograph. And "revolution" is not too strong a word to describe a process which enabled those who were far too impoverished to have their portrait painted, to afford a direct "copy of nature" which could be sent to mothers and fathers, friends and lovers, thousands of miles apart—and, after all, this was the time of the great migrations from the Old World of Europe to the New. Men, women, and children from the British Isles were dispersed around the globe as they sought to escape from poverty and oppression to a life, above all in America, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

Just as the photograph accompanying a letter became a more tangible means of keeping in touch with friends and relatives, so it was to become a universally important way of recording group solidarity as expressed in kinship

Disderi's popularization of the cartes-de-visite, most professional photographers had their names and addresses published on the bottom, or reverse, of a photograph, the coming of the snapshot meant that such vital pieces of evidence concerning persons, time, place, and occasion were in future to be left to chance. Unfortunately, most families didn't seem too concerned about the difficulties their descendants might have in identifying great-grandmamma or a second cousin twice removed, so the anonymous "snapshot" more often that not poses a considerable challenge to the ingenuity of the modern researcher. On the other hand, it did lead to pictures "showing ordinary men and women, not in their Sunday best in the portraitists studio, but in their street or working clothes, relaxing on the beach or about their business. Through them we have a detailed picture of everyday life of a kind never previously available."[12]

Provenance: The Problem of Identity

As stated at the beginning, for the family historian, the most common experience of photographs is one simultaneously of "feast and famine", with a sense of frustration increasing as one by one anonymous pictures are presented before one's eyes. As with all historical documents, it is rare that a photograph will yield up its secrets without some struggle on the part of the researcher. Rarely, too, will this happen without records to an individual--a repository of the family's history--who can decode it, or without reference to tother known documentation which can begin to contextualize it. Very often the photograph will relate to a hitherto unsuspected branch of the family, perhaps to a close friend or associate, or it may even be a stray which has nothing to do with the family at all. On the whole, such pictures in a collection are unusual--generally, although the connections may be obscured, all the fragments do fit into the jigsaw.

Another common experience is that a family presence has been identified, but this fails to indicate the connection with the other people in the picture. In all these cases the researcher needs to try and establish the history of the photograph itself and in particular to discover any changes in ownership. So a hierarchy of questions suggests itself:

Where did the photograph originate?
Can the individual who owns the picture now identify anybody? If not. . .
Who was the last owner?
Is it known how it came into his hands?
If the person is still alive, can a contact be made?
Can this person throw any light on the picture?

The process is not so dissimilar to the method of authentication used by the art expert, and for the family historian the fruits of research may be as highly valued. The analogy with the art expert can even be carried a little further, for while the family historian is not confronted by the problem of forgery, the degree of misidentification or unintentional error is probably quite as high.

As with all forms of research, it is advisable to employ a systematic approach to the problem of discovery and authentication. The flow diagram at the end of the paper was devised some years ago in order to enable researchers to analyze not only all the available data that might be contained in the photograph, but also to squeeze out any potential clues that might be followed up in libraries and record depositories--chiefly through the means of maps, street directories, census records, and newspapers.

A rather more risky method is to try to identify individuals by matching photographs. Although this is fraught with danger, it may be possible to discern a life-sequence, such as child-adolescent-young married-middle age-old age. However, there is often very little to connect the parts of a

sequence unless you have a good sample of photographs of the same person at different ages--after all, how many balding men with middle age spreads have any resemblance to the slim, handsome, athletic college students of twenty years ago? And how many of us, unless we are the mother, can tell one baby from the next? Nevertheless, it may be well worth employing the idea of the family cycle in order to produce a sequence than can be tested against other known information.[13]

Tracing Grandfather

My attempts to trace my own paternal great-grandfather provides an example of what can be achieved by using photographic evidence. Because of a serious family feud of long standing, after my grandfather's death my grandmother would never discuss his side of the family. It was not until quite recently , some years after her death, that my father produced the photographs (see end of paper). Through oral evidence of an exceedingly fragmentary nature, I had heard that my great-grandfather was in business, although what business he was in was never made clear. Likewise, I had heard that my granfather's two brothers had gone to Cambridge University, one subsequently dying in Malaya, where he was an engineer of some sorts; the other becoming a doctor in London. According to family legend my own grandfather had a stormy adolescence, running away from school to become a motor mechanic. Later he joined the well-known automobile firm of Wolsey in London sometime before 1914. Upon the outbreak of war in 1914, he immediately joined the British Expeditionery Force as a driver, and his wife and young family didn't see him again for almost a year.

A partial key to this mystery was the survival of a picture of a shop (Fig 1) which the name and address of the photographer strongly suggested was in St. Albans, Hertfordshire. This showed my great-grandfather, identified by my father, standing proudly outside the shop with two of his employees.

Given these vital clues, it will now be a fairly easy task to check the local directories, electoral lists, rate-books, censuses, and newspapers to see what other information exists about the family. Hopefully I shall at last discover who my great-granfather and grandmother were and what has happened to my great-uncles and any of their surviving descendants.

Besides providing assistance with the genealogical clues, the photograph also provides evidence of the kind that Professor Arthur Marwick of the Open University has aptly termed "unwitting testimony". The images of great-grandfather suggest a way of life altogether superior to that of H.G. Wells' Mr. Polly, who, you will remember, lived above his tiny draper's shop for fifteen hateful years and was driven to contemplate suicide and arson in order to escape from the "Roootten, Beeeastly Silly Hole!"

If he did live above the shop at some stage, the postcard (Fig. 3) showing great-grandfather standing at the front of a comfortable villa suggests he lived there later in his career or perhaps on retirement. The photograph of him in Elizabethan costume (Fig. 5) suggests either a posed studio photograph, or even an interest in amateur dramatics--although the former is the more likely; while the fragment of a seaside picture of himself a son, and a fisherman (Fig. 4) strengthens an existing impression of a prosperous middle-class family who can afford a summer seaside holiday.

Two further examples of how photographs have been used very effectively in reconstructing a family history are provided by Howell Green and Don Steel. Howell Green, who has produced a short pamphlet entitled Projecting Family History; A Short Guide to Audio-Visual Construction, based his first slide-tape program on his grandfather's career as a St. John's Ambulanceman during the Boer War. He discovered a great range of pertinent visual material by scouring the

Disderi's popularization of the cartes-de-visite, most professional photographers had their names and addresses published on the bottom, or reverse, of a photograph, the coming of the snapshot meant that such vital pieces of evidence concerning persons, time, place, and occasion were in future to be left to chance. Unfortunately, most families didn't seem too concerned about the difficulties their descendants might have in identifying great-grandmamma or a second cousin twice removed, so the anonymous "snapshot" more often that not poses a considerable challenge to the ingenuity of the modern researcher. On the other hand, it did lead to pictures "showing ordinary men and women, not in their Sunday best in the portraitists studio, but in their street or working clothes, relaxing on the beach or about their business. Through them we have a detailed picture of everyday life of a kind never previously available."[12]

Provenance: The Problem of Identity

As stated at the beginning, for the family historian, the most common experience of photographs is one simultaneously of "feast and famine", with a sense of frustration increasing as one by one anonymous pictures are presented before one's eyes. As with all historical documents, it is rare that a photograph will yield up its secrets without some struggle on the part of the researcher. Rarely, too, will this happen without records to an individual--a repository of the family's history--who can decode it, or without reference to tother known documentation which can begin to contextualize it. Very often the photograph will relate to a hitherto unsuspected branch of the family, perhaps to a close friend or associate, or it may even be a stray which has nothing to do with the family at all. On the whole, such pictures in a collection are unusual--generally, although the connections may be obscured, all the fragments do fit into the jigsaw.

Another common experience is that a family presence has been identified, but this fails to indicate the connection with the other people in the picture. In all these cases the researcher needs to try and establish the history of the photograph itself and in particular to discover any changes in ownership. So a hierarchy of questions suggests itself:

Where did the photograph originate?
Can the individual who owns the picture now identify anybody? If not. . .
Who was the last owner?
Is it known how it came into his hands?
If the person is still alive, can a contact be made?
Can this person throw any light on the picture?

The process is not so dissimilar to the method of authentication used by the art expert, and for the family historian the fruits of research may be as highly valued. The analogy with the art expert can even be carried a little further, for while the family historian is not confronted by the problem of forgery, the degree of misidentification or unintentional error is probably quite as high.

As with all forms of research, it is advisable to employ a systematic approach to the problem of discovery and authentication. The flow diagram at the end of the paper was devised some years ago in order to enable researchers to analyze not only all the available data that might be contained in the photograph, but also to squeeze out any potential clues that might be followed up in libraries and record depositories--chiefly through the means of maps, street directories, census records, and newspapers.

A rather more risky method is to try to identify individuals by matching photographs. Although this is fraught with danger, it may be possible to discern a life-sequence, such as child-adolescent-young married-middle age-old age. However, there is often very little to connect the parts of a

libraries and archives of organizations as diverse as shipping companies, village preservation societies, regimental archives, and the photographic collection of the Imperial War Museum, London. The number of occasions on which he has been able to identify his grandfather in actual photographs is surprisingly high. His assiduous and comprehensive researches have certainly vindicated the use and value of pictorial material in constructing a family history. Currently he is researching into an ancestor who was serving in the Royal Air Force in 1918. He writes:

> I obtained the log book of my uncle who was an Observer. After six week operations he was shot down. Same routine, learn the details, start reading up. The very first book I tackled was written by an American and illustrated by my uncle's pilot. But at the time I didn't know it. The log book named the pilot as 'Lt. Knight'. The letter from the squadron C.O. telling my grandmother that her son was missing mentioned Lieut. D.C. Knight. The book was illustrated by Clayton Knight. On the last page is described the action when Clayton Knight was shot down, but Knight is a common enough English name. Many books later, a letter came into my possession, written in 1921 to my uncle, from the American! The letterhead spelled out Clayton Knight. How did I know that name? It was so familiar?[15]

Coincidence, or thorough research technique!

Another example of a fascinating survival is given in Don Steel's recent B.B.C. publication, Discovering Family History, which tells the story of the Honeycombes, a Cornish family from medieval times to the present. At the turn of the century Margaret Honeycombe, who was descended from a branch of the family that had emigrated earlier from Cronwall to St. Helier in Jersey to work as masons, travelled to Salt Lake City, where her husband, James Le Breton, a mason, was working on the completion of the Mormon temple. "Almost incredibly," Don Steel reports, "the Mormons were able to supply a picture not only of the building of the Temple, but of James himself in situ."[16]

The lesson in both cases seems to be that patient and exhaustive searching confers its own rewards. The researcher needs to contact all those individuals, archives, and agencies that might conceivably possess relevant photographs--a methodology that demands a creative attitude toward the problem of locating new repostitories of source material. However, as the two examples cited above indicate, the researcher must never rely on a narrow selection of sources. Every source needs to be studied in relation to all the other kinds of sources which are available. In the end, it is what Dr. Alan Macfarlane has termed "the convergence" of sources that leads to fresh discoveries.[17]

The Photographic Pedigree

One useful way of reconstructing a pedigree is to lay out all the photographic links--much in the way that is illustrated on the front of Conference programs. Malcolm Pinhorn, an English genealogist, has done this very effectively for the family and connections of the Victorian Julia Margaret Cameron (1815-79), who became an enthusiastic amateur photographer in middle age and who photographed not only her own family and close friends, but also many of the local inhabitants on the Isle of Wight. In 1874 she wrote: "The peasantry of our island are very handsome. For the men, the women, the maidens and the children I have had lovely subjects, as all the patrons of my photography know". Malcom Pinhorn continues:

> Other models included Mary Kellaway, a local dressmaker, Freddy Gould, son of a local labourer and sailor, Thomas Keown, a master gunner at Freshwater redoubt, and his children

> Kate and Elizabeth (Topsie). Photographs of these local people, the butcher, the milkman and the postman survive with photographs of Dimbola and local gentry to give us a glimpse of life in Freshwater in the 1860s. But perhaps the most interesting group of photographs which survive are those of Julia Margaret Cameron and her family, some taken by her, some by others. The family--or rather families include Prinsep, Pattle, Jackson, Cameron, Mackenzie, Somers-Cox, Dalrymple, Gurney, Fisher, Duckworth, Stephen, Norman, Somerset, Tavistock and Champneys. Famous names include Virginia and Leonard Woolf, Clive and Vanessa Bell, Ralph Vaughan Williams, H.A.L. Fisher and F.W. Maitland.

In the article Malcolm Pinhorn goes on to make the valuable point that just as "the genealogist thinks in terms of relationships, of the ties of marriage, kinship and friendship and business and career links which result", so we also need to think of a collection of family photographs in the same way. If we then try to reconstruct a visual record of a period, of relatives, friends, neighbors, local personalities, visitors, and even holiday acquaintances, we will probably find that they "are all in the family album for a reason".[18]

Gleaning the Evidence

As the previous discussion suggests, a great deal of effort may need to be expended by the researcher to recover the last grains of evidence from pictorial evidence. Where adequate material exists, this may be done as Malcolm Pinhorn suggests, by an extensive reconstruction of the family's milieu of friends and neighbors. In addition, there are other categories of photographs which when decoded can associate an individual or family with places, institutions, vocations, and events. These associations may be familial or extra-familial, formal or informal, strong or weak. What is important to the family historian is that a link, however tenuous, can be established which will provide a new direction to research or reveal hitherto unsuspected data which helps to build up an individual or collective biography. As a bonus, it may also provide insights into social conditions and systems of value and belief.

The following typology, whilst not exhaustive, lists some of the photographic sources that most family historians could expect to find in a typical family collection, or by researching the family's "time and place" in local and natural archives and in books of topographical and thematic photographic record.

Sometimes considerable research has to be done before the events depicted in such photography can be identified. Nor can one always be sure that the ancestor or person in which one is interested in present. However, the presence of such a photograph in a collection is usually a fairly firm indication of some kind of association with the event, whether as an actual participant, behind-the-scenes helper, or spectator.

Basic Family Sources

As indicated already for the Victorian and Edwardian periods, the bulk of photographs will consist mainly of "portraits" of members of the nuclear and extended family and household. Where group "portraits" survive, they will tend to be celebratory, depicting weddings, baptisms, and anniversaries, as well as the occasional holiday picture, where the family was a wealthy one.

Almost all the pictures will be the work of a professional, and the background to many of these will indicate that they were posed in the formal setting of a studio. Many of the photographs will be the reverse of the natural and reflect the photographer's belief in what a photograph should convey, as much of the subject's own view of himself or herself.

Thus the image of our ancestors bequeathed to posterity is often an extremely formal one; the subjects seem to maintain either an expressionless, neutral, pose, or one which to our eyes appears unnaturally stiff and tight-lipped. No doubt the austere grandeur of many such photographs helped to establish the myth of the strict and straight-laced Victorians.[19]

In contrast to these more stylised products, from which it might be dangerous to make inferences about character without corroborating evidence, are the rather more "relaxed" pictures taken by wealthy amateurs whose hobby was the camera. For these almost exclusively middle and upper class families, there are thousands of pictures which, as the nineteenth century progresses, increasingly celebrate festive occasions such as fetes and garden parties and leisure pursuits like croquet and tennis.

What would be of great interest to the family historian are photographs of interiors. Unfortunately these do not survive in any quantity, although this is perhaps hardly surprising given the difficulties over lighting and exposure. Once again, it is not until the advent of the documentary camera in the seventies that any but the more prosperous homes are recorded in this way.[20]

Places Connected with the Family

It is possible to detect a clear class bias in the number and variety of photographs which connect places to families. Not unnaturally, if you were the proud owner of a mansion with extensive lawns, gardens, and encompassing parkland, you wanted to record the facts just as in the previous era landowners had prospects of their estates painted, which were placed alongside portraits of their forbears and paintings of their champion horses, cattle, and sheep. (In many estates, animals, particularly racehorses and hunters, lived in rather more comfortable and hygienic surroundings than those who tended them!) Similarly, members of the arriviste bourgeoisie would keep a record of their summer holidays on the coast at places like Paignton and Newquay--opened up by westward extensions of the railway system. Again such pictures had earlier parallels in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century, when the very wealthy, accompanied by their artist friends, described in painting, poetry, letters, and diaries their travels amid the romantic scenery of the Lake District and Scotland, or abroad on the continent.[21] By the 1850s and 60s, the photograph was to become to the rising industrial, commercial, and professional classes what portraiture and landscape painting had been to the aristocracy, gentry, and haute-bourgeoisie of the immediate past.

Amongst the lower middle classes and more particularly amongst the rural and urban proletariat, there was less reason to adorn the living room walls with pictures celebrating where one lived. The back streets of a crowded London borough like Lambeth or Hoxton had little to recommend them aesthetically or environmentally, and as the majority of workers rented their homes from slum landlords there was little sense of property.[22] Indeed this sense of property probably doesn't develop until the early Twentieth Century, when home ownership began to spread amongst the expanding lower middle class groups like junior civil servants, teachers, local government officials, and other petty functionaries. Nor did the mass of the population have the disposable income to enjoy holidays in the sense that we now use the word. However, with the coming of the railways there was a rapid growth of popular holiday resorts like Brighton, Margate, and Southend, which served London and the Southeast; Blackpool, thronged with families from the Lancashire cotton towns; and Skegness, a magnet for Yorkshire and the Northeast. So hundreds of thousands of urban dwellers were now able to escape from village, town, and city, either for day trips or short holidays, to visit one of these holiday Meccas, to paddle in the sea, and to

enjoy a few hours of fresh air and sunshine. Not unnaturally, besides consuming beer and fish and chips and walking along the sands, the visitors wanted to celebrate the occasion by having their photograph taken on the pier and to purchase a postcard as a memento to send to their friends.

The postcards in particular are extremely valuable. Besides the postmark, they often carry messages on the reverse which enable the researcher to identify both the recipient and sender. Not only do they pinpoint where the individual was staying and with whom, but the destination of the card may well indicate a place of residence. They can also provide the family historian with valuable insights into the social history of the individual or family. Most resorts are well written up, and books like The English Seaside Holiday provide interesting descriptions of holidays of the time.[23]

Institutions connected with the Family

The range of photographs falling within this category is potentially very large indeed, and there are certain kinds of photographs that re-occur time and again in both large and small collections.

1. School

Until the passage of the 1870 Education Act which aimed at keeping children off the streets, teaching them the "3 R's", and civilizing them, for the majority of working people the experience of school had been brief, brutal, and seldom educational. After 1870, avoiding the classroom became progressively more difficult, and as a major social institution schools rapidly became the target of photographers; so that from the 1870s there are numerous surviving photographs of whole schools or of individual classes. By the end of the century there are also a surprising number of pictures of classrooms and school interiors.[24]

The pictures (figures 6, 7, 8) date from the 1850s and 1930s . The first was taken by the squire of the village of Sulham, near Reading, Berkshire, who was obviously a keen amateur and who used the pupils of the tiny all-age school as his subjects. He photographed them continuously for ten years, and the album in which this and other photos were discovered was fortuitously rescued from a dustbin following the closure of the school. Despite the paternalism of the squire, whose family had built and endowed the school to provide a basic education for the children of their farm workers and indoor servants, the children's clothes and general appearance are indicative of the widespread poverty and harsh conditions under which they lived. By the 1930s, conditions, as evidenced by the picture of children in quite a poor area of Reading, a town a few miles east of Sulham, were obviously imporving. The children look well-clothed and nourished.

2. The Churches

The institutions of church and chapel continued to play a highly singificant role in the lives of people of all social strata during the early era of the photograph, whether at the purely symbolic level of performing services connected with baptism, marriage, and burial, or as providers of spritiual support and elementary education. In this latter respect the Anglican and Nonconformist churches were in open competition with one another from the early Nineteenth to the Twentieth Century. The churches also organized fun-raising for charities, and thus became the natural focus for a wide range of social events ranging from fetes to jumble sales, bazaars, bun-fights, lantern-lectures, and the ever-popular Sunday school outing.

The pictorial evidence for many such activities and others will still be found in family collections. Other pictorial records may still be in the possession of the churches or of older members of the

congregations. Entries in late Nineteenth Century church magazines recording a church outing may well be paralleled by privately-owned photographs showing people setting off in horse-drawn wagons; later ones will probably reflect the revolution in transport associated with the internal combustion engine and the advent of the charabanc.

3. Sport and Recreation

In the United Kingdom there are "sports" and "sports". Bloodsports are those beloved of the "hunting, shooting, and fishing'" aristocracy and squirearchy. These tend to be well documented from the Eighteenth Century onwards, not the least because they were the exclusive preserve of a landed elite and protected by "game laws" which inflicted severe punishment on those who infringed them. This was not a game between "players and gentlemen," but, as E. P. Thompson has documented so vividly in his book Whigs and Hunters, a savage warfare (if a somewhat one-sided one) between highly-privileged landowners and what have been termed 'marginal men" poachers and lawless gangs from the pullalating slums of the cities.[25] The upper classes also perpetuated sporting privilege through the educational system, where the so called public (i.e., select "private" schools) provided both a classical education which carried boys on to the universities, Inns of Court, Parliament, the army and navy and careers in the diplomatic and colonial service, as well as a physical education which taught them to "play up, play up and play the game." It is a commonplace, to quote the saying attributed to the Duke of Wellington, that the battle of Waterloo was won on the playing field of Eton, yet there is a good deal of literal truth in the statement—and the Duke was not given to wasting his words.

By the time photographers had arrived on the scene, the sporting life was raised almost to the level of a religion for the scions of the ruling class, as is portrayed in the countless photographs from the 1860s onwards of rowers and cricket, football, and rugby teams. In school "house" matches and interschool games, sport was apotheosized. It was no longer a question of winning and losing with manly grace, but of "playing the game of life".

If shooting on a Scottish grouse moor (from which the tenants were often evicted to make way for the birds), playing polo, or yachting at Cowes was beyond most purses, the working classes were no less enthusiastic about sport.[26] As witnessed by the camera, most towns and villages up and down the country had cricket and football teams, and by the 1880s association football was drawing huge and at times rather unruly crowds. It seems that football violence is not a new phenomemon in Britain.

In figure 9 you can see a village football team in Northumberland. This is of additional interest because it is part of a collection relating to the history of Northeast England collected by Professor Norman McCord at the University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.[27] His commentary on the photographs indicates how valuable evidence can often be collected about a picture through oral evidence and matter sifted from contemporary club accounts and the newspapers. It also indicates very vividly how narrow ancestor "huntin'" can be self-defeating, while a collaborative effort to expose the history of an area can throw up a number of names and associations which previously might have been thoroughly mystifying. Professor McCord says of his photograph that:

> It shows a colliery village's football team. The team is the Barrington Villa team of 1906-7, winners that season of the local Wansbeck Valley League championship. At top right, wearing cloth caps are Jack McNally and Henry Dunsmore, two of the top hewers in that colliery; they were not heavy drinkers, but crack hewers, keen gardeners and football mad. Immediately to the

left is Jack "Wire" Rutherford, who left the pit to become a professional footballer for a London club shortly afterwards. His two brothers, Jimmy and Tommy, are in front of him and slightly to the right. They appear from oral memory in the area to have been something of a harum-scarum trio. The man with bowler hat seated to right of the trophies is Edward Carr, under-manager of Barrington colliery for about forty years till he retired in 1923.[28]

The recreational activities and hobbies of our ancestors are well worth investigating, and if followed up are likely to convey a great deal about the kind of social milieu in which they moved. It might not always be flattering to find that one's ancestor was a drunken roisterer frequently in trouble with the police. On the other hand, it might indicate a good deal about contemporary social conditions and the structure of the community. In Sussex the farm laborers found escape from the weariness of work and their crowded cottages in the village pubs. These were not places where men drank to excess, but male gatherings which paralleled the exclusive London Clubs of their social superiors. At the pub a man could smoke a pipe, play darts and dominoes, joke with his fellows, review the day's events, and sing the traditional Sussex songs with their haunting lyrics and melodies.

Bob Copper describes such scenes vividly in his A Song for Every Season:

> Few things are quite so effective for releasing tongues as good company and good beer, particularly tongues that spend endless hours of inactivity whilst the owners are alone on the hills with no other company than the birds of the air and the beasts--horses, oxen or sheep—with whom their working days are so closely linked. Although a song sung alone on the hillside under the wide blue sky helps the day along, a song with good companions in the hot smoky atmosphere of the taproom is something altogether more cheery and satisfying. There is, for instance, plenty of support in the choruses, and the long lingering harmonies, swelling under the low, heavy-timbered ceiling, send vibrations of joy through the whole room. There were plenty of songs appropriate to this time of year, like "By the Green Grove."[29]

4. Festivals

Some of the events connected with the family are survivals of ancient customs like May Day, Christmas Day, or the rigorously observed September harvest festivals. May the First, a traditional holiday, has been captured both by amateurs and professional photographers with pictures of children (Fig. 10) dancing around garland-strewn Maypoles. Another and later aspect of May Day that has been recorded is the takeover of the essentially rural festival by urban workers in order to express their class solidarity, so that it is possible to find photographs which show trade unionists and members of the labor movement with banners held high, marching to their rally ground where they will listen to speeches from their trade unions and political leaders. In the north of England (Fig. 11) the miners annual picnics and galas served a similar recreational cum political purpose. Other festivals, such as Empire Day (May 24th) are purely secular and recent in origin. Started to celebrate the expansion of the British Empire during the reign of Queen Victoria (1902), it became a rigidly observed occasion, particularly in the schools, where, amidst fluttering flags and buntings, the pupils, dressed up to represent the different races of a far flung empire, would parade in pageant and tableaux. The headmaster of many a grimey backstreet school would then make a loyal address, reminding the pupils of their duty to "Queen and Country". Then, to

mark the event, and to the great joy of the pupils, a half-day holiday would be declared. But not before a photograph had been taken!

5. Vocational Photographs

Some of the most evocative and rewarding photographs are those which connect an ancestor or group to an occupation. At the upper end of the social scale it might be a rather starchy picture of a group of bankers in their boardroom or of a figure like Isambard Kingdom Brunel, the brilliant Victorian engineer, standing by one of his amazing creations, like the steamship Great Eastern, cigar in mouth, looking slightly raffish, but every inch the inventor-entrepreneur. At the opposite end of the scale it might be a photograph of a gang of navvies at work digging a canal or building a railway. Photographs of men at work are much less common that many of the other categories dicussed so far, but once identified one does not need an ancestor literally present in order to make use of them.[30]

By the 1850s the British enconomy was expanding rapidly, and the country was very pre-occupied with increasing production and maximizing exports. This interest is of course reflected in the scale and popularity of the Great Exhibition in Hyde Park of 1851, which symbolized industrial and commercial progress and put on public display the machines and products that were creating rising wealth and expectations throughout British society.[31]

This interest undoubtedly encouraged manufacturers, businessmen, and landowners to start recording their workpeople and workplaces. Sometimes this was done for advertising reasons, but as often as not it reflects the individual sense and pleasure of proprietorship. Thus there have survived in the different regions of the country collections which relate to indigenous industries. For instance, at Reading University, in Berkshire, the museum of Rural life houses a collection of about forty thousand photographs relating to agriculture. A small selection of these large, unpublished photographic riches can be found in Gordon Winter's A Country Camera. Another important collection, this time relating to northern industrial life, is at the impressive Beamish Open Air Industrial Museum, near Chester-le-Street, in the center of the Curham coalfield. A collection of fifteen thousand photographs which grows year by year at a rate of about three thousand acquisitions yearly, the collection is redolent of the area:

> The names of the towns and villages around are magic, synonymous with pit life and struggle, evocative of hardship and heroism, filling the mind with folk tales of Tommy Hepburn, Martin Jude and poor Jobling. This is the land of Shields and Jarrow, Follingsby and Wardley. If you live your history, you must hear again the tramp of pit boots over the town moor, the rasping sounds of silver and brass and see with your inner eye the silken ripple of the lodge banners as you journey to the former home of the Shaftos.[33]

6. The Armed Service

For those who couldn't find work in the town and countryside, there were always the army and navy. To police its empire, Britain had to keep large numbers of men stationed all over the world—particularly in India—and to guard its seaways large fleets had to be kept constantly afloat. Besides this there were always bush fires to be fought in what were very remote areas of the Empire, such as the Indian Northwest Frontier, or in Africa against dissident warrior tribesmen like the fierce Zulus (1879) and Somalis (1899). There were also the bigger wars like that in the Crimea (1854-6), or against the Boers (1899-1902), leading up to the two world wars.[34] Many families have photographs of their nearest and dearest ones in uniform, often taken in military cantonments in India or against

the ever popular backdrop of the pyramids in Egypt. Similarly, for the Boer Wars and two world wars there are countless poignant pictures, such as the departure of trains and troopships. As I was writing this article, a student knowing of my interest in such matters produced some photographs (Fig. 12, 13). Due to a hearing defect, the young man in the picture was at first given the noncombatant job of constructing army camps; hence the postcard showing the huts in building.

Later, when the manpower shortage became more acute he was drafted into the medical corps and became a stretcher-bearer. Accompanying the photographs were moving written accounts, some pencilled in tiny writing in a diary, others written in the torn remnants of an army pocket book. Although I have not yet had time to interview this First World War suvivor, the following diary extract for early January 1918 will help to confer on the photographs the dignity they deserve.

> The German offensive will live long in my memory, as one of the bitterest times this ambulance has had. From the time we left Ivermy to now I had not had a wink of sleep, being 3 nights and 4 days waiting on the q.v. The Somme still looks a desolate waste. We moved to some huts on the plain had tea and got ready for the line. Laid down to sleep and awaked at 11 o'clock. We stood to all night. Next morning we marched for the line going through Humel and to Arrut le Pettit and Le Grand. Stayed there till dusk and got shelled out.
>
> Bearers left for line. . . arrived base at 12 midnight, I went straight on night duty. We had 100dreds of cases. We were shelled and shelled all roads. If he had caught any of the huts dozens of wounded would have been killed. But we were lucky. We stuck this until Bapume bell. Then I and a few more, moved back to form a new station in rear. This was no sooner formed then we had to shift again that night, further back still. Div. H.Q. as well. We eventually got to Bucquoy formed a station there and then left 138 and rejoined our transport. Here in the fields was the whole Div. transport.
>
> The roads were full of traffic heavy guns troops etc. We stood to all night watching for a clear road out and not till 8 o'clock did we move. If Jerry had shelled or bombed we should have been hopeless, I went down with the transport and back up again as bearers same day.
>
> Jerry was just in front of Bucquoy now. We were not wanted so joined main bearer party at Amcos camps stayed one night, and marched away from line. No one, officers or men knew when we were going. Jerry's cavalry broke through the Noullons road, and turned us off across country. Artillery all round us was galloping into action and firing point blank before the horses were away. We nearly got caught that day. At last we reached Saulty. Tired and no food. Got bully buscuits from M.T5. Despatch comes saying return at once and form A.W.S. We go the whole weary back and reach Beenvillers about 12 o'clock.[35]

7. Politics

Unless you are a Kennedy or a Churchill, this is not always an obvious facet of a family history. Yet many families have connections with politics—either through the political party organizations or the trade unions. Photographs connecting members of the family with politics are probably fairly rare. However, in a more generalized way many families in the United Kingdom have been associated with political events, for instance the General Strike of 1926. For some families this meant an active participation because its members were on strike; others

may have been involved as policemen or special constables, as employers, trade union officials, or even as undergraduate student strike-breakers. All lived through the event, and even those who did not participate directly in it may have memories and anecdotes to contribute which are often significant enough to find a place in the general account of the family. thus, General Strike pictures (Fig. 14) relating to the area in which the family lived may be relevant to the background history. Such photos can evoke atmosphere and the throb of "living" history in very powerful ways.[36]

Context and Interpretation

Very often in a photograph or group of photographs we will have to struggle towards identification and verification using all the techniques that have been described. At the same time we will need to try to interpret the photographs. What do the photographs tell us about the person and about the society in which he, she, or the group lived? As John Tagg has written in another context about the photographs of two American couples, the first of a prosperous middle-class couple from Union Point, Georgia (1941), the second recipients of government aid at home in Hidalgo County, Texas (1939), "the photographs are dense with connotation as every detail - of flesh, clothes, postures, fabric, furniture and decoration is brought fully lit, to the surface and presented."[37]

Looking at the photographs one is impressed by their naturalism, while almost simultaneously they evoke in a very powerful way a universal sense of family and home at a particular moment of time. But the photographs are also different in that they depict people of very different classes. As John Tagg, in discussing the ideological meanings of the photographs, points out, they carry a major connotation of class difference. Much can in fact be read back from this kind of evidence. It can provide us with clues as to socio-economic status, particularly with respect to the degree of security or levels of privation experienced by the subjects. In addition, it may also imply something about cultural levels, value systems, and expectations or the lack of them. In some important ways it enables the researcher to conceptualize the Weltanschauung of those depicted and, having hypothesized about it, to test it against other available evidences.

Thus, using photograph evidence it is possible both vicariously and imaginatively to begin to reconstruct life styles and attitudes—and in this task it seems perfectly valid to utilize literary and other types of historical evidence which is about comparable groups at the time in places. At the same time, we must be careful not to trangress what Michael Foucault, the French historian, has termed the "regime of truth".

Photographs can be manipulated--they enable individuals or groups to portray themselves in ways which are consistent with their self-image. Similarly, in official photographs, like those of the Farm Security Administration in the United States in the 1930s, the photographs present the image that officialdom wanted to use for its own political ends.[37]

Photographic Repositories in the British Isles

> Without exception, I have had nothing but good experiences from museum staff, whether writing or calling, buying or "just looking." There seems to be one universal, inflexible law—co-operate. Truly, I have yet to be "put down" by a museum, library or indeed any corporate body. Occasionally you will find that there are certain collections, certain private libraries which cater, without exception for the professional illustrator or author and they won't break the rules for individuals. But they tell one nicely and often suggest an alternative.[38]

Not only are British policemen "wonderful", but so, it seems, are our repository and archive staffs!

This section has been left until last because the field is such an immense one that to list all the possible sources for pictures would occupy at least several volumes, particularly if all nonphotographic sources were included as well.

Apart from relatives and friends, the most likely places to find relevant collections of pictures of the sort we have described are the local history archives of libraries and museums, whilst they are also being deposited increasingly in county records offices.

I. County Record Offices

As these archives tend to receive what might be termed "systematic" collections of records, as opposed to the random items found in many local library collections, the photographs found there tend to be these of a local professional or amateur photographer, who at some time has carefully recorded the area. Alternatively, they may be a collection relating to a particular family, often landowners, or increasingly, over the past decades, photographs which are part of the records deposited by a commercial firm. To help researchers, a list of those record offices with photographic collections has been appended. An up-to-date list of record offices will be found in the H.M.S.O. publication Record Repositories in Great Britain.[39]

2. Library Collections

As many libraries predate the establishment of county record offices, they tend to have collected photographs, prints, and paintings relating to the daily life, work, and recreation of the people in their areas for much longer. Similarly, over the years many libraries have built up excellent series which illustrate the changing landscape and townscape, that a significant number of libraries, only a few of which can be listed in the appendix, have important collections. Typically, besides the kinds of visual records mentioned above, they may possess scrapbooks of press cuttings--invaluable where the original press photographs no longer exist, comprehensive collections of local postcards, as well as odds and ends that have been rescued by the staff or donated by well-wishing members of the public who value the preservation of visual records of all kinds.

3. Museums

A number of specialized museums have been mentioned in the text, and more are listed in the appendix. Besides these, there are many other museums which have incidental or systematic collections of photographs relating to their holdings. If there is an appropriate museum in the vicinity of the area in which your family lived, it is also always worth making an inquiry. A useful list of museums is contained in the annual index pubication Museums and Galleries in Great Britain and Ireland.

4. Commercial Collections

As stated at the beginning of this section there are a number of important commercial collections, of which some, like the B.B.C.'s Hulton Picture Post Collection--one of the largest in the world--are not available to noncommercial users. However, there are a number of other collections which are accessible to the individual researcher. Both kinds of collections are listed in the international Picture Researcher's Handbook.[40]

5. Newspaper Offices

Press photographs and other forms of illustration constitute a very rich source of pictorial evidence, particularly from the First World War onwards, when phtographs became much commoner in papers. In some areas, newspaper collections have suffered from

a combination of amalgamations and takeovers, repeated salvage collections, and destruction from the air in two world wars, besides accidental fires and the assaults of insects and rodents. Where they have survived, press photographs are a valuable asset, and many newspapers have now gone into the business of republishing old photographs. On the whole, newspapers do not give the general public access to their photographic libraries, and while prepared to do the research themselves, not unreasonably they will often make an economic charge for searching and producing copies.

6. Private Collections

In recent years a number of private collections have been established. Sometimes this has been with a view to publishing local histories; often it derives from an individual's love of collecting. Some of these collections have subsequently found their way into local archives. It pays to ask around. Just recently I came across nearly a thousand glass negatives which had been discovered by the descendant of a local photographer in the seldom-opened cellar of an old studio. The cellar was dry, and the plates reproduced very well, despite the fact that the earliest date from the late 1860s. As yet the owner has not succumbed to requests to place this valuable topographical collection in the local record office.

7. Private Muniment Rooms

Some of the great landed estates which have survived the scourge of death duties and high taxation still retain collections of documentary materials. If you are related to the family, or if an ancestor was employed on one of these estates, it might be worth making inquiries of the present owners. Many an improving Nineteenth Century landowner was proud of his "closed village" and so photographed it. Similarly, commercial and industrial firms like banks, breweries, canals, and railways keep their records, including pictures, although they are not always carefully maintained. As indicated earlier, in many cases such collection have already found their way into county record offices.

8. County Planning Offices

Because of the large scale redevelopments taking place in many of our older town and city centers, the planning department of the local authorities concerned are increasingly aware of the need to make a visual record of the original sites. Some departments, therefore, have built up collections for their own use which may contain the only known photographs of the streets, or even particular buildings, where ancestors once lived.

9. Records of Institutions

The number of institutions in which ancestors have been educated or worked or served at some time or another is of course very large, ranging from schools and hospitals to the armed services. It is important to realize that even very small institutions keep records,and in the United Kingdom, for instance, family historians are increasingly going back to school records to discover not only genealogical evidence, but also photographs and other indirect evidence, such as that contained in their log books, about living conditions, local recreations and sport. Again, many regiments and corps have museums (for example, the Royal Armoured Corps Tank Museum at Wareham, the Fleet Air Arm Museum at Yeovilton, and the Royal Air Force Museum at Hendon) where information might be found. Institutions like hospitals often keep records, as do colleges and universities.

Regional Studies Departments in Higher Education

At Lancaster University the Department of North-West Regional Studies has a number of excellent, well-illustrated publications to its credit; while the Manchester Studies Department of Manchester Polytechnic has developed a tremendous expertise in the popular history of the

city and its region. Apart from an archive rescue program which has been organized on a house-to-house basis in selected area, it has also built up an extensive photographic and sound archive and is conducting research into the role of credit in working-class communities, the lives of mill workers in the Lancashire cotton towns, as well as the history of the local cinema industry. The evangelical nature of their work has produced impressive results:

> Once in a tent, members of the public were approached by field workers and invited to complete forms indicating the documents or photographs they had in their possession and which they might consider depositing in a library or loaning for copy. The follow-up work after the three-day show resulted in 52 separate deposits. A larger tent and a more wide-ranging exhibition at the 1978 show, including video of archive film, resulted in over 200 responses. Amongst these were the account book of the German family noted earlier and a superb collection of 92 photographs taken by Robert Banks, a local newspaper photographer, between 1898 and 1902, including the only surviving shot of the children of Angel Meadow, Manchester's most notorious slum.[41]

The National Photographic Record

This is housed at the Royal Photographic Society, 14 South Audley Street, London W1Y 5DP, and contains references to all the private and public collections in Britain, the majority of which are documentary in nature.

As family historians we must learn ways of exploiting to the full the historical and genealogical potential of the pictorial record which can provide a unique view of people, places and things in the past. Even where the photographs are blurred or damaged they can still yield a glimpse of an individual, group or event, without which we would otherwise have no physical impression. Thus the picture of the Village Stores at Yateley, Berkshire (Fig. 15), is hardly a work of art, but for anyone interested in the area it reveals an everyday world in sharp contrast to the one with which we are familiar. The horses, the carts, the store's front, the oil lamp over the door, the signs and advertisements, the tin baths for sale outside, the dress of the proprietor and his drivers, the roadway, are redolent of a "yesterday" that can never be adequately captured in words alone. Besides which, there is always the exciting possiblity that new or corroborative information about persons, places, or dates can be won from the material. However, to do this the researcher may need to acquire new skills with which to "decode" or "read" the evidence. An example of one such interpretative skill is given in John Gorman's article referred to earlier:

> Asking Rosemary Allen, the Keeper of Social History at Beamish, how she would date a particular photograph of a lead miner seated by the hearth in his cottage, she was quick to point out the art nouveau finger-plate on the cupboard door next to the kitchen range. That not only gave a good indication of the date but led me to question the assumptions we are all too ready to make on how people lived. The beautiful figured plate which would now make a ready sale at Sotheby's is surely not readily associated with door furniture for a miner's cottage in Northumberland.[42]

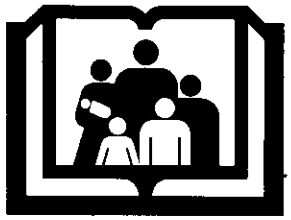
Few of us will acquire as intimate a knowledge of the various elements of the material culture as is communicated to the museum specialist by such a picture. Nonetheless, once we have begun to understand the variety of methodologies photographic analysis demands, then we can seek specialist advice or go to the appropriate reference works. At a different level of interpretation, we may need to reflect more carefully on the

symbolic meaning of the picture. For instance, in a 'work' photograph we may try to establish how the underlying social and economic structure of a particular group reveals itself; or, in a family portrait, how the pattern of authority, the sexual and sibling relationships, are represented. Many pictures hide much more than they profess to show, and to get at the objective reality of what we can see in front of us we may have to penetrate the "universals" of the picture. What is certain is that given the richness and sheer variety of the photographic record over the past one-and-a-half centuries, we cannot afford to neglect what the photograph can often unwittingly betray about our ancestors, their characters, relationships, and lifestyles.

WORLD
CONFERENCE
ON RECORDS

PRESERVING OUR HERITAGE

August 12-15, 1980



Researching Photographs for a British Family History

Lawrence Taylor

Series 423

RESEARCHING PHOTOGRAPHS FOR A BRITISH FAMILY HISTORY

Lawrence Taylor

Born in England. Resides in Reading, England. Dean of humanities, principal lecturer, and head of the Division of History, Bulmershe College of Higher Education. B.A. Coauthor and editor.

> They age, plagued by the usual ills of other objects made of paper. They are lost, or become valuable, are bought and sold; they are reproduced. . . They are stuck in albums, tacked on walls, printed in newspapers, collected in books. Cops alphabetise them; museums exhibit them.[1]

Paradoxically the photograph is the most prolific and yet the most tantalising of all the records available to the family historian. Prolific, because since the revolution in technology that produced the camera as we know it in the late ninteenth century, countless millions of photographs of individuals, groups, places, and events have been carefully staged or taken by chance. The result of this iconographic and topographical flood can be found elaborately framed, hanging on walls or displayed on cabinets and mantlepieces, carefully arranged in albums, carried lovingly in vest pockets and handbags, or incarcerated in cupboards, drawers, and attics. Evidence for the prodigality of our ancestors in preserving their likenesses can also be found in secondhand shops and amongst the bric-a-brac on market stalls, where faded collections of anonymous and long deceased ancestors are offered for sale, dispersed on the death of a descendant whose heirs wish to dispose of these unwanted effects.

The powerful attraction and financial potential of the photograph was quickly realized by nineteenth century entrepreneurs who developed photography into an immense industry—as early as 1859 it is said that it was impossible to linger on the streets of Paris without "being annoyed at every turn by photographers."[2] It is no surprise, therefore, that photography has now acquired a history in its own right, as well as museum displays which illustrate its growth and universal popularity. In England those interested in the history of the camera can visit the Kodak Museum (Harrow) and the Science Museum in London, where early experimental material is on display. Across the road in the Victoria and Albert Museum the history of photography is presented. The Fox Talbot Museum at Laycock Abbey, Wiltshire, is dedicated to the work of one of the great pioneers of the photographs.[3] However, while the science, technology, and aesthetics of the photograph are fascinating, the family historian is more concerned with the social impact of the photograph. And "revolution" is not too strong a word to describe a process which enabled those who were far too impoverished to have their portrait painted, to afford a direct "copy of nature" which could be sent to mothers and fathers, friends and lovers, thousands of miles apart—and, after all, this was the time of the great migrations from the Old World of Europe to the New. Men, women, and children from the British Isles were dispersed around the globe as they sought to escape from poverty and oppression to a life, above all in America, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

Just as the photograph accompanying a letter became a more tangible means of keeping in touch with friends and relatives, so it was to become a universally important way of recording group solidarity as expressed in kinship

rituals. Thus a very large category of surviving photographs catch in their time-trap family reunions on such formal occasions as weddings, christenings, funerals, and the more austere kinds of family outings. It is even possible to find rather macabre photographs of the dead in a family collection. This was quite a common practice and all photographers included some reference to "portraits after death" in their publicity material.[4] Few of these 'posthumous portraits' seem to have survived, as many were destroyed by later generations for whom this aspect of the 'funerary art' became less acceptable.

The photograph also served an important function for members of the rising bourgeoisie: to use a phrase taken from a recent article, photographs acted as "vicarious tokens of a world of potential possessions".[5] The photograph enabled the subject and his connections to make public a socio-economic statement, which acted as a poswerful affirmation of class and status within the community. Thus a factory owner might be photographed at his work with his codirectors, workmen, and clerks grouped deferentially around him; or at home, with the family artistically spaced around him on terrace or lawn, with servants discreetly hovering in the background.

However, the photograph was destined to serve much wider social purposes than those just described. To use a phrase later employed by the newsreels, the photograph opened a "window on the world". The earliest manifestation of this was the mass-produced portraiture of the 1850s made popular by Andre Adolph Disderi, who invented the "cartes-de-viste" or "portrait cartes." The visiting-card-sized portait brought photography into the family album and led to the Victorian collection craze of "Cartomania".[6]

"Photographers invited eminent people to their studios and were patronized by the royal families of Europe. These cartes, sold through printsellers and other vendors, were produced in their thousands. Elaborately decorated albums, with coloured stencils or transfers featuring flowers and countryside views, with tooled leather covers and gilded edge boards containing apertures for the insertion of the cartes, were produced for the Victorian drawing room".[7]

The cartes also included views and architectural subjects, but by the end of the century this aspect has been taken over by a more popular manifestation—the postcard.[8] The postcard enabled even the poor, who were unlikely to travel further from their east-end London slums than to nearby seaside resorts like Margate, or to the hop fields of Kent, a chance to send friends a record of their visit. It also enabled families whose relatives had emigrated, or whose sons were serving in "foreign parts" with the army or navy, a chance to see and read briefly about some of the exotic places of the world, the existence of which, with their limited education, they had probably never heard. Thus the photograph had the power "to colonise new experiences and capture subjects across a range never envisaged in painting".[9]

For the man in the street the real breakthrough was to come with the introduction of the Brownie Camera in 1900. "A simple box camera, it cost five shillings, and took pictures two and a quarter inches square on the cartridge rollfilm."[10] With the introduction of this cheap and simple camera, the basis of modern photography was established. More significantly, from the point of view of the family and social historian, it enabled people throughout the world to afford the equipment necessary to make a permanent and "unbiased" record of the ordinary family in all its varied activities. This new economic possibility also led to a sudden increase in the sales of film and cameras during the First World War, which because of the long and enforced separations involved, stimulated the trade still further.[11] But it also made the historian's job more difficult. Whereas, since the days of

Disderi's popularization of the cartes-de-visite, most professional photographers had their names and addresses published on the bottom, or reverse, of a photograph, the coming of the snapshot meant that such vital pieces of evidence concerning persons, time, place, and occasion were in future to be left to chance. Unfortunately, most families didn't seem too concerned about the difficulties their descendants might have in identifying great-grandmamma or a second cousin twice removed, so the anonymous "snapshot" more often that not poses a considerable challenge to the ingenuity of the modern researcher. On the other hand, it did lead to pictures "showing ordinary men and women, not in their Sunday best in the portraitists studio, but in their street or working clothes, relaxing on the beach or about their business. Through them we have a detailed picture of everyday life of a kind never previously available."[12]

Provenance: The Problem of Identity

As stated at the beginning, for the family historian, the most common experience of photographs is one simultaneously of "feast and famine", with a sense of frustration increasing as one by one anonymous pictures are presented before one's eyes. As with all historical documents, it is rare that a photograph will yield up its secrets without some struggle on the part of the researcher. Rarely, too, will this happen without records to an individual--a repository of the family's history—who can decode it, or without reference to tother known documentation which can begin to contextualize it. Very often the photograph will relate to a hitherto unsuspected branch of the family, perhaps to a close friend or associate, or it may even be a stray which has nothing to do with the family at all. On the whole, such pictures in a collection are unusual--generally, although the connections may be obscured, all the fragments do fit into the jigsaw.

Another common experience is that a family presence has been identified, but this fails to indicate the connection with the other people in the picture. In all these cases the researcher needs to try and establish the history of the photograph itself and in particular to discover any changes in ownership. So a hierarchy of questions suggests itself:

Where did the photograph originate?
Can the individual who owns the picture now identify anybody? If not. . .
Who was the last owner?
Is it known how it came into his hands?
If the person is still alive, can a contact be made?
Can this person throw any light on the picture?

The process is not so dissimilar to the method of authentication used by the art expert, and for the family historian the fruits of research may be as highly valued. The analogy with the art expert can even be carried a little further, for while the family historian is not confronted by the problem of forgery, the degree of misidentification or unintentional error is probably quite as high.

As with all forms of research, it is advisable to employ a systematic approach to the problem of discovery and authentication. The flow diagram at the end of the paper was devised some years ago in order to enable researchers to analyze not only all the available data that might be contained in the photograph, but also to squeeze out any potential clues that might be followed up in libraries and record depositories—chiefly through the means of maps, street directories, census records, and newspapers.

A rather more risky method is to try to identify individuals by matching photographs. Although this is fraught with danger, it may be possible to discern a life-sequence, such as child-adolescent-young married-middle age-old age. However, there is often very little to connect the parts of a

sequence unless you have a good sample of photographs of the same person at different ages--after all, how many balding men with middle age spreads have any resemblance to the slim, handsome, athletic college students of twenty years ago? And how many of us, unless we are the mother, can tell one baby from the next? Nevertheless, it may be well worth employing the idea of the family cycle in order to produce a sequence than can be tested against other known information.[13]

Tracing Grandfather

My attempts to trace my own paternal great-grandfather provides an example of what can be achieved by using photographic evidence. Because of a serious family feud of long standing, after my grandfather's death my grandmother would never discuss his side of the family. It was not until quite recently , some years after her death, that my father produced the photographs (see end of paper). Through oral evidence of an exceedingly fragmentary nature, I had heard that my great-grandfather was in business, although what business he was in was never made clear. Likewise, I had heard that my granfather's two brothers had gone to Cambridge University, one subsequently dying in Malaya, where he was an engineer of some sorts; the other becoming a doctor in London. According to family legend my own grandfather had a stormy adolescence, running away from school to become a motor mechanic. Later he joined the well-known automobile firm of Wolsey in London sometime before 1914. Upon the outbreak of war in 1914, he immediately joined the British Expeditionery Force as a driver, and his wife and young family didn't see him again for almost a year.

A partial key to this mystery was the survival of a picture of a shop (Fig 1) which the name and address of the photographer strongly suggested was in St. Albans, Hertfordshire. This showed my great-grandfather, identified by my father, standing proudly outside the shop with two of his employees.

Given these vital clues, it will now be a fairly easy task to check the local directories, electoral lists, rate-books, censuses, and newspapers to see what other information exists about the family. Hopefully I shall at last discover who my great-granfather and grandmother were and what has happened to my great-uncles and any of their surviving descendants.

Besides providing assistance with the genealogical clues, the photograph also provides evidence of the kind that Professor Arthur Marwick of the Open University has aptly termed "unwitting testimony". The images of great-grandfather suggest a way of life altogether superior to that of H.G. Wells' Mr. Polly, who, you will remember, lived above his tiny draper's shop for fifteen hateful years and was driven to contemplate suicide and arson in order to escape from the "Roootten, Beeeastly Silly Hole!"

If he did live above the shop at some stage, the postcard (Fig. 3) showing great-grandfather standing at the front of a comfortable villa suggests he lived there later in his career or perhaps on retirement. The photograph of him in Elizabethan costume (Fig. 5) suggests either a posed studio photograph, or even an interest in amateur dramatics--although the former is the more likely; while the fragment of a seaside picture of himself a son, and a fisherman (Fig. 4) strengthens an existing impression of a prosperous middle-class family who can afford a summer seaside holiday.

Two further examples of how photographs have been used very effectively in reconstructing a family history are provided by Howell Green and Don Steel. Howell Green, who has produced a short pamphlet entitled Projecting Family History; A Short Guide to Audio-Visual Construction, based his first slide-tape program on his grandfather's career as a St. John's Ambulanceman during the Boer War. He discovered a great range of pertinent visual material by scouring the

libraries and archives of organizations as diverse as shipping companies, village preservation societies, regimental archives, and the photographic collection of the Imperial War Museum, London. The number of occasions on which he has been able to identify his grandfather in actual photographs is surprisingly high. His assiduous and comprehensive researches have certainly vindicated the use and value of pictorial material in constructing a family history. Currently he is researching into an ancestor who was serving in the Royal Air Force in 1918. He writes:

> I obtained the log book of my uncle who was an Observer. After six week operations he was shot down. Same routine, learn the details, start reading up. The very first book I tackled was written by an American and illustrated by my uncle's pilot. But at the time I didn't know it. The log book named the pilot as 'Lt. Knight'. The letter from the squadron C.O. telling my grandmother that her son was missing mentioned Lieut. D.C. Knight. The book was illustrated by Clayton Knight. On the last page is described the action when Clayton Knight was shot down, but Knight is a common enough English name. Many books later, a letter came into my possession, written in 1921 to my uncle, from the American! The letterhead spelled out Clayton Knight. How did I know that name? It was so familiar?[15]

Coincidence, or thorough research technique!

Another example of a fascinating survival is given in Don Steel's recent B.B.C. publication, Discovering Family History, which tells the story of the Honeycombes, a Cornish family from medieval times to the present. At the turn of the century Margaret Honeycombe, who was descended from a branch of the family that had emigrated earlier from Cronwall to St. Helier in Jersey to work as masons, travelled to Salt Lake City, where her husband, James Le Breton, a mason, was working on the completion of the Mormon temple. "Almost incredibly," Don Steel reports, "the Mormons were able to supply a picture not only of the building of the Temple, but of James himself in situ."[16]

The lesson in both cases seems to be that patient and exhaustive searching confers its own rewards. The researcher needs to contact all those individuals, archives, and agencies that might conceivably possess relevant photographs--a methodology that demands a creative attitude toward the problem of locating new repostitories of source material. However, as the two examples cited above indicate, the researcher must never rely on a narrow selection of sources. Every source needs to be studied in relation to all the other kinds of sources which are available. In the end, it is what Dr. Alan Macfarlane has termed "the convergence" of sources that leads to fresh discoveries.[17]

The Photographic Pedigree

One useful way of reconstructing a pedigree is to lay out all the photographic links--much in the way that is illustrated on the front of Conference programs. Malcolm Pinhorn, an English genealogist, has done this very effectively for the family and connections of the Victorian Julia Margaret Cameron (1815-79), who became an enthusiastic amateur photographer in middle age and who photographed not only her own family and close friends, but also many of the local inhabitants on the Isle of Wight. In 1874 she wrote: "The peasantry of our island are very handsome. For the men, the women, the maidens and the children I have had lovely subjects, as all the patrons of my photography know". Malcom Pinhorn continues:

> Other models included Mary Kellaway, a local dressmaker, Freddy Gould, son of a local labourer and sailor, Thomas Keown, a master gunner at Freshwater redoubt, and his children

Thus the image of our ancestors bequeathed to posterity is often an extremely formal one; the subjects seem to maintain either an expressionless, neutral, pose, or one which to our eyes appears unnaturally stiff and tight-lipped. No doubt the austere grandeur of many such photographs helped to establish the myth of the strict and straight-laced Victorians.[19]

In contrast to these more stylised products, from which it might be dangerous to make inferences about character without corroborating evidence, are the rather more "relaxed" pictures taken by wealthy amateurs whose hobby was the camera. For these almost exclusively middle and upper class families, there are thousands of pictures which, as the nineteenth century progresses, increasingly celebrate festive occasions such as fetes and garden parties and leisure pursuits like croquet and tennis.

What would be of great interest to the family historian are photographs of interiors. Unfortunately these do not survive in any quantity, although this is perhaps hardly surprising given the difficulties over lighting and exposure. Once again, it is not until the advent of the documentary camera in the seventies that any but the more prosperous homes are recorded in this way.[20]

Places Connected with the Family

It is possible to detect a clear class bias in the number and variety of photographs which connect places to families. Not unnaturally, if you were the proud owner of a mansion with extensive lawns, gardens, and encompassing parkland, you wanted to record the facts just as in the previous era landowners had prospects of their estates painted, which were placed alongside portraits of their forbears and paintings of their champion horses, cattle, and sheep. (In many estates, animals, particularly racehorses and hunters, lived in rather more comfortable and hygienic surroundings than those who tended them!) Similarly, members of the arriviste bourgeoisie would keep a record of their summer holidays on the coast at places like Paignton and Newquay—opened up by westward extensions of the railway system. Again such pictures had earlier parallels in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century, when the very wealthy, accompanied by their artist friends, described in painting, poetry, letters, and diaries their travels amid the romantic scenery of the Lake District and Scotland, or abroad on the continent.[21] By the 1850s and 60s, the photograph was to become to the rising industrial, commercial, and professional classes what portraiture and landscape painting had been to the aristocracy, gentry, and haute-bourgeoisie of the immediate past.

Amongst the lower middle classes and more particularly amongst the rural and urban proletariat, there was less reason to adorn the living room walls with pictures celebrating where one lived. The back streets of a crowded London borough like Lambeth or Hoxton had little to recommend them aesthetically or environmentally, and as the majority of workers rented their homes from slum landlords there was little sense of property.[22] Indeed this sense of property probably doesn't develop until the early Twentieth Century, when home ownership began to spread amongst the expanding lower middle class groups like junior civil servants, teachers, local government officials, and other petty functionaries. Nor did the mass of the population have the disposable income to enjoy holidays in the sense that we now use the word. However, with the coming of the railways there was a rapid growth of popular holiday resorts like Brighton, Margate, and Southend, which served London and the Southeast; Blackpool, thronged with families from the Lancashire cotton towns; and Skegness, a magnet for Yorkshire and the Northeast. So hundreds of thousands of urban dwellers were now able to escape from village, town, and city, either for day trips or short holidays, to visit one of these holiday Meccas, to paddle in the sea, and to

enjoy a few hours of fresh air and sunshine. Not unnaturally, besides consuming beer and fish and chips and walking along the sands, the visitors wanted to celebrate the occasion by having their photograph taken on the pier and to purchase a postcard as a memento to send to their friends.

The postcards in particular are extremely valuable. Besides the postmark, they often carry messages on the reverse which enable the researcher to identify both the recipient and sender. Not only do they pinpoint where the individual was staying and with whom, but the destination of the card may well indicate a place of residence. They can also provide the family historian with valuable insights into the social history of the individual or family. Most resorts are well written up, and books like The English Seaside Holiday provide interesting descriptions of holidays of the time.[23]

Institutions connected with the Family

The range of photographs falling within this category is potentially very large indeed, and there are certain kinds of photographs that re-occur time and again in both large and small collections.

1. School

Until the passage of the 1870 Education Act which aimed at keeping children off the streets, teaching them the "3 R's", and civilizing them, for the majority of working people the experience of school had been brief, brutal, and seldom educational. After 1870, avoiding the classroom became progressively more difficult, and as a major social institution schools rapidly became the target of photographers; so that from the 1870s there are numerous surviving photographs of whole schools or of individual classes. By the end of the century there are also a surprising number of pictures of classrooms and school interiors.[24]

The pictures (figures 6, 7, 8) date from the 1850s and 1930s . The first was taken by the squire of the village of Sulham, near Reading, Berkshire, who was obviously a keen amateur and who used the pupils of the tiny all-age school as his subjects. He photographed them continuously for ten years, and the album in which this and other photos were discovered was fortuitously rescued from a dustbin following the closure of the school. Despite the paternalism of the squire, whose family had built and endowed the school to provide a basic education for the children of their farm workers and indoor servants, the children's clothes and general appearance are indicative of the widespread poverty and harsh conditions under which they lived. By the 1930s, conditions, as evidenced by the picture of children in quite a poor area of Reading, a town a few miles east of Sulham, were obviously imporving. The children look well-clothed and nourished.

2. The Churches

The institutions of church and chapel continued to play a highly singificant role in the lives of people of all social strata during the early era of the photograph, whether at the purely symbolic level of performing services connected with baptism, marriage, and burial, or as providers of spritiual support and elementary education. In this latter respect the Anglican and Nonconformist churches were in open competition with one another from the early Nineteenth to the Twentieth Century. The churches also organized fun-raising for charities, and thus became the natural focus for a wide range of social events ranging from fetes to jumble sales, bazaars, bun-fights, lantern-lectures, and the ever-popular Sunday school outing.

The pictorial evidence for many such activities and others will still be found in family collections. Other pictorial records may still be in the possession of the churches or of older members of the

congregations. Entries in late Nineteenth Century church magazines recording a church outing may well be paralleled by privately-owned photographs showing people setting off in horse-drawn wagons; later ones will probably reflect the revolution in transport associated with the internal combustion engine and the advent of the charabanc.

3. Sport and Recreation

In the United Kingdom there are "sports" and "sports". Bloodsports are those beloved of the "hunting, shooting, and fishing'" aristocracy and squirearchy. These tend to be well documented from the Eighteenth Century onwards, not the least because they were the exclusive preserve of a landed elite and protected by "game laws" which inflicted severe punishment on those who infringed them. This was not a game between "players and gentlemen," but, as E. P. Thompson has documented so vividly in his book Whigs and Hunters, a savage warfare (if a somewhat one-sided one) between highly-privileged landowners and what have been termed 'marginal men" poachers and lawless gangs from the pullalating slums of the cities.[25] The upper classes also perpetuated sporting privilege through the educational system, where the so called public'(i.e., select "private" schools) provided both a classical education which carried boys on to the universities, Inns of Court, Parliament, the army and navy and careers in the diplomatic and colonial service, as well as a physical education which taught them to "play up, play up and play the game." It is a commonplace, to quote the saying attributed to the Duke of Wellington, that the battle of Waterloo was won on the playing field of Eton, yet there is a good deal of literal truth in the statement—and the Duke was not given to wasting his words.

By the time photographers had arrived on the scene, the sporting life was raised almost to the level of a religion for the scions of the ruling class, as is portrayed in the countless photographs from the 1860s onwards of rowers and cricket, football, and rugby teams. In school "house" matches and interschool games, sport was apotheosized. It was no longer a question of winning and losing with manly grace, but of "playing the game of life".

If shooting on a Scottish grouse moor (from which the tenants were often evicted to make way for the birds), playing polo, or yachting at Cowes was beyond most purses, the working classes were no less enthusiastic about sport.[26] As witnessed by the camera, most towns and villages up and down the country had cricket and football teams, and by the 1880s association football was drawing huge and at times rather unruly crowds. It seems that football violence is not a new phenomemon in Britain.

In figure 9 you can see a village football team in Northumberland. This is of additional interest because it is part of a collection relating to the history of Northeast England collected by Professor Norman McCord at the University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.[27] His commentary on the photographs indicates how valuable evidence can often be collected about a picture through oral evidence and matter sifted from contemporary club accounts and the newspapers. It also indicates very vividly how narrow ancestor "huntin'" can be self-defeating, while a collaborative effort to expose the history of an area can throw up a number of names and associations which previously might have been thoroughly mystifying. Professor McCord says of his photograph that:

> It shows a colliery village's football team. The team is the Barrington Villa team of 1906-7, winners that season of the local Wansbeck Valley League championship. At top right, wearing cloth caps are Jack McNally and Henry Dunsmore, two of the top hewers in that colliery; they were not heavy drinkers, but crack hewers, keen gardeners and football mad. Immediately to the

> left is Jack "Wire" Rutherford, who left the pit to become a professional footballer for a London club shortly afterwards. His two brothers, Jimmy and Tommy, are in front of him and slightly to the right. They appear from oral memory in the area to have been something of a harum-scarum trio. The man with bowler hat seated to right of the trophies is Edward Carr, under-manager of Barrington colliery for about forty years till he retired in 1923.[28]

The recreational activities and hobbies of our ancestors are well worth investigating, and if followed up are likely to convey a great deal about the kind of social milieu in which they moved. It might not always be flattering to find that one's ancestor was a drunken roisterer frequently in trouble with the police. On the other hand, it might indicate a good deal about contemporary social conditions and the structure of the community. In Sussex the farm laborers found escape from the weariness of work and their crowded cottages in the village pubs. These were not places where men drank to excess, but male gatherings which paralleled the exclusive London Clubs of their social superiors. At the pub a man could smoke a pipe, play darts and dominoes, joke with his fellows, review the day's events, and sing the traditional Sussex songs with their haunting lyrics and melodies.

Bob Copper describes such scenes vividly in his A Song for Every Season:

> Few things are quite so effective for releasing tongues as good company and good beer, particularly tongues that spend endless hours of inactivity whilst the owners are alone on the hills with no other company than the birds of the air and the beasts--horses, oxen or sheep--with whom their working days are so closely linked. Although a song sung alone on the hillside under the wide blue sky helps the day along, a song with good companions in the hot smoky atmosphere of the taproom is something altogether more cheery and satisfying. There is, for instance, plenty of support in the choruses, and the long lingering harmonies, swelling under the low, heavy-timbered ceiling, send vibrations of joy through the whole room. There were plenty of songs appropriate to this time of year, like "By the Green Grove."[29]

4. Festivals

Some of the events connected with the family are survivals of ancient customs like May Day, Christmas Day, or the rigorously observed September harvest festivals. May the First, a traditional holiday, has been captured both by amateurs and professional photographers with pictures of children (Fig. 10) dancing around garland-strewn Maypoles. Another and later aspect of May Day that has been recorded is the takeover of the essentially rural festival by urban workers in order to express their class solidarity, so that it is possible to find photographs which show trade unionists and members of the labor movement with banners held high, marching to their rally ground where they will listen to speeches from their trade unions and political leaders. In the north of England (Fig. 11) the miners annual picnics and galas served a similar recreational cum political purpose. Other festivals, such as Empire Day (May 24th) are purely secular and recent in origin. Started to celebrate the expansion of the British Empire during the reign of Queen Victoria (1902), it became a rigidly observed occasion, particularly in the schools, where, amidst fluttering flags and buntings, the pupils, dressed up to represent the different races of a far flung empire, would parade in pageant and tableaux. The headmaster of many a grimey backstreet school would then make a loyal address, reminding the pupils of their duty to "Queen and Country". Then, to

mark the event, and to the great joy of the pupils, a half-day holiday would be declared. But not before a photograph had been taken!

5. Vocational Photographs

Some of the most evocative and rewarding photographs are those which connect an ancestor or group to an occupation. At the upper end of the social scale it might be a rather starchy picture of a group of bankers in their boardroom or of a figure like Isambard Kingdom Brunel, the brilliant Victorian engineer, standing by one of his amazing creations, like the steamship Great Eastern, cigar in mouth, looking slightly raffish, but every inch the inventor-entrepreneur. At the opposite end of the scale it might be a photograph of a gang of navvies at work digging a canal or building a railway. Photographs of men at work are much less common that many of the other categories dicussed so far, but once identified one does not need an ancestor literally present in order to make use of them.[30]

By the 1850s the British enconomy was expanding rapidly, and the country was very pre-occupied with increasing production and maximizing exports. This interest is of course reflected in the scale and popularity of the Great Exhibition in Hyde Park of 1851, which symbolized industrial and commercial progress and put on public display the machines and products that were creating rising wealth and expectations throughout British society.[31]

This interest undoubtedly encouraged manufacturers, businessmen, and landowners to start recording their workpeople and workplaces. Sometimes this was done for advertising reasons, but as often as not it reflects the individual sense and pleasure of proprietorship. Thus there have survived in the different regions of the country collections which relate to indigenous industries. For instance, at Reading University, in Berkshire, the museum of Rural life houses a collection of about forty thousand photographs relating to agriculture. A small selection of these large, unpublished photographic riches can be found in Gordon Winter's A Country Camera. Another important collection, this time relating to northern industrial life, is at the impressive Beamish Open Air Industrial Museum, near Chester-le-Street, in the center of the Curham coalfield. A collection of fifteen thousand photographs which grows year by year at a rate of about three thousand acquisitions yearly, the collection is redolent of the area:

> The names of the towns and villages around are magic, synonymous with pit life and struggle, evocative of hardship and heroism, filling the mind with folk tales of Tommy Hepburn, Martin Jude and poor Jobling. This is the land of Shields and Jarrow, Follingsby and Wardley. If you live your history, you must hear again the tramp of pit boots over the town moor, the rasping sounds of silver and brass and see with your inner eye the silken ripple of the lodge banners as you journey to the former home of the Shaftos.[33]

6. The Armed Service

For those who couldn't find work in the town and countryside, there were always the army and navy. To police its empire, Britain had to keep large numbers of men stationed all over the world—particularly in India—and to guard its seaways large fleets had to be kept constantly afloat. Besides this there were always bush fires to be fought in what were very remote areas of the Empire, such as the Indian Northwest Frontier, or in Africa against dissident warrior tribesmen like the fierce Zulus (1879) and Somalis (1899). There were also the bigger wars like that in the Crimea (1854-6), or against the Boers (1899-1902), leading up to the two world wars.[34] Many families have photographs of their nearest and dearest ones in uniform, often taken in military cantonments in India or against

the ever popular backdrop of the pyramids in Egypt. Similarly, for the Boer Wars and two world wars there are countless poignant pictures, such as the departure of trains and troopships. As I was writing this article, a student knowing of my interest in such matters produced some photographs (Fig. 12, 13). Due to a hearing defect, the young man in the picture was at first given the noncombatant job of constructing army camps; hence the postcard showing the huts in building.

Later, when the manpower shortage became more acute he was drafted into the medical corps and became a stretcher-bearer. Accompanying the photographs were moving written accounts, some pencilled in tiny writing in a diary, others written in the torn remnants of an army pocket book. Although I have not yet had time to interview this First World War suvivor, the following diary extract for early January 1918 will help to confer on the photographs the dignity they deserve.

> The German offensive will live long in my memory, as one of the bitterest times this ambulance has had. From the time we left Ivermy to now I had not had a wink of sleep, being 3 nights and 4 days waiting on the q.v. The Somme still looks a desolate waste. We moved to some huts on the plain had tea and got ready for the line. Laid down to sleep and awaked at 11 o'clock. We stood to all night. Next morning we marched for the line going through Humel and to Arrut le Pettit and Le Grand. Stayed there till dusk and got shelled out.
>
> Bearers left for line. . . arrived base at 12 midnight, I went straight on night duty. We had 100dreds of cases. We were shelled and shelled all roads. If he had caught any of the huts dozens of wounded would have been killed. But we were lucky. We stuck this until Bapume bell. Then I and a few more, moved back to form a new station in rear. This was no sooner formed then we had to shift again that night, further back still. Div. H.Q. as well. We eventually got to Bucquoy formed a station there and then left 138 and rejoined our transport. Here in the fields was the whole Div. transport.
>
> The roads were full of traffic heavy guns troops etc. We stood to all night watching for a clear road out and not till 8 o'clock did we move. If Jerry had shelled or bombed we should have been hopeless, I went down with the transport and back up again as bearers same day.
>
> Jerry was just in front of Bucquoy now. We were not wanted so joined main bearer party at Amcos camps stayed one night, and marched away from line. No one, officers or men knew when we were going. Jerry's cavalry broke through the Noullons road, and turned us off across country. Artillery all round us was galloping into action and firing point blank before the horses were away. We nearly got caught that day. At last we reached Saulty. Tired and no food. Got bully buscuits from M.T5. Despatch comes saying return at once and form A.W.S. We go the whole weary back and reach Beenvillers about 12 o'clock.[35]

7. Politics

Unless you are a Kennedy or a Churchill, this is not always an obvious facet of a family history. Yet many families have connections with politics--either through the political party organizations or the trade unions. Photographs connecting members of the family with politics are probably fairly rare. However, in a more generalized way many families in the United Kingdom have been associated with political events, for instance the General Strike of 1926. For some families this meant an active participation because its members were on strike; others

may have been involved as policemen or special constables, as employers, trade union officials, or even as undergraduate student strike-breakers. All lived through the event, and even those who did not participate directly in it may have memories and anecdotes to contribute which are often significant enough to find a place in the general account of the family. thus, General Strike pictures (Fig. 14) relating to the area in which the family lived may be relevant to the background history. Such photos can evoke atmosphere and the throb of "living" history in very powerful ways.[36]

Context and Interpretation

Very often in a photograph or group of photographs we will have to struggle towards identification and verification using all the techniques that have been described. At the same time we will need to try to interpret the photographs. What do the photographs tell us about the person and about the society in which he, she, or the group lived? As John Tagg has written in another context about the photographs of two American couples, the first of a prosperous middle-class couple from Union Point, Georgia (1941), the second recipients of government aid at home in Hidalgo County, Texas (1939), "the photographs are dense with connotation as every detail - of flesh, clothes, postures, fabric, furniture and decoration is brought fully lit, to the surface and presented."[37]

Looking at the photographs one is impressed by their naturalism, while almost simultaneously they evoke in a very powerful way a universal sense of family and home at a particular moment of time. But the photographs are also different in that they depict people of very different classes. As John Tagg, in discussing the ideological meanings of the photographs, points out, they carry a major connotation of class difference. Much can in fact be read back from this kind of evidence. It can provide us with clues as to socio-economic status, particularly with respect to the degree of security or levels of privation experienced by the subjects. In addition, it may also imply something about cultural levels, value systems, and expectations or the lack of them. In some important ways it enables the researcher to conceptualize the Weltanschauung of those depicted and, having hypothesized about it, to test it against other available evidences.

Thus, using photograph evidence it is possible both vicariously and imaginatively to begin to reconstruct life styles and attitudes—and in this task it seems perfectly valid to utilize literary and other types of historical evidence which is about comparable groups at the time in places. At the same time, we must be careful not to trangress what Michael Foucault, the French historian, has termed the "regime of truth".

Photographs can be manipulated--they enable individuals or groups to portray themselves in ways which are consistent with their self-image. Similarly, in official photographs, like those of the Farm Security Administration in the United States in the 1930s, the photographs present the image that officialdom wanted to use for its own political ends.[37]

Photographic Repositories in the British Isles

> Without exception, I have had nothing but good experiences from museum staff, whether writing or calling, buying or "just looking." There seems to be one universal, inflexible law—co-operate. Truly, I have yet to be "put down" by a museum, library or indeed any corporate body. Occasionally you will find that there are certain collections, certain private libraries which cater, without exception for the professional illustrator or author and they won't break the rules for individuals. But they tell one nicely and often suggest an alternative.[38]

Not only are British policemen "wonderful", but so, it seems, are our repository and archive staffs!

This section has been left until last because the field is such an immense one that to list all the possible sources for pictures would occupy at least several volumes, particularly if all nonphotographic sources were included as well.

Apart from relatives and friends, the most likely places to find relevant collections of pictures of the sort we have described are the local history archives of libraries and museums, whilst they are also being deposited increasingly in county records offices.

I. County Record Offices

As these archives tend to receive what might be termed "systematic" collections of records, as opposed to the random items found in many local library collections, the photographs found there tend to be these of a local professional or amateur photographer, who at some time has carefully recorded the area. Alternatively, they may be a collection relating to a particular family, often landowners, or increasingly, over the past decades, photographs which are part of the records deposited by a commercial firm. To help researchers, a list of those record offices with photographic collections has been appended. An up-to-date list of record offices will be found in the H.M.S.O. publication Record Repositories in Great Britain.[39]

2. Library Collections

As many libraries predate the establishment of county record offices, they tend to have collected photographs, prints, and paintings relating to the daily life, work, and recreation of the people in their areas for much longer. Similarly, over the years many libraries have built up excellent series which illustrate the changing landscape and townscape, that a significant number of libraries, only a few of which can be listed in the appendix, have important collections. Typically, besides the kinds of visual records mentioned above, they may possess scrapbooks of press cuttings—invaluable where the original press photographs no longer exist, comprehensive collections of local postcards, as well as odds and ends that have been rescued by the staff or donated by well-wishing members of the public who value the preservation of visual records of all kinds.

3. Museums

A number of specialized museums have been mentioned in the text, and more are listed in the appendix. Besides these, there are many other museums which have incidental or systematic collections of photographs relating to their holdings. If there is an appropriate museum in the vicinity of the area in which your family lived, it is also always worth making an inquiry. A useful list of museums is contained in the annual index pubication Museums and Galleries in Great Britain and Ireland.

4. Commercial Collections

As stated at the beginning of this section there are a number of important commercial collections, of which some, like the B.B.C.'s Hulton Picture Post Collection—one of the largest in the world—are not available to noncommercial users. However, there are a number of other collections which are accessible to the individual researcher. Both kinds of collections are listed in the international Picture Researcher's Handbook.[40]

5. Newspaper Offices

Press photographs and other forms of illustration constitute a very rich source of pictorial evidence, particularly from the First World War onwards, when phtographs became much commoner in papers. In some areas, newspaper collections have suffered from

a combination of amalgamations and takeovers, repeated salvage collections, and destruction from the air in two world wars, besides accidental fires and the assaults of insects and rodents. Where they have survived, press photographs are a valuable asset, and many newspapers have now gone into the business of republishing old photographs. On the whole, newspapers do not give the general public access to their photographic libraries, and while prepared to do the research themselves, not unreasonably they will often make an economic charge for searching and producing copies.

6. Private Collections

In recent years a number of private collections have been established. Sometimes this has been with a view to publishing local histories; often it derives from an individual's love of collecting. Some of these collections have subsequently found their way into local archives. It pays to ask around. Just recently I came across nearly a thousand glass negatives which had been discovered by the descendant of a local photographer in the seldom-opened cellar of an old studio. The cellar was dry, and the plates reproduced very well, despite the fact that the earliest date from the late 1860s. As yet the owner has not succumbed to requests to place this valuable topographical collection in the local record office.

7. Private Muniment Rooms

Some of the great landed estates which have survived the scourge of death duties and high taxation still retain collections of documentary materials. If you are related to the family, or if an ancestor was employed on one of these estates, it might be worth making inquiries of the present owners. Many an improving Nineteenth Century landowner was proud of his "closed village" and so photographed it. Similarly, commercial and industrial firms like banks, breweries, canals, and railways keep their records, including pictures, although they are not always carefully maintained. As indicated earlier, in many cases such collection have already found their way into county record offices.

8. County Planning Offices

Because of the large scale redevelopments taking place in many of our older town and city centers, the planning department of the local authorities concerned are increasingly aware of the need to make a visual record of the original sites. Some departments, therefore, have built up collections for their own use which may contain the only known photographs of the streets, or even particular buildings, where ancestors once lived.

9. Records of Institutions

The number of institutions in which ancestors have been educated or worked or served at some time or another is of course very large, ranging from schools and hospitals to the armed services. It is important to realize that even very small institutions keep records,and in the United Kingdom, for instance, family historians are increasingly going back to school records to discover not only genealogical evidence, but also photographs and other indirect evidence, such as that contained in their log books, about living conditions, local recreations and sport. Again, many regiments and corps have museums (for example, the Royal Armoured Corps Tank Museum at Wareham, the Fleet Air Arm Museum at Yeovilton, and the Royal Air Force Museum at Hendon) where information might be found. Institutions like hospitals often keep records, as do colleges and universities.

Regional Studies Departments in Higher Education

At Lancaster University the Department of North-West Regional Studies has a number of excellent, well-illustrated publications to its credit; while the Manchester Studies Department of Manchester Polytechnic has developed a tremendous expertise in the popular history of the

city and its region. Apart from an archive rescue program which has been organized on a house-to-house basis in selected area, it has also built up an extensive photographic and sound archive and is conducting research into the role of credit in working-class communities, the lives of mill workers in the Lancashire cotton towns, as well as the history of the local cinema industry. The evangelical nature of their work has produced impressive results:

> Once in a tent, members of the public were approached by field workers and invited to complete forms indicating the documents or photographs they had in their possession and which they might consider depositing in a library or loaning for copy. The follow-up work after the three-day show resulted in 52 separate deposits. A larger tent and a more wide-ranging exhibition at the 1978 show, including video of archive film, resulted in over 200 responses. Amongst these were the account book of the German family noted earlier and a superb collection of 92 photographs taken by Robert Banks, a local newspaper photographer, between 1898 and 1902, including the only surviving shot of the children of Angel Meadow, Manchester's most notorious slum.[41]

The National Photographic Record

This is housed at the Royal Photographic Society, 14 South Audley Street, London W1Y 5DP, and contains references to all the private and public collections in Britain, the majority of which are documentary in nature.

As family historians we must learn ways of exploiting to the full the historical and genealogical potential of the pictorial record which can provide a unique view of people, places and things in the past. Even where the photographs are blurred or damaged they can still yield a glimpse of an individual, group or event, without which we would otherwise have no physical impression. Thus the picture of the Village Stores at Yateley, Berkshire (Fig. 15), is hardly a work of art, but for anyone interested in the area it reveals an everyday world in sharp contrast to the one with which we are familiar. The horses, the carts, the store's front, the oil lamp over the door, the signs and advertisements, the tin baths for sale outside, the dress of the proprietor and his drivers, the roadway, are redolent of a "yesterday" that can never be adequately captured in words alone. Besides which, there is always the exciting possiblity that new or corroborative information about persons, places, or dates can be won from the material. However, to do this the researcher may need to acquire new skills with which to "decode" or "read" the evidence. An example of one such interpretative skill is given in John Gorman's article referred to earlier:

> Asking Rosemary Allen, the Keeper of Social History at Beamish, how she would date a particular photograph of a lead miner seated by the hearth in his cottage, she was quick to point out the art nouveau finger-plate on the cupboard door next to the kitchen range. That not only gave a good indication of the date but led me to question the assumptions we are all too ready to make on how people lived. The beautiful figured plate which would now make a ready sale at Sotheby's is surely not readily associated with door furniture for a miner's cottage in Northumberland.[42]

Few of us will acquire as intimate a knowledge of the various elements of the material culture as is communicated to the museum specialist by such a picture. Nonetheless, once we have begun to understand the variety of methodologies photographic analysis demands, then we can seek specialist advice or go to the appropriate reference works. At a different level of interpretation, we may need to reflect more carefully on the

symbolic meaning of the picture. For instance, in a 'work' photograph we may try to establish how the underlying social and economic structure of a particular group reveals itself; or, in a family portrait, how the pattern of authority, the sexual and sibling relationships, are represented. Many pictures hide much more than they profess to show, and to get at the objective reality of what we can see in front of us we may have to penetrate the "universals" of the picture. What is certain is that given the richness and sheer variety of the photographic record over the past one-and-a-half centuries, we cannot afford to neglect what the photograph can often unwittingly betray about our ancestors, their characters, relationships, and lifestyles.

Other Resources

Information on Counties and Countries in Britain and Ireland
http://www.leicester.co.uk/genuki/counties.htm

Index of Places in England and Wales
http://www.genuki.org.uk/big/eng/civreg/places/

Family Records Centre in London
The Family Records Centre (FRC) is jointly run by the General Register Office (GRO) and The National Archives. The FRC provides access to some of the most important sources for family history research in England and Wales, including births, marriages and deaths and census returns
http://www.familyrecords.gov.uk/frc/

National Church Institutions Database of Manuscripts and Archives
This database contains information on manuscript and archive collections held at Lambeth Palace Library (LPL) and the Church of England Record Centre (CERC).
http://80.169.35.2:8080/archives/

England's County Record Offices and Major Repositories
http://www.progenealogists.com/greatbritain/englandrepositories.htm

Wales Record Repositories
http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/archon/searches/locresult.asp?lctry=Wales

Federation of Family History Societies Member Societies

England
http://www.ffhs.org.uk/members2/england/eng-beds.php

Wales
http://www.ffhs.org.uk/members2/wales.php

Ireland
http://www.ffhs.org.uk/members2/ireland.php

Annotated List of Links for British Isles Family History and Genealogy
http://www.rootsweb.com/~bifhsusa/links.html

Reading Tudor and Stuart handwriting / Lionel Munby ; alphabet drawn by Phillip Judge.
HBLL Call Number Z 115 .E5 M85 1988

University of York Department of History, Including Manorial Records of Borthwick Institute
http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/hist/graduate/faciltys.shtml

FamilySearch Wiki
https://wiki.familysearch.org/en/Portal:England

Other Resources

Chapelry Definition
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chapelry

English Parish Records History
http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~gormleym/ENGMARRY.htm

Wikipedia Article of Heraldry
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heraldry

Child Labour
Features biographies and entries on reformers, supporters, laborers, working conditions, and other things related to child labor in Britain.
http://www.spartacus.schoolnet.co.uk/IRchild.htm

Wikipedia Article on the History of Education in England
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Education_in_England

Sources for Research in English Genealogy at the Library of Congress
http://www.loc.gov/rr/genealogy/bib_guid/englandloca.html

Cornwall Record Office
http://www.cornwall.gov.uk/index.cfm?articleid=307

Life in Towns during the Industrial Revolution
http://members.allstream.net/~max-com/BIFHSGO.town.2006.html

Wikipedia Article on the Industrial Revolution
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Industrial_Revolution

The Federation of Family History Societies In Search of your Soldier Ancestors
http://www.ffhs.org.uk/General/Help/Soldier.htm

Army records : a guide to finding soldiers in the army compiled by the Genealogical Society **FHL BRITISH Film 990313 Item 5**

The Registration districts in the civil registration of England : a supplement to the index to civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths for England and Wales from 1 July 1837 **The BYU Family History Center HAS this Film Number (0599271)**